CHRIS HANI
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SUSTAINING GROWTH
THROUGH OUR PEOPLE

CHRIS HANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW 2018/2019

FINAL REPORT

MAY/ JUNE 2018

CONTACT US

PREPAED FOR:

CHRIS HANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SUSTAINING GROWTH THROUGH OUR PEOPLE

Physical Address: 15 Bells Road, Komani, 5320
Postal Address: Private Bag X7121, Komani, 5320
Tel: + 27 43 808 4600 | **Fax:** +27 43 838 1556
Email: communications@chrishanidm.gov.za | **Website:** www.chrishanidm.gov.za

PREPARED BY:

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

Physical Address: 12 Elton Street, Southernwood, East London, 5201
Postal Address: Postnet Suite 98, Private Bag X9063, East London, 5200
Tel: + 27 43 722 1198 | **Fax:** +27 43 743 8485 | **Cel:** +27 82 940 2502
Email: info@tshani.co.za | **Website:** www.tshani.co.za

Table of Content i

List of Figures ii ..... **i**

List of Tables iii ..... **iii**

List of Graphs iv ..... **v**

List of Plans v ..... **vi**

Glossary vi ..... **vii**

Chapter 01 Introduction **9**

01A Background 1

01B Project Purpose 1

01C Project Objectives 2

01D Consultation and Participative Process 3

01E Scope of Works and Critical Milestones 3

01F What Has Changed? 4

01G Locality 5

01H Report Structure 12

Chapter 02 Legal Framework **14**

02A National Consideration - Adopting a Governance Approach 16

1. The Constitution of South Africa Act No. 108 of 1996 16
2. The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 16
3. Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 17
4. Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 17
5. The Inter-governmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 18
6. National Development Plan 2030 18
7. The White Paper on Wise Land Use Spatial Planning and Land Use Management 21
8. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No, 16 of 2013 21
9. Local Government – Back to Basics Strategy 2015 24
10. Integrated Service Delivery Model 2016 25

02B National Consideration – Environmental Legislation 26

1. The Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 26
2. The National Environmental Management Bio-Diversity Act No. 10 of 2004 26
3. The National Heritage Resource Act No. 25 of 1999 26
4. The National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) 27
5. The National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 27

02C Provincial Consideration 27

1. The Eastern Cape Vision 2030 27
2. Draft Green Paper: Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Legislation in the Eastern Cape 29
3. Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Plan 2010 29
4. Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework Review 2016-2017 30

02D Provincial Consideration – Environmental Legislation 31

1. Climate Change Response Strategy 2017 31
2. Disaster Risk Management Plan 2010 31

02E District Consideration – Environmental Legislation 32

1. O R Tambo District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2012 32
2. Joe Gqabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2009 34
3. Amathole District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2012 37
4. Chris Hani District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2016 40
5. Chris Hani District Rural Development Plan 2016 43

Chapter 03 District Overview **46**

03A Study Area 46

03B Biophysical Analysis 48

1. Topography & Drainage....48
2. Geology & Soils....48
3. Climate....50
4. Rainfall and Evaporation....50
5. Vegetation....52
6. Land Capability....57
7. Agricultural Enterprises....58
8. Forestry....59
9. Climate Change....60
03C Socio-Economic Analysis....63
1. Demographic Profile....63
2. Economic Profile....78
3. Local Economic Development....88
4. Agricultural Development....97
5. Forestry, Timber and Wood Production....98
6. Construction and Coal Mining....99
7. Manufacturing....99
8. Agro-Processing....99
9. Tourism & Liberation Heritage Development....99
10. Chris Hani Development Agency....103
11. Social Facilities....104
03D Built Environment Analysis....108
1. Nodes, Character, Function & Hierarchy....108
2. Land Use....108
3. Land Ownership....110
4. Housing Types & Backlogs....112
5. Transportation....115
6. Bulk Infrastructure....117
Chapter 04 Key Spatial Analysis & Issues....127
04A SWOT Analysis....127
04B Key Issues....129
04C Key Spatial Constraints....131
04D Key Spatial Opportunities....132
04E Key Development Trends and Interventions....132
Chapter 05 Spatial Development Strategy....134
05A Spatial Vision....134
05B Strategic Objectives....134
05C Key Spatial Issues and Related Objectives & Strategies....140
05D Development Objectives....140
05E Spatial Planning Principles....141
Chapter 06 Spatial Development Framework....144
05A Spatial Structuring Elements....144
1. Nodes....144
2. Development Corridors....153
3. Special Development Areas (SDAs)....155
4. Settlement Edges....172
06B Environmental Elements....175
06C Agriculture Framework....180
06D Economic Framework....184
06E Transport and Infrastructure....188
06F Social Facilities....194
06G Housing....196
06H Disaster Management....202
06I Limited Development Zone....203
06K Indigenous Vegetation....203
06L Indigenous Vegetation....204
06M Governance Framework....204
06N Overall SDF....205

Chapter 07 Land Use Management Framework 208

07A Land Use Management & the District Municipality 209

07B Current Legal Instruments Relevant to Land Use Management in Chris Hani District 209

07C SPLUMA Impact 211

07D Interim Procedures Directing Development Decisions in Communal Land Areas 211

07E The Importance of Land Use Management in Chris Hani District 211

07F Local SDF Preparation 212

07G Guidelines for the Preparation of Municipal Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) 214

07H Communal Land 214

07I Land Use Management – Main Areas of Concern 214

07J Guidelines to Inform Land Use Management 216

1. Broad Land Use Management Guidelines 216

2. Broad Settlement/ Land Use Typology 218

3. Broad Guidelines for Land Use Management Related to Type/ Form of Settlement/ Land Use 221

07K General Guidelines Applicable to All Development 230

07L Environment Requirements 230

07M Defined Nodes Outside of the Urban Edge 235

1. Nature Tourism Areas 235

2. No Development Areas 235

3. Subdivision of Agricultural Land 235

07N Cooperative Governance Approach to Spatial Planning 236

Chapter 08 Implementation Plan 238

08A Key Programmes 238

1. Forward Planning Programme 238

2. Rural Development & Land Reform Programme 238

3. Land Management Programme 239

08B Institutional Arrangements for Taking the SDF Forward 239

08C Project Proposals – PSDF 2017/18 241

08D Project Proposals – IDP 260

08E Project Proposals – Engineering Projects 262

08F Project Proposals – CHDM Capital Programmes 265

08G Project Proposals – WSIG Funded Projects for 2016/ 17 to 2018/2019 Financial Years 268

Chapter 09 Conclusion 273

List of Figures ii

Figure 1: PSDP 2010 - Seven Pillars 15

Figure 2: DRDLR SPLUMA Pillars 15

Figure 3: NDP Chapter 8 19

Figure 4: The Key Spatial Directives - Chapters of the National Development Plan 19

Figure 5: SPLUMA Principles 22

Figure 6: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Justice 22

Figure 7: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Sustainability 23

Figure 8: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Efficiency 23

Figure 9: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Governance 24

Figure 10: ISDM - War Room Stakeholders 25

Figure 11: ISDM - Interaction of Key Community Structures 26

Figure 12: ISDM - OVerview of War Room Integrated Service Delivery Activities 26

Figure 13: EC PSDP - Future Spatial Development Concepts (Beyond 2025) - Central Region 30

Figure 14: O R Tambo SDF 2012 - Nodes 33

Figure 15: O R Tambo SDF 2012 - Mobility Routes and Corridors 34

Figure 16: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Environmental Framework 35

Figure 17: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Socio-Economic Framework 35

Figure 18: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Nodes 36

Figure 19: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Corridors and Linkages 37

Figure 20: ADM SDF 2012 - Environmental Elements 38

Figure 21: ADM SDF 2012 - Economic Development Framework 39

Figure 22: ADM SDF 2012 - Spatial Development Framework 40

Figure 23: Chris Hani DM SDF 2016 - Spatial Development Framework 42

Figure 24: Chris Hani RDP - Expansion of Forestry 43

Figure 25: Chris Hani RDP - Expansion of Forestry and Goat Farming 43

Figure 26: Chris Hani RDP - Tourism Development along major routes 44

Figure 27: Chris Hani RDP - Unproductive Agriculture Land 44

Figure 28: Projected median change in Maximum Surface Temperature by 2050 for South Africa (Source: Midgley Et Al. 2007 as Cited in DEDEA, 2011). 62

Figure 29: Projected Change in Total Annual Rainfall (Mm Per Month) for July and December (Mid-Century) (Source: Midgley Et Al. 2007 as Cited in DEDEA, 2011). 62

Figure 30: Land Use Plan 109

Figure 31: Land Ownership 111

Figure 32: Housing Types, Census 2011 113

Figure 33: Drainage Regions 117

Figure 34: SWOT Analysis 128

Figure 35: Key Issues 129

Figure 36: Key Spatial Constraints 131

Figure 37: Spatial Structuring Elements 144

Figure 38: Elements of the New Approach 146

Figure 39: Integrated STR Strategy Main Pillars 150

Figure 40: Settlement Edge Framework 172

Figure 41: Diagrams showing urban growth boundaries - Existing & Short term 173

Figure 42: Diagrams Showing Changing Urban Growth Boundaries - Medium & Long Term 174

Figure 43: CBA Areas within the Province 177

Figure 44: Agri-Park Flows 181

Figure 45: Agri-Park Links 181

Figure 46: B5 Provincial Spatial Distribution 184

Figure 47: PEDS Framework 184

Figure 48: PSDP 2017/18 Transport Corridors 188

Figure 49: Electrical Constraints 190

Figure 50: Sanitation Backlogs 191

Figure 51: Water Backlogs 191

Figure 52: CHDM Projects 193

Figure 53: CHDM Projects Continued 193

Figure 54: CHDM Projects - Eastern 194

Figure 55: Municipal SDF Process Flow 212

Figure 56: Constitutional Principles 236

List of Tables iii

Table 1: Project Phasing and Outcomes....3
Table 2: Chris Hani DM Local Municipal Composition....9
Table 3: O R Tambo District Nodes....33
Table 4: O R Tambo District Corridors....33
Table 5: Joe Gqabi SDF - Development Corridors....36
Table 6: ADM - Economic Sectors....38
Table 7: Chris Hani District SDF 2016 - Nodes....41
Table 8: CHDM SDF 2015 - Development Corridors....41
Table 9: CHDM Local Municipality Composition....46
Table 10: Vegetation Types....52
Table 11: Biodiversity Land Management Class....55
Table 12: Population Distribution....63
Table 13: 2050 Population Growth....65
Table 14: CHDM Age Distribution & Comparison....66
Table 15: Enoch Mgijima Age Distribution & Comparison....66
Table 16: Inxuba Yethemba Age Distribution & Comparison....66
Table 17: Sakhisizwe Age Distribution & Comparison....66
Table 18: Intsika Yethu Age Distribution & Comparison....67
Table 19: Emalahleni Age Distribution & Comparison....67
Table 20: Engcobo Age Distribution & Comparison....67
Table 21: CHDM Population Group....67
Table 22: Gender Split Comparison....69
Table 23: Household Income....74
Table 24: Household Size....77
Table 25: GDP Comparison....78
Table 26: Local Municipal Growth....79
Table 27: GDP - Local Municipality 2002 – 2017....80
Table 28: GVA....81
Table 29: GVA - Sector Comparison 2002 - 2012....82
Table 30: Sector Growth Forecast....84
Table 31: Labour Per Sector....85
Table 32: Informal and Formal Employment....86
Table 33: CHDM Tourist Accommodation Occupancies and Bednights Sold....100
Table 34: Heritage Sites....102
Table 35: Existing Social Facilities....104
Table 36: Major Dams for Domestic Suppy (Water Situation Assessments Mzimvubu to Keiskamma WMA, DWA 2002....117
Table 37: Summary of Current Water Requirements and Supply for the Towns in the LM....118
Table 38: Water Backlog....118
Table 39: Access to Water, Community Survey 2016....118
Table 40: Access to Sanitation Facilities, Community Survey 2016....120
Table 41: Access to Refuse Removal, Community Survey 2016....122
Table 42: Access to Electrical Power....124
Table 43: Key Development Trends and Interventions....132
Table 44: Strategic Objectives....139
Table 45: Key Spatial Issues and Related Objectives & Strategies....140
Table 46: Development Objectives....141
Table 47 Settlement Hierarchy:....149
Table 48: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Inxuba Yethemba....158
Table 49: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Enoch Mgijima....163
Table 50: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals:Emalahleni....166
Table 51: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Sakhisizwe....168

Table 52: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Engcobo 170
Table 53: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Intsika Yethu 172
Table 54: Environmental Assets 176
Table 55: CBA Map Category Land Management Objective 177
Table 56: Climate Change - Key Risks 178
Table 57: Agricultural Activity 180
Table 58: Argi Park Development Proposals 181
Table 59: Electrcity Usage 190
Table 60: Access to Water 192
Table 61: Social Facility Interventions 194
Table 62: DoHS Focus Areas 196
Table 63: Key Performance Indicators 196
Table 64: Service Delivery Status & Progress 197
Table 65: DoHS Departmental Plan for CHDM 197
Table 66: Targets per Local Municipality 198
Table 67: High Impact Projects for 2017/2018/2019 199
Table 68: Emergency/ Disaster Housing 199
Table 69: Limited Development Zones 203
Table 70: Legal Instruments affecting the District 210
Table 71: LUMS Principles 212
Table 72: Broad Land Use Management Guidelines 217
Table 73: Urban Settlements Parameters 218
Table 74: Peri-Urban/ Rural Village Settlement Paramters 219
Table 75: Productive Farming Parameters 220
Table 76: Broad Development Parameters 220
Table 77: Broad Guidelines for LUM per type 229
Table 78: Environmental Requirements 234
Table 79: Forward Planning Programme 238
Table 80: Rural Development & Land Reform Programme 238
Table 81: Land Management Programme 239
Table 82: Project Proposals - PSDF 2017/2018 259
Table 83: DoHS: High Impact Projects 2016/2017 260
Table 84: Planning and Services Projects 261
Table 85: MIG Capital Projects For 2017/18-2018/19-2019/20 263
Table 86: Water Service Infrastructure Grant 264
Table 87: Capital RBIG Projects 264
Table 88: MIG Funded Projects for 2016/17 to 2018/19 Financial Years 265
Table 89: MIG Funded Projects for 2016/17 to 2018/19 Financial Years 267
Table 90: Project Proposals – WSIG Funded Projects for 2016/ 17 to 2018/2019 Financial Years 269
Table 91: RBIG Funded Projects For 2016/17 To 2018/19 Financial Years 270

List of Graphs iv

Graph 1: Population Distribution and Municipal Population Comparison 63

Graph 2: Population Growth Project Comparison 65

Graph 3: Line Projetion - 2050 Population 65

Graph 4: Black African Group Comparison 67

Graph 5: Coloured Population Group Comparison 68

Graph 6: Indian/ Asian Population Group Comparison 68

Graph 7: White Population Group Comparison 68

Graph 8: 2011 Gender Split Comparison 69

Graph 9: 2016 Gender Split Comparison 69

Graph 10: Highest Level of Education Achieved 2011 70

Graph 11: Highest Level of Education Achieved 2016 71

Graph 12: Highest Level of Education: Age 15+ 71

Graph 13: CHDM Employment Status 72

Graph 14: Employment Status - Municipal Comparison 72

Graph 15: Annual Household Income 74

Graph 16: Annual Household Income - Municipal Comparison 75

Graph 17: Household Size 77

Graph 18: Household Size - Municipal Comparison 77

Graph 19: GDP - District Comparison 78

Graph 20: GDP - Municipal Comparison 79

Graph 21: GDP 2002 - 2017 80

Graph 22: GVA Sector Comparison 81

Graph 23: GVA - Aggregate Economic Sector 82

Graph 24: GVA Primary Sector 83

Graph 25: GVA Tertiary Sector 83

Graph 26: GVA Secondary Sector 83

Graph 27: GVA by Aggregate Sector 84

Graph 28: Labour Per Sector 85

Graph 29: Formal Employment vs. Informal Employment 86

Graph 30: HDI 87

Graph 31: HDI - Local Municipality Comparison 87

Graph 32: Number and % of people in poverty 87

Graph 33: Percentage of people living in poverty 88

Graph 34: CHDM REDS 90

Graph 35: Housing Types, Census 2011 112

List of Plans v

Plan 1: Provincial Locality 6
Plan 2: District Locality 8
Plan 3: Pre-2016 Demarcation 10
Plan 4: Post 2016 Boundary 11
Plan 5: Geology Plan 49
Plan 6: Rainfall Patterns 51
Plan 7: Vegetation 53
Plan 8: CBA Areas 56
Plan 9: Land Capabilities 57
Plan 10: Arabale Land 58
Plan 11: Grazing Land 58
Plan 12: Forestry 59
Plan 13: Population Density 64
Plan 14: Employment Status 73
Plan 15: Household Income 76
Plan 16: Regional Economic Study 92
Plan 17: Economic Opportunity - Agriculture & Forestry 93
Plan 18: Economic Opportunity - Manufacturing, Construction & Mining 93
Plan 19: Economic Opportunity - Services, Retail & Logistics 94
Plan 20: Tourism & Hospitality 94
Plan 21: Social Facilities - Primary School 104
Plan 22: Social Facilities - Secondary School 105
Plan 23: Social Facilities - Library 105
Plan 24: Social Facilities - Hospital 106
Plan 25: Social Facilities - Clinics 106
Plan 26: Social Facilities - Police Station 107
Plan 27: Social Facilities - Post Office 107
Plan 28: Dwelling Type 114
Plan 29: Transportation Infrastructure 116
Plan 30: Access to Water 119
Plan 31: Access to Sanitation 121
Plan 32: Access to Refuse Removal 123
Plan 33: Access to Electricity for Lighting 125
Plan 34: Access to Electricity for Cooking 125
Plan 35: Centres/ Nodes 151
Plan 36: Future Metro Region 152
Plan 37: Corridors Plan 154
Plan 38: Environmental Framework Plan 179
Plan 39 Agri-Park Locations within the Province 181
Plan 40: Linkage from each proposed Agri Park 182
Plan 41: Agri-Park Location within the CHDM 182
Plan 42: Agricultural Framework 183
Plan 43: Economic Framework Plan 186
Plan 44: Tourism Framework 187
Plan 45: Transportation Plan 189
Plan 46: Social Facilities: Overall Plan 195
Plan 47: Land Reform 201
Plan 48: Spatial Development Framework Plan 206
Plan 49: Captial Expenditure Plan 271

Glossary vi

The following abbreviations are used in the text of this report:

◦ C	Degrees Calcuis
ABP	Area Based Plan
ADM	Amathole District Municipality
AIDS	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
ASGISA EC	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa Eastern Cape
BLMCs	Biodiversity Land Management Classes
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CEA	Critical Environmental Areas
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CFCs	Chlorofluorovarbons
CHDA	Chris Hani Development Agency
CHDM	Chris Hani District Municipality
CHEP	Chris Hani Enterprise Propeller
CLaRA	Communal Land Rights Act 11 of 2004
CO2	Carbon Dioxide
CoGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
COO	Chief Operating Officer
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DAC	District AIDS Council
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DARD	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
DEDEA	Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs
DM	District Municipality
DoA	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
DoHS	Department of Human Settlements
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DRPW	Department of Public Works
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
e.g.	Example
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Economically Active Population
EC	Eastern Cape
EC BCP	Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan
ECD	Early Childhood Development
ECDC	Eastern Cape Development Corporation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
ESA	Ecological Support Area
FMR	Future Metro Regions
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Growth and Development Summit
GHGs	Green House Gases
GVA	Gross Value Add
ha	Hectare

HDI	Human Development Index
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
ICT	Information and Communiciations Technology
IDC	Industrial Development Corporation
IDP	Integrated Development Framework
IGR	Inter-Government Relations
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ISDM	Integrated Service Delivery Model 2016
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
km	kilometer
km²	square kilometers
LED	Local Economic Development
LHR	Liberation Heritage Route
LM	Local Municipality
LUMS	Land Use Management Scheme
m	meters
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
mm	millimeters
MSA	Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
MTEF	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
NDP	National Development Plan 2030
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NSDP	National Spatial Development Plan
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
PDA	Planning and Development Act 28 of 2008
PDP	Provincial Development Plan
PEDS	Provincial Economic Development Strategy
PGDP	Provincial Growth and Development Plan
PSDF	Provincial Growth and Development Framework
PWSIMP	Provincial Water Services Infrastructure Master Plan
R	Rand
R&D	Research and Development
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
RDP	Reconstruction Development Programme
REDS	Regional Economic Development Strategy
RSA	Republic of South Africa
SA	South Africa
SAHRA	South African Herituage Resources Agency
SALA	Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act
SANP	South African National Parks
SDAs	Special Development Areas
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEDA	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SETA	Services Sector Education and Training Authority
SEZ	Special Economic Zone
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMMEs	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013
STR	Small Town Regeneration
SWOT	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
TPO	Town Planning Ordinance 15 of 1986
TSA	Touris, Satellite Accounting
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
VLP	Village Link Persons
WSIG	Water Services Infrastructure Grant

Chapter 01

Introduction

Introduction 01

The Chris Hani District Municipality has appointed Tshani Consulting CC to prepare the review of the Chris Hani District Municipality Spatial Development Framework for 2018/2019. This document serves as the Final Spatial Development Framework Report for the project.

01A Background

In terms of Section 26 (e) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a legally required component of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDF provides a strategic, indicative and flexible forward planning instrument to guide decisions on land development and renders a set of policies, principles and directives for spatial development.

The current SDF of the Chris Hani District Municipality (CHDM) was reviewed in 2014/15 financial year. In order to ensure that development will take place in an integrated and sustainable manner, the IDPs and the SDFs of local and the district authorities have to be update and aligned with the goals and directives provided by various existing and new guiding document such as the National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP) and Provincial Spatial Development Plan (PSDP). Therefore, IDPs and SDFs need to be reviewed on a continuous basis to ensure synergy between the three spheres of government. What happens on local level needs to “fit-in” and “contribute” to both provincial and national development goals.

Requirements for SDFs are also set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) formulated SDF Guidelines in September 2014 with the intention of assisting with the development of Provincial, Regional and Municipal SDFs role, resources, content and use as per the requirements set out in SPLUMA. The focus is therefore on developing the reviewing SDFs in accordance to national policy directives and legislation.

01B Project Purpose

In line with the function of the District Municipality to co-ordinate development activities within the jurisdiction of Chris Hani District Municipality, it is envisaged that the District SDF should be working as a broad guide to where planning and development initiatives could be and should be best directed by public and private sector agencies seeking to invest within the District.

Prospective users of the SDF would include Local Municipalities, National and Provincial Government Departments, NGOs and private investors.

Therefore, in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (R. 796 of 2001) made in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, this Spatial Development Framework: -

- Identifies the key spatial development features (trends and dynamics) currently applicable in the Chris Hani District Municipality;
- Establishes clearly the objectives of the Chris Hani District Municipality in relation to spatial development in its area of jurisdiction, with particular emphasis on clarifying the principles to be followed in the management of such spatial development in the area;
- Identifies the Municipality's strategies and policies that are adopted to achieve its spatial development objectives. These focus on establishing a clear hierarchy of settlement and delineating Special Development Areas, which are: -
  - Areas where strategic development intervention is required (areas of particular development potential and/or areas where current development activities represent a development opportunity); and
  - Areas where priority spending is required (areas of special need).
  - Illustrates the above information on maps; and
  - Sets out basic guidelines for a land use management system in Chris Hani District Municipality.

01C Project Objectives

The objective of a reviewed SDF are given to effect the founding development principles set out in Section 7 (a) of SPLUMA and the norm and standards set out in Chapter 2 Section 8 (2) of SPLUMA.

An overarching framework is required within which the evaluation and development of proposal can take place. This framework has 3 substantive spatial themes, biophysical, socio-economic and built environments and the proposed review of the Chris Hani District SDF must address these 3 themes specifically.

Beyond the above mentioned generic objectives of a SDF, the review process of the SDF must include amongst others the following:-

- Updating the refinement of the current SDF document in order to comply with the legal requirements and be conversant with the recent developments and planning within the region, especially with the reviewed SDF of the District;
- Amendments and expansion of the existing documentation based on the NSDP, EC Vision 2030, Draft Eastern Cape Spatial Development Framework, Eastern Cape Rural Development Plans, Integrated Urban Development Framework, CHDM GDS Agreement and IDP in order to ensure proper alignment;
- Incorporation and alignment of all relevant information and proposals deriving from spatial relevant plans (ABP) etc… All spatially relevant documents need to be sieved as considered as input;
- Incorporation of the assessment with the Eastern Cape Bio Diversity Conservation Plan;
- Ensuring horizontal integration between the neighbouring Local SDFs and vertical integration with the District SDF;
- Ensuring public and governmental participation of the concerned stakeholders in the planning process, namely (inter alia) the communities of the concerned Local Municipalities, CHDM and neighbouring municipalities, EC Provinces, sector departments, parastatals and business institutions , interest groups & traditional leaders;
- Creating a strategic framework to facilitate the development of an appropriate land use system;
- Mainstreaming of cross-cultural issues in the SDF planning process on local level; such as
  - HIV/Aids
  - Gender
  - Crime
  - Environmental protection

The impact of these cross-cutting factor on the spatial development concept and vice versa needs to be investigated, considered and the consequence outlined.

- Utilization of the SDF Review process to capacitate the Local Municipalities (officials and politicians) ad stakeholders in their understanding of the SDF and the implementation thereof. Therefore, workshops and presentations will have to be provided during the different phases of the Review process.

01D Consultation and Participative Process

The success of a project of this nature and magnitude relies heavily on a well-balanced process involving technical analysis and evaluation, supported and informed by a focused participation and consultative process. These two processes need to constantly inform each other, thereby ensuring that the final product is technically feasible, financially sustainable and that it has the buy-in of all relevant role players/ stakeholders.

The brief also highlights the critical need for a stakeholder's engagement process that is highly focused outcomes based and strategic. Therefore, it is also very important to make sure that no one is left out; everyone must have an opportunity to participate, we would strive to ensure that the process is transparent. The following stakeholders were consulted during the SDF Review process:-

- Government Department such as CoGTA, Public Works and DRDLR;
- EC Wildlife
- NGO and Community Workers
- Local Municipal Planners
- Town Planners Forums
- IDP Forum
- Ward Councillors and Council Representatives.

01E Scope of Works and Critical Milestones

The following project phases were followed to achieve the end project and critical milestones of the project:-

Phase	Products/ Outcomes
Phase 1: Inception and Situation Analysis	▪ Project Inception ▪ Situation Analysis
Phase 2: SWOT Analysis & Synthesis	▪ Challenges and Opportunities ▪ Synthesis ▪ Objectives ▪ Strategy ▪ Capital Investment Framework
Phase 3: Spatial Proposals, Draft SDF, Participation and Implementation Framework	▪ Spatial Proposals and Draft SDFs ▪ Final Draft SDF ▪ Adoption

Table 1: Project Phasing and Outcomes

01F What Has Changed?

The first generation SDF completed by the CHDM was approved in 2004. The Review of that document in 2009-2010 extended the original Framework with the inclusion of new information relating, largely, to the strategic focus of the Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) adopted by the DM in 2008.

For this minor review of the district SDF, a revision of the SDF was undertaken, using updated data sourced for the purpose.

The main changes effected to the district SDF are as follows: -

- A revision of the Integrated Development Plan was completed in 2016 – 2017 which highlights five (5) Municipal focus areas as well as the alignment of the IDP with five (5) local government priorities.
- The previous Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) was completed in 2010. Therefore, in 2017, Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs commissioned the Development and Reviewal of the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2017/2018 aligning to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 principles, the Sustainable Millennium Development Goals 2015, etc. The 2017/2018 PSDF brings about the notion of "Future Metro Regions", which the CHDM SDF needs to align to.
- A revision of the of the CHDM Regional Economic Development Strategy 2013 – 2018.
- A revision of the proposed Development Nodes and Corridors as well as the identified Special Development Areas to align with the inputs of the reviewed Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS);
- The Municipal Demarcation Board – Municipal re-demarcation 2016 which affects ward municipal boundaries within the CHDM.
- A consideration of the potential role the Chris Hani DM might play in the implementation of the Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013).

01G Locality

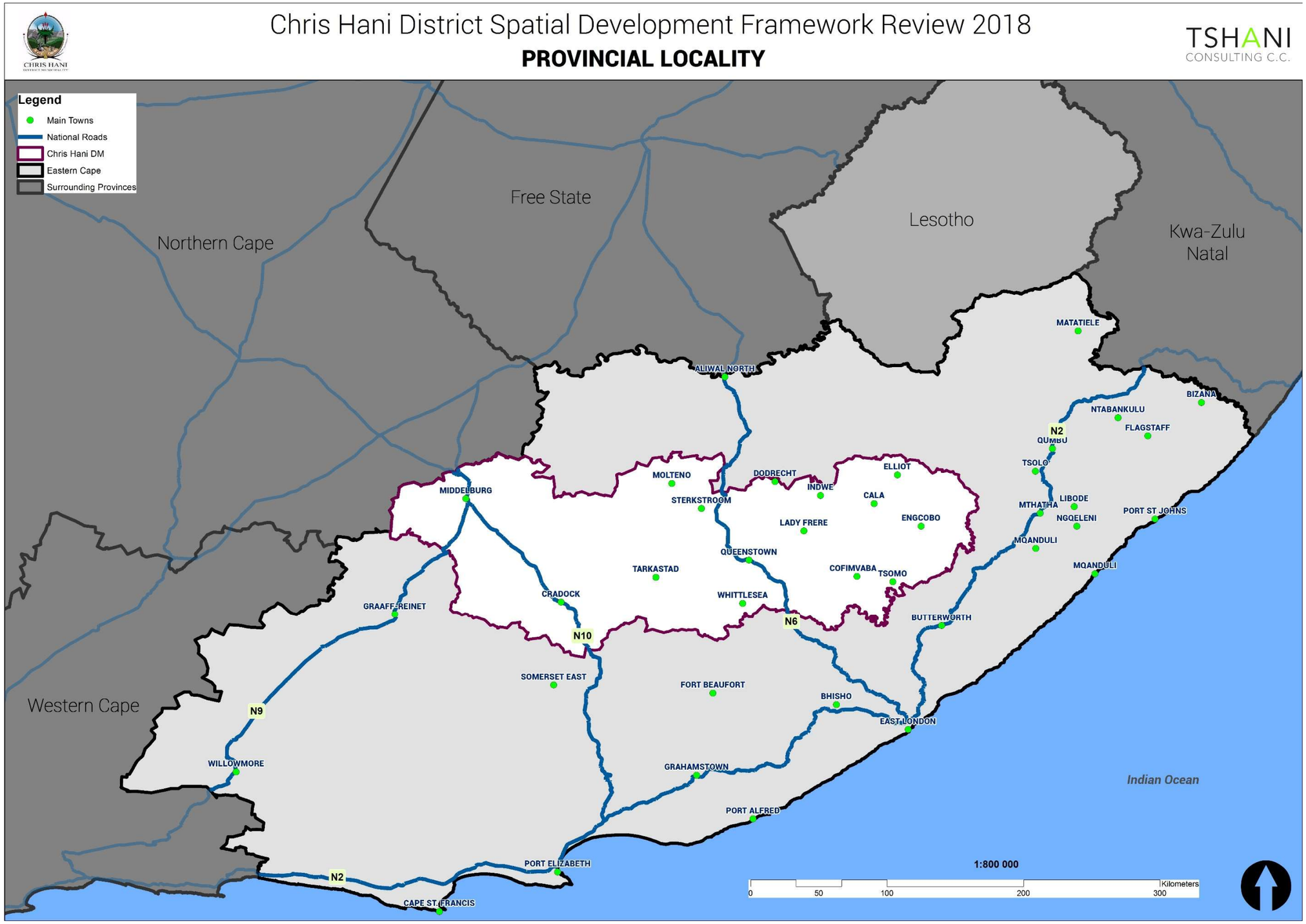
The section below highlights the locality of the Chris Hani District from a provincial to local level.

1. Provincial Locality

The Chris Hani District Municipality is located within the central western regional of the Eastern Cape Province. The Province is bounded by the Provinces of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Free State, Northern Cape and Western Cape, in a north-eastern, western and south-western direction, respectively. The Province is also bounded by the LeSotho hinterland to the north and the Indian ocean to the eastern.

The following six (6) district municipalities are located within the Eastern Cape Province:-

- Alfred Nzo District Municipality
- Amatole District Municipality
- ***Chris Hani District Municipality***
- Joe Gqabi District Municipality
- O R Tambo District Municipality
- Sarah Baartman District Municipality

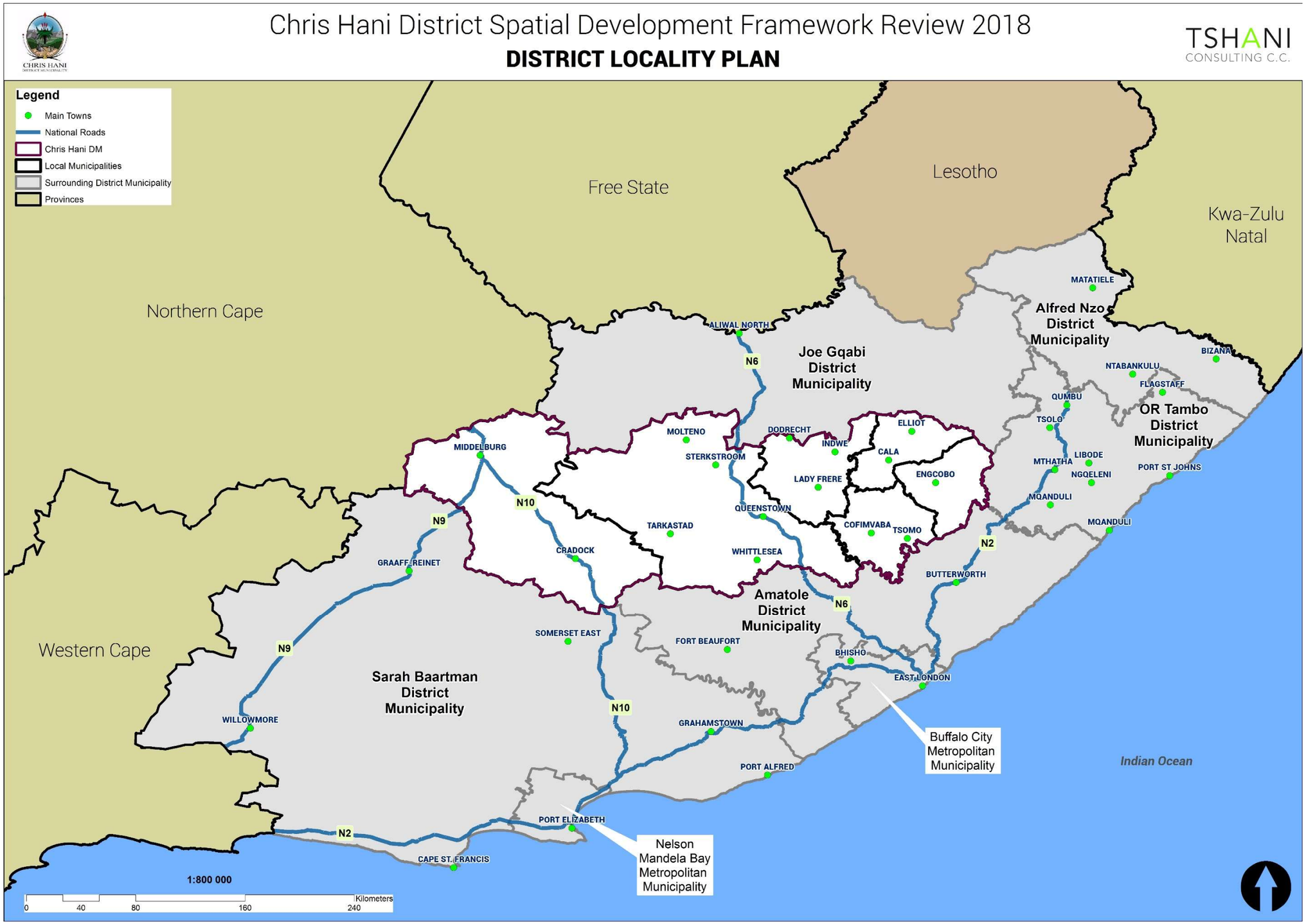


Plan 1: Provincial Locality

2. District Locality

The District of Chris Hani is one of six district municipalities within the Eastern Cape Province. The district is surrounded by the Joe Gqabi, O R Tambo, Amathole and Sarah Baartman Districts to the northern, eastern, south-east and south-west, respectively. As depicted in the plan below, the Chris Hani District Municipality shares a boundary with the Northern Cape Province. Covering an approximate area of 36 244km², the district Municipality encompasses the following local municipalities:-

- Emalahleni Local Municipality
- Engcobo Local Municipality
- Enoch Mgijima Local Municipality *(an amalgamation of Tsolwana, Inkwanca and Lukhanji Local Municipalities)*
- Intsika Yethu Local Municipality
- Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality
- Sakhisizwe Local Municipality



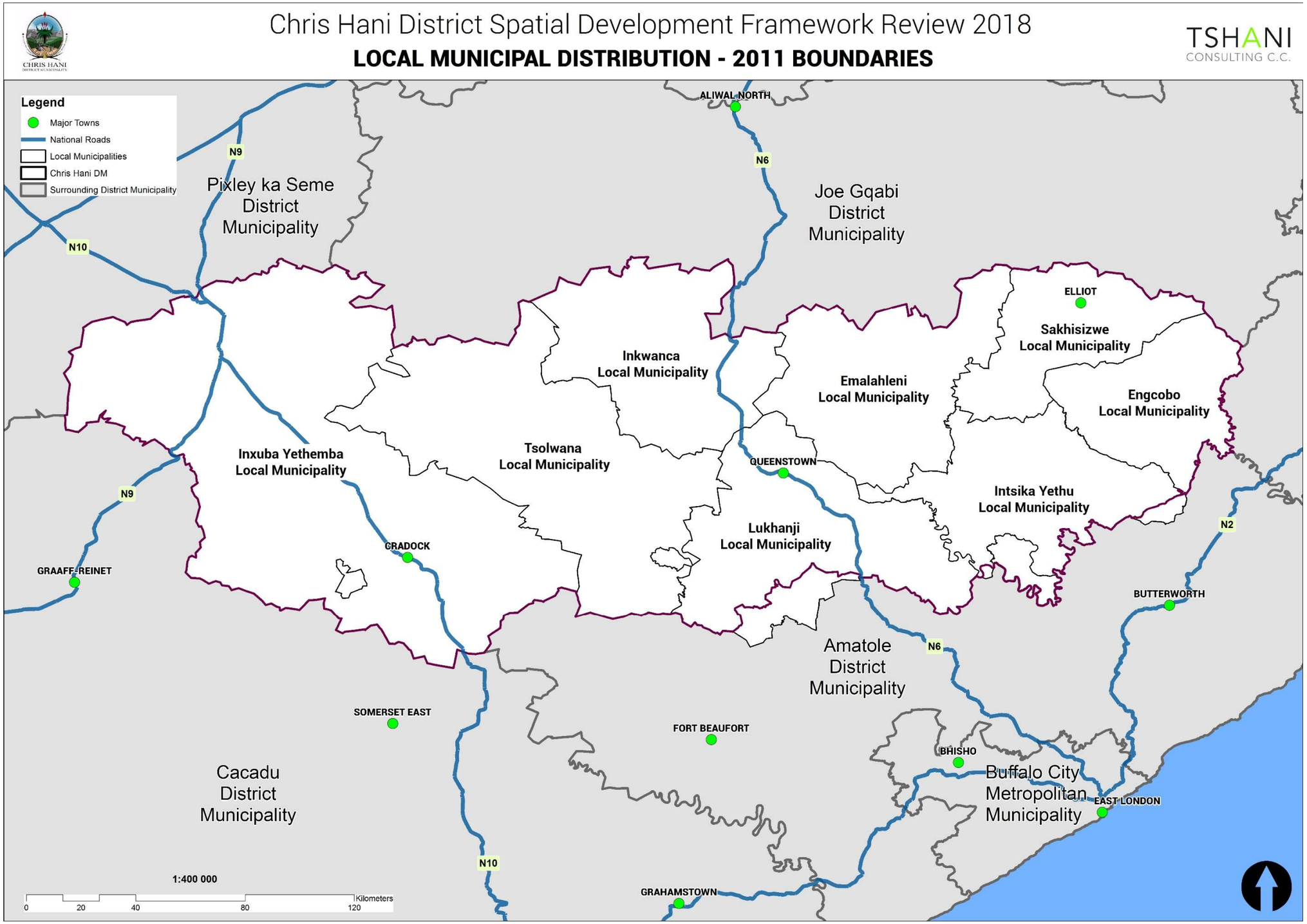
Plan 2: District Locality

3. Local Municipal Locality

The table below highlights the local municipalities that make up the Chris Hani District Municipality.

Municipality	Main Towns	% of the District	No. of Wards	Area (m²)
Emalahleni Local Municipality	▪ Cacadu (Lady Frere) ▪ Dordrecht ▪ Cala	9.5%	17	3 447
Engcobo Local Municipality	▪ Ngcobo	6.9%	20	2 484
Enoch Mgijima Local Municipality (Tsolwana, Lukhanji, Inkwanca)	▪ Komani (Queenstown)	37.5%		13 584
Intsika Yethu Local Municipality	▪ Cofimvaba ▪ Qamata ▪ Tsomo	7.5%	21	2 711
Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipaluty	▪ Craddock ▪ Middelburg	32.1%	9	11 663
Sakhisizwe Local Municipality	▪ Elliot	6.5%	9	2 355
Chris Hani District Municipality	-	100%	76	36 244

Table 2: Chris Hani DM Local Municipal Composition



Plan 3: Pre-2016 Demarcation

Plan 4: Post 2016 Boundary

01H Report Structure

Chapter 1: Introduction

Chapter 2: The Legal Framework

Wherein the legal framework for the Spatial Development Framework is briefly considered.

Chapter 3: Situation Analysis

Wherein statistical data from Census 2011 and the Community Survey 2016 as well as other spatial data are reviewed in order to provide a contextual "picture" of the number of people residing in the district and the developmental status of communities, the characteristic spatial features of the study area, and the key spatial informants to the formulation of a sound Spatial Development Framework

Chapter 4: Strategic Framework

Wherein a Strategic Framework is set out, based on the inputs from Government Policy and Legislation as well as the strategic development path set out in the CHDM IDP (2009/10). The Strategic Framework includes directives on the application of a strategic approach when considering the allocation of scarce resources in spatial terms as well as the identification of Priority Spatial Issues and related Spatial development Objectives and Strategies.

Chapter 5: Spatial Proposals

Wherein the key Spatial Structuring Elements (Development Nodes, Corridors and Special Development Areas) are illustrate and described in broad terms. It is envisaged that these Elements should serve to guide Local Municipalities in further detailing land and spatial development zones at the local level in their individual Municipal and Local SDFs.

Chapter 6: Land Use Management Guidelines

Wherein land use and environmental guidelines are proposed to assist the Chris Hani District Municipality in supporting the land use management function of its Local Municipalities in dealing with a range of land development applications. It is emphasised that the Guidelines proposed are seen as a starting point describing Preferred Outcomes and may be deviated from, based on sound technical motivations dealing with relevant issues of need, desirability, sustainable serviceability and environmental impact.

Chapter 7: Implementation

Wherein key spatial planning programmes and priority planning projects are identified.

Chapter 02

Legal Framework

Legal Framework 02

In general terms, spatial planning is bound by a new approach and principles in South Africa. During the Apartheid era (pre–1994), spatial planning was commonly used as a tool to achieve the **"separate development"** ideology of the Apartheid Government. In those terms, spatial planning entailed prescriptive, inflexible and control-orientated measures that sought to manipulate the physical environment in order to achieve racially separate land areas.

As a consequence, fragmented and unequal socio-economic and spatial development patterns resulted across South Africa, which is a legacy that will require concerted effort on the part of all actors in society to overcome. Since 1994, the post-Apartheid Government has sought to change the imbalances and inequalities of the past and has aimed at:

- Promoting the restructuring of spatially inefficient settlement forms;
- Encouraging wise and sustainable land use;
- Channelling resources to areas of greatest need and development opportunity;
- Stimulating economic development opportunities in both rural and urban areas; and
- Supporting equitable protection of rights to and in land.

Accordingly, the Government has adopted a range of legislation and policies, which allows for a more flexible, participative planning methodology that is principle-led and rights-based. For the Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review, the key legislative informants of the new approach to spatial planning are derived from: -

- The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) – specifically Chapter 5, read with
- The White Paper on Wise Land Use: Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (March 2001)
- The Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013) - SPLUMA

The above laws and legislative policy documents now provide the foundations for establishing the parameters of any Spatial Development Framework.

As such, these are the principle informants on matters of spatial planning policy for the Chris Hani DM and its constituent Local Municipalities. In the case of the enacted laws, the Municipality is legally obliged to apply their provisions when engaging in spatial planning and guiding and supporting its Local Municipalities in performance of their assigned land use management/land use regulation functions.

In an effort to ensure alignment to provincial guidelines cognizance was taken of the seven pillars which was used for the development of the 2010 Provincial Spatial Development Plan. These seven pillars were then revised to formulate three guiding pillars in an effort to start better co-ordinating and aligning strategic planning. These three pillars in turn aligned to the Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) which is a key informant of the Chris Hani SDF review .

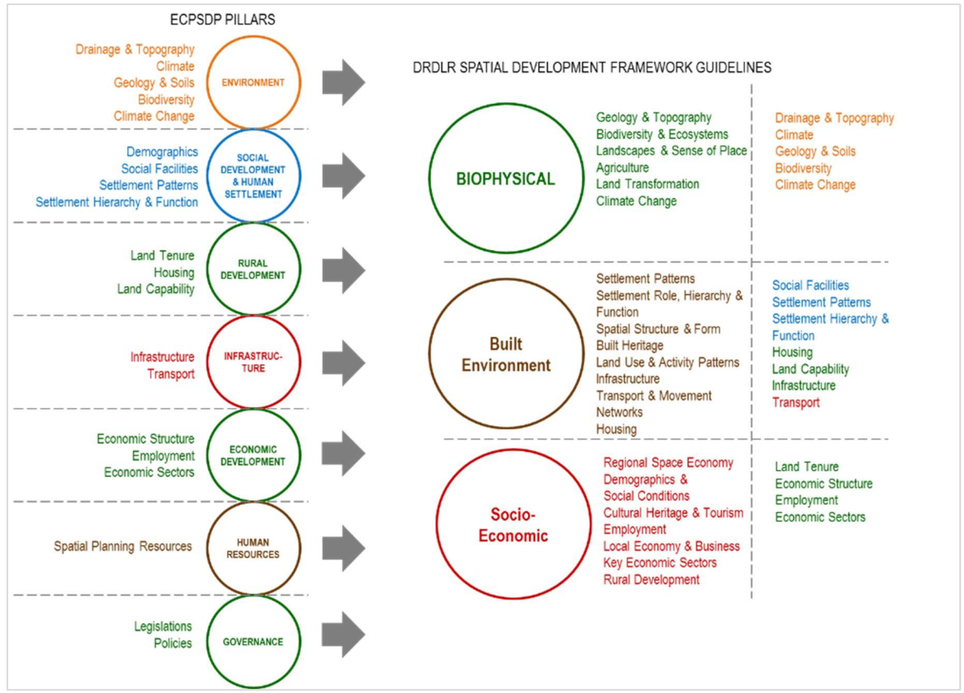


Figure 1: PSDP 2010 - Seven Pillars

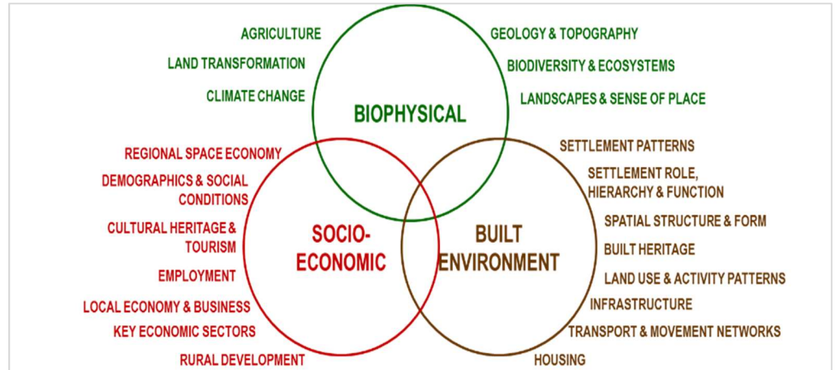


Figure 2: DRDLR SPLUMA Pillars

02A National Consideration - Adopting a Governance Approach

The emphasis for the review is on **"Developmentalism"** and **"governance"** as opposed to **"government"**. The aim is thus not solely about giving substance to new laws, policies and proposals, but also about improving and incorporating a developmental approach to planning. Taking such an approach to the development of the Chris Hani SDF Review thus calls for the reconnecting of governance with its roots namely people and communities. Such an approach necessitates the need for taking guidance from policies such as:

- The Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)
- The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000)
- Traditional Leadership & Governance Framework Act (Act No 41 of 2003)
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005
- National Development Plan, (2030)
- The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013
- The Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- The Local Government Back to Basics Strategy
- Integrated Service Delivery Model 2016 which compliments the Concept of "Masiphatisane" and Ward Based Planning;

1. The Constitution of South Africa Act No. 108 of 1996

This Act defines the relationship between government institutions through the introduction of three (3) overlying planning processes and sets plans, each relating to each sphere of Government. In order to enable the state to respect, protect, promote and fulfil this right and to ensure that the quality of life of each citizen is improved, the Constitution awarded major developmental responsibilities to local government.

Section 153 states that as part of the development duties, a municipality must:

- Structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community.
- Promote the social and economic development of the community; and
- Participate in national and provincial development programmes.

Schedule 4 of the Constitution provides for functional areas of concurrent National and Provincial legislative competence in terms of regional planning and development, urban and rural development; and municipal planning while Schedule 5 makes provision for provincial planning.

The development of this SDF must therefore, take into consideration the provision of the basic community needs of the people, promotion the social and economic development of the Eastern Cape Province and at the same time aligning to the national and other provincial development programmes and projects.

2. The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA – Act 32 of 2000, as amended) gives substance to the provisions in the SA Constitution relating to the developmental roles and functions of local government, included in which is the function of Municipal Planning.

In this regard, Chapter 5 of the MSA requires all municipalities to prepare Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and, furthermore, Section 26(e) of the Act lists an SDF as a core component of an IDP.

3. Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000

This Act gives effect to Section 33 of the Constitution (Just Administrative Action). It intends changing the way Government interacts with the people it serves as it ensures that decisions that affect the public must be taken in a way that is procedurally fair.

The Act seeks to protect the public from unlawful, unreasonable and procedurally unfair administrative decisions and gives people affected by administrative decisions the right to request reasons for administrative actions and decisions and also to have such actions reviewed in a court of law.

Among the gaps in this Act is that there are situations where officials do not inform citizens of their right to some administrative decisions that are taken by them and nothing is done to them. Also, awareness-raising activities often do not create awareness of the need to provide reasons for decisions. It should also be stressed that while the need for administrative decisions are communicated to be fair they do not explain what it means in practice.

From the above, it is clear that the SDF must ensure that stakeholders are accessible to procedures and mechanisms that will promote administrative justice and also protect the public from unlawful, unreasonable and procedurally unfairness administrative decisions. It must give people affected by administrative decisions the right to request for reasons for administrative actions and decisions taken against them. The SDF must also ensure a targeted and strategic efforts to increase awareness of relevant stakeholders to promote understanding of the limited and vague conditions of the Act.

4. Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003

This Act gives effect to Chapter 12 (Section 211 and 212) of the Constitution (Traditional Leaders) and ensures the establishment of traditional councils, which amongst others, should perform the following functions:

- Administering the affairs of the traditional community in accordance with customs and tradition;
- Supporting municipalities in the identification of community needs;
- Facilitating the involvement of the traditional community in the development or amendment if the integrated development plan of a municipality in whose area that community resides;
- Participating in development programmes of municipalities as well as development of policy and legislation at local level;
- Promoting the ideals of co-operative governance, integrated development planning, sustainable development and service delivery; and
- Promoting indigenous knowledge system for sustainable development and disaster management.

The Act stipulates that there should be a partnership between municipalities and traditional councils in terms of service delivery agreement.

Despite these important functions to be performed by the traditional councils, the normal situations often seen are conflicts between municipalities (mostly councillors) and traditional councils (traditional leaders) and these retard development projects in some areas in the province. Therefore, the SDF should ensure that the partnership between the municipalities and traditional councils should be guided by and based on the principles of mutual respect and recognition of status and roles of the respective parties as well as the principles of co-operative governance. Additionally, the SDF should address the socio-cultural, economic, spatial and environmental realities of the province of Eastern Cape. National policies and Strategies

5. The Inter-governmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005

According to this Act, its objective is:

- To provide within the principles of co-operative government as set out in Chapter 3 of the Constitution a framework for the national government, provincial governments and local governments, and all organs of state within those governments;
- To promote and facilitate co-ordination in the implementation of policy and legislation, with regard to: coherent government; effective provision of services; monitoring implementation of policy and legislation; and realisation of national priorities.
- To provide for mechanisms and procedures that assist in the facilitation the settlement of intergovernmental disputes and other matters connected therewith.

The development of the SDF must ensure co-ordinate interventions of various role players in line with development vision of the SDF by playing a co-ordinating and integrating role among different sectors within government as well as between the public and private sectors. This in effect means that the public participation process should be central to the development of the SDF. There is also a need for monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the SDF's programmes and projects as well as its policies and legislation and provision should be made to ensure effective intergovernmental conflicts resolution.

6. National Development Plan 2030

"The NDP reminds us that South Africa needs to invest in a strong network of economic infrastructure designed to support the county's medium- and long-term economic and social objectives". The National Development Plan 2030 was developed by the National Planning Commission in the office of the President in 2012. The Plan sets out an integrated strategy for accelerating growth, eliminating poverty and reducing inequality by 2030. The NDP, supported by the New Growth Path and other relevant programmes, provides a platform to look beyond the current constraints to the transformation imperatives over the next 20 to 30 years. Its 2030 goals are to eliminate income poverty and reduce inequality. The NDP's human settlement targets, as set out in Chapter 8, focuses on transforming human settlements and the national space economy. They include: more people living closer to their places of work; better quality public transport; and more jobs in proximity to townships. To achieve these targets the NDP advocates strong measures to prevent further development of housing in marginal places, increased urban densities to support public transport, incentivising economic activity in and adjacent to townships; and engaging the private sector in the gap housing market.

The National Development Plan 2030 (NDP) is the official document setting out the present government's long-term VISION and strategic approach towards its various activities with the stated overall aim of eliminating poverty and reducing inequality by 2030.

It is understood that government sees the NDP as representing the platform for building cooperation and collaborative partnerships between different sectors of society so as to encourage faster economic growth that is more inclusive in nature and the document has explicitly been referenced by the National Treasury as forming the pillar of its economic policies going forward (Medium Term Budget Policy Statement, October 2013).

Over the course of its 15 chapters, the NDP sets out its basic objectives and proposed actions in relation to a wide range of fundamental development challenges, from developing the country's economy and increasing employment to fighting corruption and achieving nation building and social cohesion.

For the purposes of the Chris Hani DM, key policy direction is provided across the span of the document but, in regard to spatial development, the NDP applies most directly in chapter 8 of the NDP, which deals with transforming human settlement and the national space economy. Other goals relevant to achieving the desired spatial form and a more viable space-economy are:

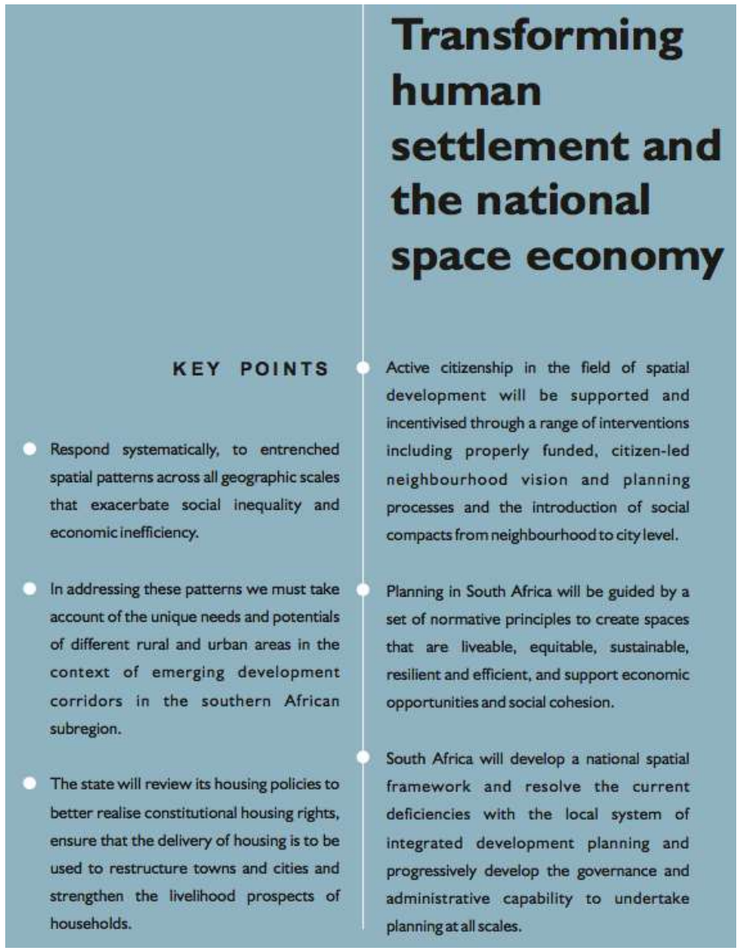


Figure 3: NDP Chapter 8

- Building of safer communities through developing community safety centres to prevent crime, and improvement of education,
- Training and innovation through strengthening youth service programmes and introducing new,
- Community-based programmes to offer young people life skills training, as well as entrepreneurship training and opportunities to participate in community development programmes while expanding the number of further education and training (FET) colleges.

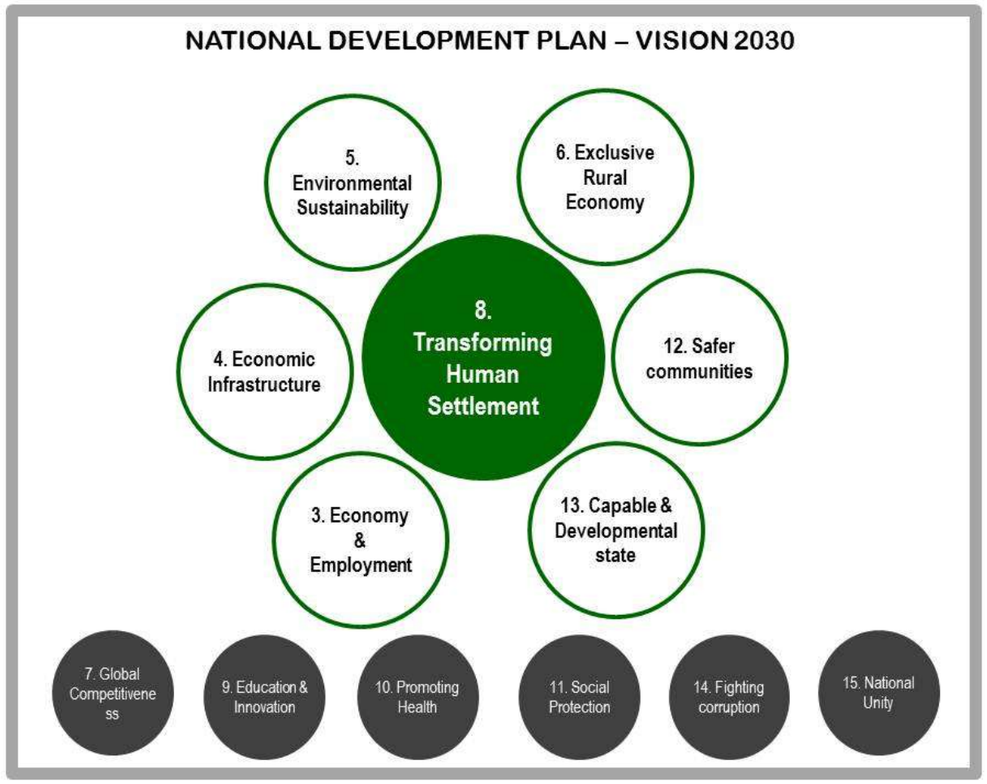


Figure 4: The Key Spatial Directives - Chapters of the National Development Plan

Chapter 5 of the NDP focuses on environmental sustainability and resilience through an equitable transition to a low-carbon economy, which will also have implications on the way the spatial planning and development in South Africa is approached.

Chapter 6 sets out specific targets and goals towards establishing a more inclusive rural economy through integrated rural development. The focus here is on increased investment in new agricultural technologies, research and the development of adaptation strategies for the protection of rural livelihoods and expansion of commercial agriculture.

Chapter 8, which focuses on the country's spatial planning system, requires that: all municipal and provincial SDFs are translated into 'spatial contracts that are binding across national, provincial and local governments'; the current planning system should 'actively support the development of plans that cross municipal and even provincial boundaries', especially to deal with biodiversity protection, climate-change adaptation, tourism and transportation;

and every municipality should have an 'explicit spatial restructuring strategy' which must include the identification of 'priority precincts for spatial restructuring'.

Within the context of aiming to transform the space economy and the unsustainable human settlement patterns of the past, the NDP proposes that specific focus areas for intervention should include: -

- Responding in a systematic and sustained way to dysfunctional spatial patterns of settlement that were entrenched in the past (i.e. it is crucial to break with the past way of fragmented and sprawling spatial development)
- Using housing development processes as tools to assist in the re-structuring of urban settlements, over time;
- The improvement of planning systems and, particularly, the strengthening of collaborative approaches towards development planning and management between different spheres and agencies of government;
- In the latter regard, a priority is the progressive development of capacity of responsible agencies of government to administer their functions, including planning. This is most pertinent to the DM in its role of facilitating and supporting Local Municipalities
- Crucially – with reference to SPLUMA – reaffirming of a principle-led approach to planning that steers away from previous deterministic and control-oriented approaches to planning.

IMPLICATIONS

The implication of these guiding principles is far reaching from a spatial development perspective. It is believed that Principle 2 has sustained and possibly fuelled the large scale of peri-urban sprawl which has occurred in municipalities. The reason being that public sector funding is directed across the province to provide basic infrastructure in response to burgeoning settlement growth. It is believed that because of this, opportunities and influence development into corridors and nodes has largely been lost as a result. Therefore, as part of this SDF, the following will have to be determined:

- Where are the areas with economic potential and what local valuable resources exist that could help overcome the poverty in the area?
- How can the SDF assist in focusing efforts and funding programmes to maximize the potential which is underdeveloped?
- Where are the transport activity corridors, development nodes and special development areas where development could be directed?

The NSDPs **"Shared Impact"** approach, to achieve greatest impact and return on investment in common spatial areas, will enable focused investment by all spheres of government, according to economic potential, activity corridors and nodes, and prioritized intervention areas, is of critical importance.

7. The White Paper on Wise Land Use Spatial Planning and Land Use Management

This White Paper, released in 2001, intends to show practical ways in which spatial planning and land use management in South Africa can move towards Integrated Planning for Sustainable Management of Land Resources. Overall, this is seen as planning that ensures:

- That development and developmental programmes are holistic and comprehensive so that all factors in relation to land resources and environmental conservation are addressed and included. In considering competing needs for land, and in selecting the "best" use for a given area of land, all possible land-use options must be considered.
- That all activities and inputs are integrated and coordinated with each other, combining the inputs of all disciplines and groups.
- That all actions are based on a clear understanding of the natural and legitimate objectives and needs of individual land users to obtain maximum consensus.

Whilst the White Paper also suggests the minimum elements that must be included in a Spatial Development Framework, it is submitted that the national Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA – Act 16 of 2013), though it is not yet implemented, will provide greater direction in that regard. In the interim, it is again reaffirmed in the White Paper that any Spatial Development Framework should operate as an indicative plan, whereas it is clear that a Land Use Scheme should deal with the detailed administration of land development and land use changes.

8. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No, 16 of 2013

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) was assented to by the President of the Republic of South Africa on 5 August 2013. SPLUMA is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making. Other objectives include addressing historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments.

SPLUMA requires national, provincial, and municipal spheres of government to prepare SDFs that establish a clear vision which must be developed through a thorough inventory and analysis based on national spatial organization principles and local long-term development goals and plans.

SDFs are thus mandatory at all three spheres of government. Sub-section 12(2) confirms that all three spheres must participate in each other's processes of spatial planning and land use management and each sphere must be guided by its own SDF when taking decisions relating to land use and development.

Chapter 4 Part A. of SPLUMA sets out the focus and general requirements that must guide the preparation and compilation of SDF products at the various scales. Chapter 4 is divided into six parts of which Part A provides an extensive introduction to the purpose and role of SDFs and sets out the preparation requirements and expectations of the SDF process.

Section 12 (1) sets out general provisions which are applicable to the preparation of all scales of SDFs. These provisions require that all SDFs must:

- Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority;
- Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision;
- Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans;
- Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government;
- Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of this act or any other law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems;
- Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres;

- Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sector and provide direction for investment purposes;
- Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state-owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere;
- Address historical spatial imbalances in development;
- Identify the long-term risks of particular spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks;
- Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development;
- Promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and stimulate investment;
- Take cognizance of any environmental management instrument adopted by the relevant environmental management authority;
- Give effect to national legislation and policies on mineral resources and sustainable utilisation and protection of agricultural resources; and
- Consider and, where necessary, incorporate the outcomes of substantial public engagement, including direct participation in the process through public meetings, public exhibitions, public debates and discourses in the media and any other forum or mechanisms that promote such direct involvement.

Section 12 (2) stipulates that:

- The national government, a provincial government and a municipality must participate in the spatial planning and land use management processes that impact on each other to ensure that the plans and programmes are coordinated, consistent and in harmony with each other.
- A spatial development framework adopted in terms of this Act must guide and inform the exercise of any discretion or of any decision taken in terms of this Act or any other law relating to land use and development of land by that sphere of government.

The SDF will be informed by aligning to the following SPLUMA development principles

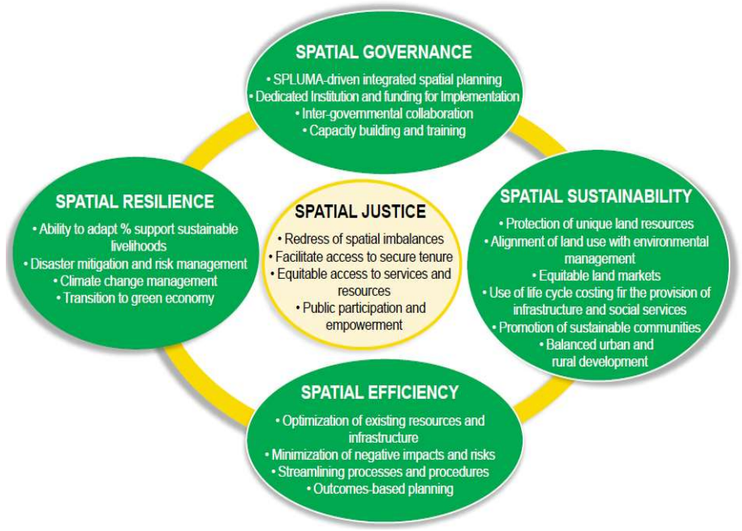


Figure 5: SPLUMA Principles

The SPLUMA Principles are detailed as follows:-

Spatial Justice

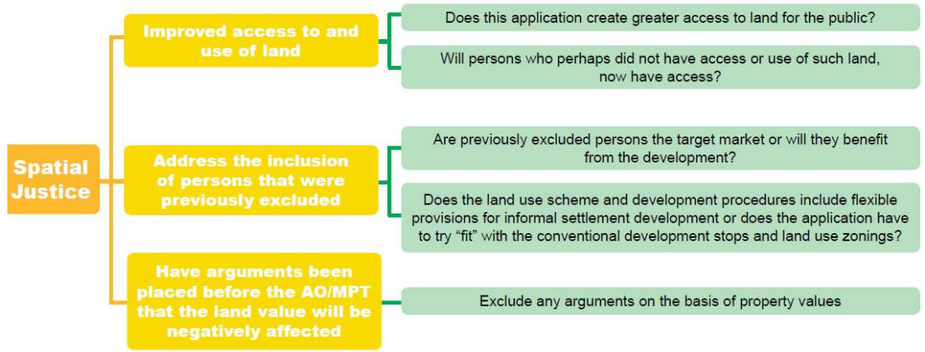


Figure 6: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Justice

Each development application must be assessed to determine whether it will contribute to a more just and equitable spatial outcome. Spatial justice incorporates important active intentions, such as:

- Inclusivity – actively promoting the inclusion, rather than the exclusion, of disadvantaged groups and areas;
- Redress – to make up for past imbalances and injustices;
- Increased access – by disadvantaged groups and also spatially through well located developments;
- Incorporation of disadvantaged areas – to create a more just spatial form, and
- Flexible mechanisms with applicability in previously excluded areas – inclusion of incremental development procedures for upgrading informal settlements for example and developing suitable zoning and regulations for slums or informal areas or traditional areas where existing procedures made the development and use of land illegal and criminalized residents.

Spatial Sustainability

This principle looks at the longer-term view of development and embraces the concepts of environment, social and economic sustainability.

Figure 7: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Sustainability

Spatial Efficiency

This principle embodies the notion that we need to use our resources efficiently and not be wasteful of them and of our time and capacity as we have resource constraints. We must make the best and most efficient use possible with the limited resources available.

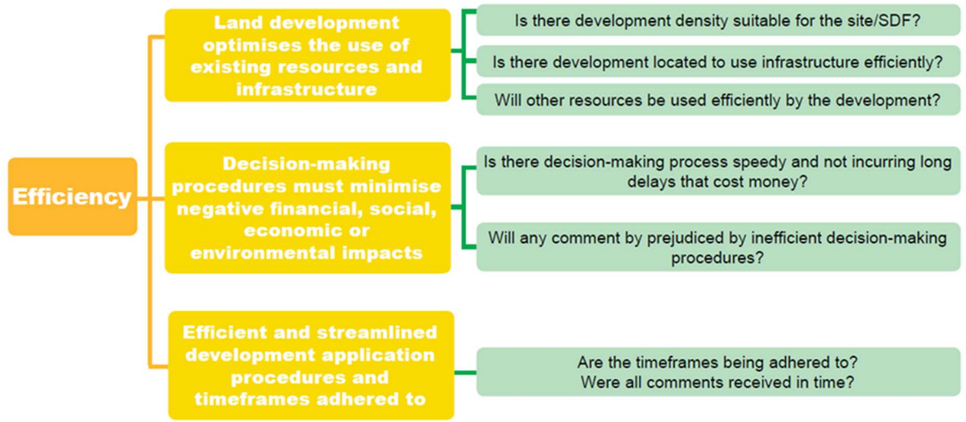


Figure 8: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Efficiency

Spatial Resilience

This principle embodies the notion that communities that live in vulnerable spatial locations have less ability to withstand economic and social shocks so spatial plans and policies need to be flexible to enable them to continue to have sustainable livelihoods.

When assessing an application in terms of this principle one could ask:

- Will this development make this marginal or vulnerable community more vulnerable?
- Will it deprive them of certain resources necessary to support their livelihoods?

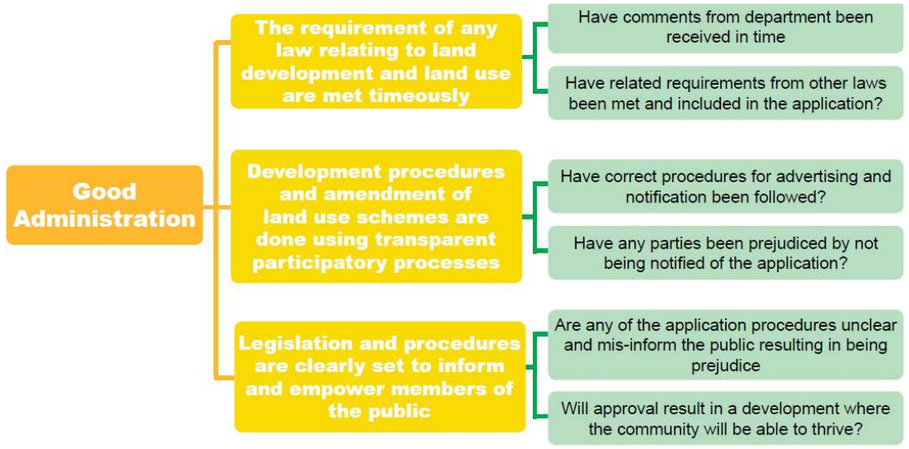


Figure 9: SPLUMA Principles: Spatial Governance

9. Local Government – Back to Basics Strategy 2015

Back to Basics – serving our communities better" is simply a programme aimed at building a responsive, caring and accountable local government in order to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basic right ".

According to the Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA), the key performance areas for the "Back-to-Basics" approach include the following:

- Basic services - creating decent living conditions;
- Good governance – the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities;
- Public participation – putting people first;
- Sound financial management; and
- Institutional capacity – building capable institutions and administrations.

The "Back-to-Basics" programme also calls for a collaborative relationship between Traditional Leaders and Municipalities in advancing development and service delivery issues.

It provides for an indicative framework for major infrastructural investment therefore the SDF must ensure that all three spheres of government (national, provincial and local) have an important role to play in promoting that municipalities are well-functioned to fulfil their key performance areas. The SDF should promote an effective and responsive planning in all in governance activities in order to achieve community capacitation, stakeholder engagement (community participation) and sound financial management.

10. Integrated Service Delivery Model 2016

The province is embarking on a coordinated approach, the Integrated Service Delivery Model (ISDM), dubbed Operation Masiphathisane, to provide comprehensive, integrated and transversal services to communities through effective and efficient multi-sectoral partnerships. This calls for:

- A shared understanding of the model;
- The reconfiguration of structures to support the roll-out of the operation masiphathisane; and
- The establishment of war rooms.

ISDM Rationale

- Misalignment between IGR structures and other policy implementation platforms resulting into their under utilization
- No vertical and horizontal linkages
- Often very low participation of sector departments at local level
- Current IGR platforms do not create enough space for integrated planning and reporting thus weakening the impact of government work
- Siloistic service delivery resulting into unfulfilled objectives, duplication of efforts and pressure on limited resources
- Lack of community ownership of services rendered hence persistent social unrest
- Lack of proper monitoring and evaluation to track impact of service delivery on the citizens of the Province

What is Operation Masiphatisane?

- Coordinated and integrated service delivery model of action to address the empowerment of Youth and women ,social ill of the communities
- Communities participating in governance, bringing Government to the people
- Ward-based initiatives targeting diseases management in the wards with special emphasis on HIV ,TB and poverty a developmental approach to disease prevention, child and maternal health ,infancy mortality rate, orphan and vulnerable child care
- A model where an aggressive behaviour change will vigorously implemented using the existing cadre to focus their efforts on: crime, adolescent health, sexual behaviour ,substance abuse ,road accidents, abuse(gender-abuse and children)

War Room as the Service Delivery Engine

At the centre of the ISDM is the Ward War Room, which is the service delivery engine set up at ward level to deliver a fully coordinated and integrated basket of services by different stakeholders.

Figure 10: ISDM - War Room Stakeholders

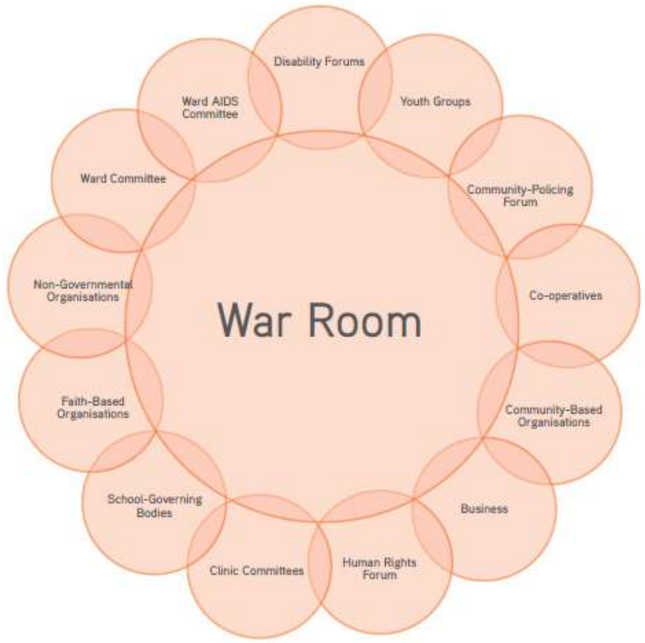


Figure 11: ISDM - Interaction of Key Community Structures

Integrated Service Delivery

To implement the integrated service delivery model and for a War Room to be considered fully functional, a number of activities need to be completed on an ongoing basis..

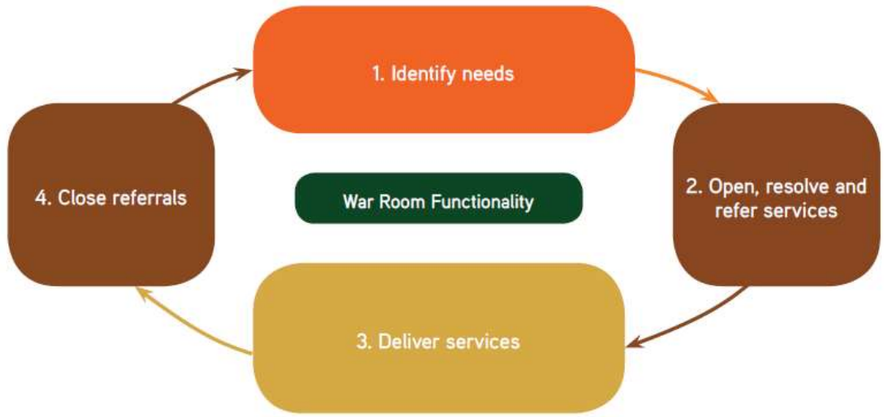


Figure 12: ISDM - OVerview of War Room Integrated Service Delivery Activities

02B National Consideration – Environmental Legislation

There are several other pieces of environmental legislation that need to be considered in the drafting of a SDF. The most noteworthy are outlined in the section below:

1. The Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989

The Act provides for the listing of activities that require certain environmental impact assessment procedures to be complied with before implementation. This Act is of particular note for the activities of settlement planning and land use management, as it requires environmental approvals to be granted before land use changes that are listed may be approved by the land use regulating body.

2. The National Environmental Management Bio-Diversity Act No. 10 of 2004

The Act makes provision for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998; the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection; the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources; the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting involving indigenous biological resources; and the establishment and functions of a South African National Biodiversity Institute.

3. The National Heritage Resource Act No. 25 of 1999

The Act provides for the creation of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA). SAHRA and provincial heritage resources authorities are obliged to identify those places that have special national and/or provincial significance in terms of heritage assessment criteria. Once declared, a heritage resource site is protected in law from certain actions, including alteration, subdivision and/or a change in the planning status unless the relevant heritage resources authority issues a permit for such action.

4. The National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)

The Act establishes in law certain principles that provide a framework for environmental management in South Africa. In addition, NEMA makes provision for the formulation of Environmental Implementation Plans by Provinces. These Implementation Plans are the vehicle for implementing the NEMA principles, and municipalities are required to adhere to them.

5. The National Water Act No. 36 of 1998

The Act provides that no person or authority shall establish a township unless the Layout Plan or Site Development Plan indicates in a clear manner (that is acceptable to the approving authority) the maximum level likely to be reached by floodwaters on an average once in 100 years (i.e. the 1 in 100-year flood line). However, in practice, development is sometimes permitted up to the 1 in 50-year flood line, as this was previously the norm. In addition, the Act provides for a range of protective and preventative measures against the pollution of wetlands, watercourses and estuaries, coastlines/shorelines etc. Finally, of importance for spatial planning is the fact that the Act makes provision for river flow management and allows the Minister of Water Affairs to regulate land-based activities that impact on stream flow.

02C Provincial Consideration

The following sections provides a detailed analysis of the Provincial policies and legislation guiding the province.

1. The Eastern Cape Vision 2030

The National Development Plan sets out a vision and roadmap for the development of South Africa up to the year 2030. While the plan acknowledges the achievements of the first two decades of a free and democratic South Africa, it also responds to key challenges still facing the country today. In its introduction, the NDP sets out a number of important premises to underpin a reconsidered approach to development. These premises also inform the Eastern Cape's vision for the year 2030. The Eastern Cape Vison 2030 Provincial Development Plan responds to the need for the province to describe and map its future destiny through long-term development planning and forge a common and shared development agenda across a wide spectrum of service delivery mechanisms.

The vision illustrates:

- An Eastern Cape with a proliferation of innovation and industry, and citizens who can feed themselves.
- All children and youth manifesting our shared belief that they are the cornerstone of the future.
- Participatory local development action driven by committed, capable citizens and conscientious institutional agents

Departing from a principled premise that confronts the structural features hobbling the provincial economy, the following are the principles of the Eastern Cape Provincial Development Plan:

- Social, economic and spatial justice
- Gender equality;
- Intergenerational equity – prevent inequalities being passed down to future generations;
- Citizen participation and co-responsibility for development;
- Promote ethical, integrated multi-agent action predicated on the relative strengths of institutional partners;
- Public good – Government must priorities the common interest above person gain;
- Respect evidence and critical deliberation;
- Take accountability seriously.

A sustainable future for the Eastern Cape rests on people-centred development to achieve five related goals summarized below:

Goal 1 - An inclusive, equitable and growing economy

The EC Provincial Development Plan aims to develop a growing, inclusive and equitable economy. This includes a larger and more efficient provincial economy that optimally exploits the competitive advantages of the Eastern Cape, increased employment and reduced inequalities of income and wealth.

Goal 2- An educated, innovative and empowered citizenry

The PDP seeks to ensure that people define their identity, sustain their livelihoods, live healthy lives and raise healthy families. It seeks to develop a just society and economy and play an effective role in the development of their communities, as well as the politics and governance of the state at all levels.

Goal 3 - A healthy population

To ensure that in 2030 the people of the Eastern Cape live long and healthy, with a life expectancy of 70 years and an AIDS free under 20 generation. This will be achieved through a health system that provides quality healthcare to people in need, values patients, cares for communities, provides reliable service and values partnerships. The system should rest on a primary healthcare platform, integrated across primary, secondary and tertiary levels.

Goal 4 - Vibrant, equitably enabled communities

The PDP seeks to ensure that by 2030, the Eastern Cape is characterized by vibrant communities in which people can responsibly exercise their growing freedoms. The plan aims to address spatial disparities across the province and seeks to guide the development and use of instruments to achieve this.

Goal 5 – Capable, conscientious and accountable institutions

The PDP seeks to build capable, conscientious and accountable institutions that engender and sustain development partnerships across the public, civic and private sectors. It aims to construct and mobilize multi- agency partnerships for development, encouraging the emergence of a strong, capable, independent and responsible civil society committed to the province's development.

To realize the plan's development goals, the province has identified four catalytic flagships that will establish a sound foundation for other developments to flourish. These catalytic initiatives cut across sectors and integrate the efforts of many role-players. The provincial catalytic flagships, outlined in further detail in this plan, are as follows:

- **Ilima Labantu:** Ilima Labantu is an agricultural development initiative that aims to revive the rural economy and encourage other areas of development in the province. The Eastern Cape is endowed with significant natural resources that can be used to help address its food security needs, expand its capacity to provide jobs, raise income levels and trigger development in allied industries and other sectors. Ilima Labantu aims to mobilise communities and a range of departments and entities across government to act in a focused, integrated and coordinated manner on various elements of the programme, such as Research and development (R&D) institutions and Education and training institutions.
- **Ematholeni:** Ematholeni! (Children first) aims to give all children a quality start to development and learning, providing a solid foundation for a future of equal opportunity. This foundation begins from the level of early childhood development (ECD). Ematholeni! will ensure that the Eastern Cape increases its focus on this level of development. The catalytic flagship initiative also aims to build systemic continuity from ECD through to the foundation and intermediate phases of primary schooling. It will mobilise and develop the capabilities of communities to support the development and learning of their children. All contributing departments and public entities, institutions and communities across the province will work to ensure that all children in ECD get the basic nutrition they need for healthy growth, that they grow in nurturing and loving family environments, and that they receive the appropriate stimulation and foundations for learning at home, in ECD centres and during the early grades of schooling.
- **Infrastructure:** The third catalytic flagship focuses on the provision and maintenance of infrastructure for spatially equitable social and economic development. This includes social infrastructure (human settlements, public institutions) and economic infrastructure (irrigation systems, factories, production technology, equipment and systems, as well as information and communication technology). Infrastructure development should be a concern for all development partners. The initiative will encourage the private sector to expand its investment in infrastructure; R&D institutions to come up with innovations around appropriate technology, materials and design; and communities to build, maintain and sustain key infrastructure.
- **Building human and institutional capabilities for local development action:** The fourth catalytic flagship, in keeping with the NDP's goals and the Back-to-Basics campaign, aims to build human and institutional

capabilities for inclusive and meaningful local development action. This includes building and consolidating a capable state with strong local government and sub-entities; accountable sub-regional agents of national and provincial departments; skilled leaders and functionaries of non-governmental organisations and citizen associations; and capable and responsible citizens.

2. Draft Green Paper: Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Legislation in the Eastern Cape

SPLUMA is described as "framework legislation" in that it sets in place the foundation of a new SPLUM system that will apply throughout South Africa this act also provides for Provinces to enact their own legislation to refine provincial SPLUM systems to better meet their specific circumstances.

Within the Eastern Cape, specifically, it is the unique history and the socio-cultural and developmental consequences thereof that provide the motivation for taking the new system provided by SPLUMA and working to extend it and make it function more effectively in the varying contexts of different areas (communities) in the cities, towns and rural areas of the Province.

Based on a range of goals and vison for the province which are unpacked in detail in Chapter 7 the following strategic goals are of key importance:

- To re-establish planning (integrated development planning, spatial planning and land use management) as a crucial administrative action;
- Achieve the restructuring and revitalisation of the planning profession in such a way that it performs its constitutional mandate;
- The spatial planning system, together with applicable standards, shall be maintained as a primary responsibility of local government (municipalities)

The above-mentioned goals are critical for the PSDP to align to as this is the strategic direction envisaged which will allow the province to re-ignite its development potential.

3. Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Plan 2010

In order to become more relevant and useful in guiding development, SDFs are required to be linked to community livelihoods and their development values. The PSDP recommends Spatial Development Principles be applied in all cases, namely:

- Conserve natural resource areas;
- Embrace settlement regions;
- All human settlements have importance;
- Achieve integration through identified focus areas; and
- Focus development along strategic transport routes.

SDFs need to be simple and easy to understand as far as possible, with full and transparent community consultation and negotiation. In addition, they should incorporate mixed land uses, enable integrated human settlement, and contain proposals for proactive state led land development and investment promotion. SDFs should also contain agreed land use management guidelines for the area concerned according to the community development values and principles. The detailed requirements for land use management guidelines are contained in the PSDP Tool Kits.

The Tool Kit for the PSDP contains detailed requirements for the contents of SDFs, including explanations, examples and guidelines for spatial maps, which are also necessary. The tool kit indicates that the SDF needs to be structured to align with the pillars of the PGDP and contain analysis and proposals in spatial frameworks (shown spatially on GIS maps) according to the following pillars:

- The Environment;
- Social Development and Human Settlements;
- Rural Development;
- Economic Development;
- Infrastructure;
- Human Resources; and
- Governance.

In addition to having wall to wall coverage and involve full community participation, SDFs need also to contain a comprehensive analysis of the existing situation, reflecting opportunities, constraints and resources. The analysis

needs to discuss settlement dynamics, urban trends as well as land use changes. This information would assist the municipality to form the development philosophy for the area, to guide future decisions about where public funds should be invested to sustain future development.

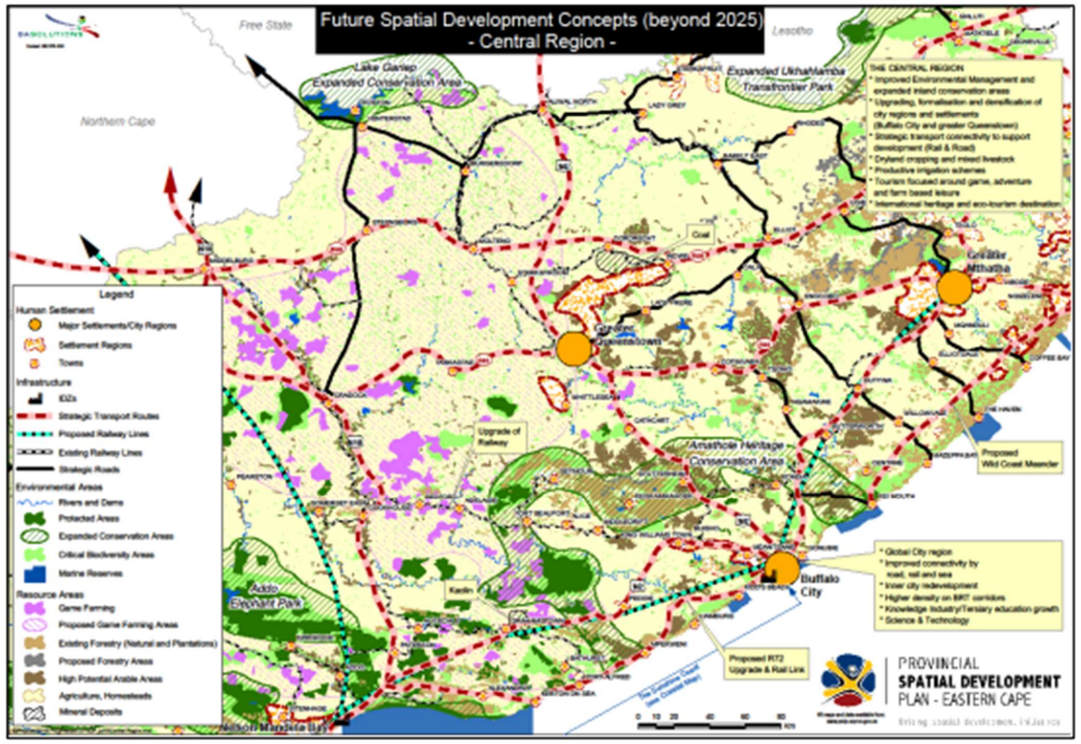


Figure 13: EC PSDP - Future Spatial Development Concepts (Beyond 2025) - Central Region

Thereafter, SDFs should contain a clear vision and strategies based on local developmental needs. Such strategies would need to include strategies for sustainable development, local economic growth and poverty reduction, land release, housing, social and economic infrastructure, commercial development and, finally, different investment strategies for high and low economic potential. Current environmental policy needs to be considered in order to ensure the strategic environmental assessment of proposals and projects contained in the SDF can be achieved and any likely impacts may be determined and mitigated.

The municipality should have adequate human resources to implement the SDF and an assessment of these resources or, if outside service providers are to be used, the municipality should commit itself to skills transfer towards building future capacity. Each SDF needs to have an implementation plan with associated budgets linked to the SDBIP of the Municipal IDP. The Eastern Cape PSDP requires that each SDF has clear horizontal and vertical alignment with adjacent municipalities (including the District Municipality) sector departments and parastatals entities. In this way the SDF can display all priority areas and projects as a "spatial mirror" of the IDP.

4. Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework Review 2016-2017

A need was identified to update the EC PSDP to more closely align with the development priorities of the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) and also, to align with the District and Local Municipality Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Framework Plan proposals. Important for the updated Provincial Spatial Development Plan (PSDP), is the need to more effectively integrate issues of land use planning and management.

The 2010 PSDP was reviewed to provide an indicative planning tool for all spheres of Government, whereby the National Spatial Development Perspectives, Provincial Growth and Development Plan, Municipal IDPs, locals SDF's, inform the identification of development potential and priorities in Government infrastructure investment, social, engineering, cultural and environmental and development spending within their respective areas of focus.

02D Provincial Consideration – Environmental Legislation

There are several other pieces of environmental legislation that need to be considered in the drafting of a SDF. The most noteworthy are outlined in the section below: -

1. Climate Change Response Strategy 2017

Climate change vulnerability can be defined as the degree to which a system is susceptible to and unable to cope with adverse effects of climate change, including climate variability and extremes. OR Tambo has different disaster risks which are believed to be caused and exacerbated by climate change. These include veld fire, flooding, storms tornados, hail, high wind, veld fire and human disease. In 2013 OR Tambo District experienced flooding OR Tambo also Identifies Soil erosion as a risk at the District. All the Disaster risks which OR Tambo District Municipality is experiencing have direct and indirect impact on health as well as food security and biodiversity.

The climate change response strategy identified a range of risks under the categories of:

- Temperate
- Agriculture
- Rainfall
- Sea Level Rise
- Biodiversity - Habitat Loss
- Biodiversity - Species Loss
- Human Health

The response strategy identifies a range of programmes under the following headings, namely:

1. Biodiversity
    a. Integrated Fire Management Programme
    b. Nature Conservation programme
    c. Community Conservation Programme
2. Water
    a. Water Efficient Community Programme
    b. Watersheds and Wetlands Programme
    c. Integrated water management programme
3. Draught
    a. Water Efficient Community Programme
    b. Watersheds and Wetlands Programme
    c. Integrated water management programme
4. Infrastructure
    a. Integrated Infrastructure Programme
    b. Integrated Human settlement Programme
5. Agriculture
    a. Risk management for Food security
6. Health
    a. Food security Managing the effects of increased temperature on human lives
    b. Managing the effects of increased temperature on human lives
7. Rural Livelihood
    a. Management of weather events on humans: flooding

2. Disaster Risk Management Plan 2010

The ultimate responsibility for DRM in South Africa rests with government. In terms of Section 41(1)(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No.108 of 1996), all spheres of government are required to "secure the well-being of the people of the Republic". According to Part A, Schedule 4, disaster management is a functional area of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence.

This policy framework, which establishes the policy of the council of the CH DM for the management of disaster risk in its jurisdiction, is constituted in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002; is consistent with the National Disaster Management Framework, 2005; with the Policy Framework of the Province of the Eastern Cape; and is compliant with all applicable legislation, regulations, standards, codes and practices for DRM in the CHDM.

02E District Consideration – Environmental Legislation

An assessment of the proposals contained in the following SDF were completed:

- OR Tambo District SDF, 2012
- Joe Gqabi District SDF, 2009
- Chris Hani District SDF, 2016
- Amathole District SDF. 2012

1. O R Tambo District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2012

This section interprets the SDF for O R Tambo District which is located to the west of the Chris Hani District Municipality. The key issues, visions and proposal were analysed to ensure alignment and continuity.

Key issues

The SDF identified several key development issues for the district including:

- Improved access and linkages in terms of the main modes of transport is critical for ensuring tourist access and access for the movement of produced and processed goods;
- The 148km of coastline is one of the most scenic and undisturbed and can be regarded as some of the prime assets of the District;
- Urban centres are all located on main transport routes with Mthatha situated centrally at the intersection of a number of routes;
- Informal coastal issues are noted and the legal process to deal with and such developments have been slow, visible action is required;
- Housing demand is clearly an urban/peri-urban based issue;
- Population concentration is the western part of the district is the highest;
- Extremely high unemployment rate;
- District has the lowest HDI in the province;
- In terms of the sector-based economy, forestry and logging is the biggest contributor to the district economy followed by agriculture (KSD and Mhlontlo LM are the biggest contributors);
- General lack of land ownership or alternative forms of secure tenure to land by the majority of people;
- Long and sometimes tedious and costly processes of land use applications and use right (lease or other) arrangement;
- Large tracts of high potential land are not productively utilised;
- Large number of unresolved land claims, and the need for effective institutional mechanisms that deal with unlocking land for development purposes;
- Need to ensure access to basic literacy training, adult education and the entire range of academic training from primary school to technical and tertiary education;
- Lack of access to capital to invest in turning available skills and natural resources into productive use/ business development;
- High levels of poverty widespread, with resulting reliance on social grants and subsidized goods and services;
- The main opportunity sectors (Tourism, Agriculture and Forestry) contribute only around 12% to the economy;
- Community services (43%) and Trade (22%) are the main contributors to the economy of the area – indicating the local economy's dependency on government services and spending on goods;
- Threats to historical and cultural resources due to lack of protection and maintenance;
- Threats to terrestrial biodiversity include poor agricultural practices and the landscape transformation, which contribute to habitat loss, alien plants invading and overexploitation of indigenous species;
- The Pondoland Centre comprising of almost a third of the OR Tambo District Municipality along the coastal region is the second most species rich floristic region in southern Africa after the Cape Floristic Region;
- Approximately 78.3% of the district does not have access to a formal water supply;
- The refurbished (and possible future – realigned) Mthatha – East London rail link is an important improvement for freight movement and a possible future commuter option;
- There are no clear strategies and targeted interventions to support existing and emerging industry clusters in the district;
- Identified nodal areas have limited access to basic infrastructure;
- The district is predominantly rural, with limited private sector infrastructure investment opportunities, meaning that most areas are underdeveloped;
- Generally, there is a lack of clarity and information on approval processes for land identified for development;

- The district has no licensed or endorsed landfill sites and an overall lack of capacity at LM level to manage solid waste collection.

Nodes, Corridors and Tourism routes and special development areas

NODES: OR TAMBO DISTRICT

Primary	Secondary	Tertiary
Mthatha	Port St Johns	Mqanduli
	Lusikisiki	Ngqeleni
		Libode
		Qumbu
		Tsolo
		Flagstaff

Table 3: O R Tambo District Nodes

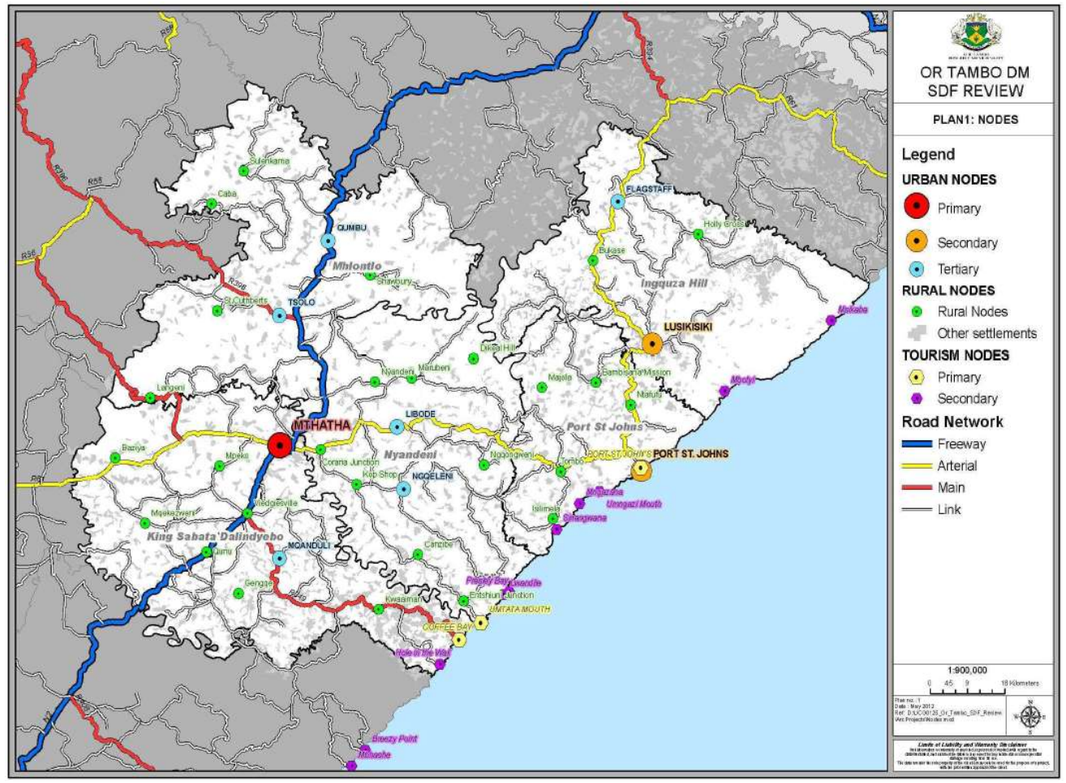


Figure 14: O R Tambo SDF 2012 - Nodes

CORRIDORS: OR TAMBO DISTRICT

Type	Locality	Function	
Primary		▪ East London-Mthatha –Kokstad (N2) ▪ Railway Corridor	High-density development on sections of this corridor. The main mobility route of goods and people through the district.
Mobility Routes		▪ N2 ▪ R61 ▪ Ugie-Langeni Rd ▪ R394	These routes carry passing traffic and provide access between local areas in OR Tambo DM and centres further afield
Proposed Mobility Route		▪ N2 TOLL Road	
Special Routes – Tourism Focus		▪ Wild Coast Meaner ▪ Thunga Thunga Route ▪ Mandela Route ▪ R349 (Mthatha via Mqanduli towards the coast)	These routes relate to tourism destinations and provide links between tourism nodes and main mobility routes

Table 4: O R Tambo District Corridors

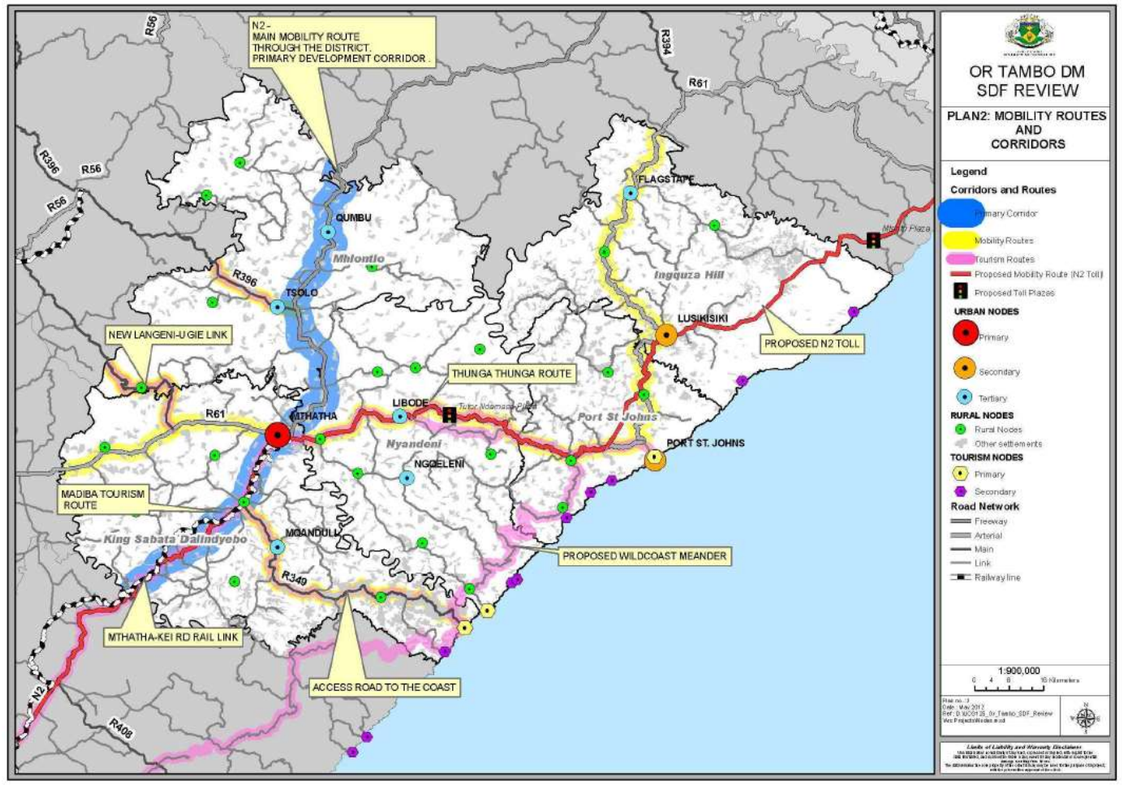


Figure 15: O R Tambo SDF 2012 - Mobility Routes and Corridors

2. Joe Gqabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2009

Joe Gqabi is the northern neighbouring district of Chris Hani DM. It is essential to understand the SDF proposals which were considered as there is a range of resources which are shared between the two districts such as the tourism linkages, water resources and roads.

Environmental Framework

Spatial mapping of **'environmental bio-diversity areas of significance'** for future spatial development planning is considered crucial for the Spatial Framework. **'Environmental bio-diversity areas of significance'** indicates areas where development needs to be avoided or carefully managed. This will protect the core biodiversity areas, such as reserves, wetlands, steep slopes and special sensitive biodiversity areas.

The Environmental Spatial Framework is primarily based on the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan and emphasizes the need to protect natural resources; achieve food security by preventing loss of valuable high potential agricultural land; and connect development to the availability of sustainable water resources.

Strategies in achieving an Environmental Spatial Framework include the following:

- Universal 'wall to wall' mapping of the spatial distribution of environmental conservation areas and natural resources;
- Investigate, identify and map strategic renewable energy potential areas and manage development to ensure such areas remain available for future energy needs; and
- Distribute the Environmental Spatial Guidelines and Legislative Frameworks to all spatial development decision makers, to promote awareness and ensure compliance

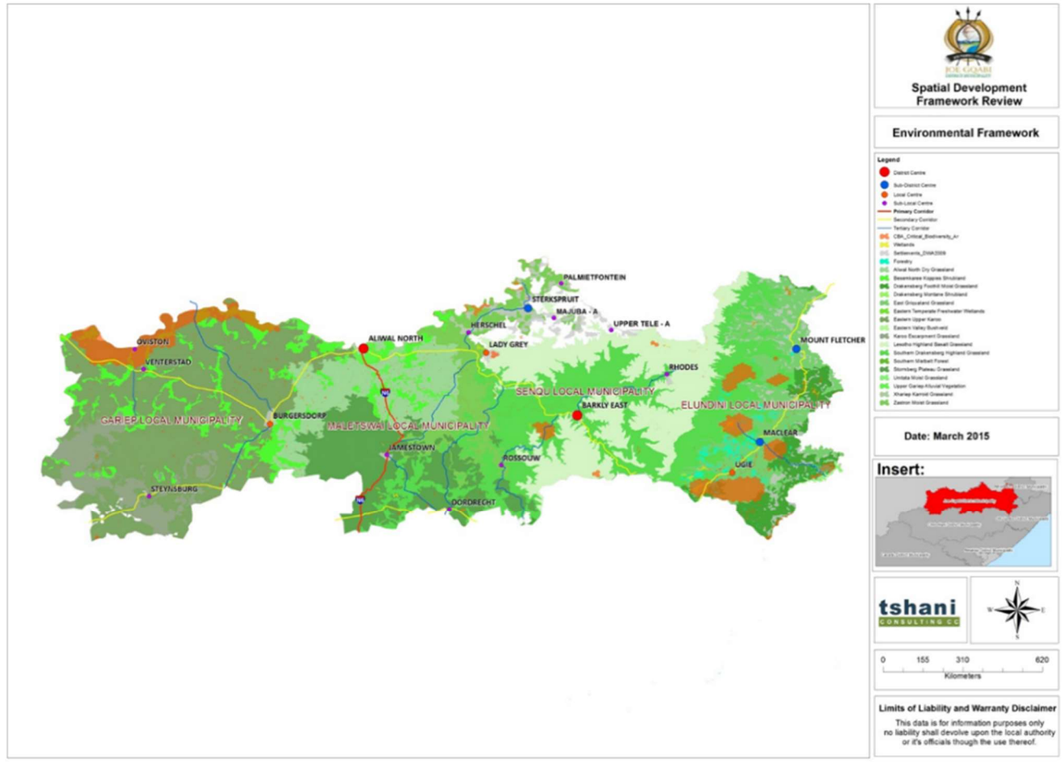


Figure 16: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Environmental Framework

Socio-Economic Framework

Forestry Sector Profile

The Elundini Local Municipality has a well-established forestry sector. The area has been identified as one of the last areas in South Africa that offer significant potential for afforestation. Forestry resources are used to manufacturer a single product, chipboard and laminated panels.

Construction Sector

Potential opportunities exists in Elundini to assist emerging contractors include partnerships and joint ventures with more experienced contractors, advanced qualifications and assist in registering businesses.

There is very limited private sector construction in Gariep, with most private construction contracts dealing with the building of single residential units. The construction sector in Maletswai is currently being driven by demand for housing and office or business space.

Trade Sector Profile

The trade sector in Elundini Local Municipality is a derived demand as it is dependent on the amount of income the consumer has at their disposal to engage in a trading transaction. Formal retail trade in Elundini is largely concentrated on the three urban settlements of Ugie, Maclear and Mount Fletcher and services the surrounding rural communities.

The Trade sector in Senqu Local Municipality has declined over the past 10 years in respect of GVA and formal employment.

A significant portion of the trade sector comprises tourism related components (i.e. hotels, restaurants, bars, camping sites and other short stay and accommodation. The trade sector is one of the most productive sectors in Maletswai

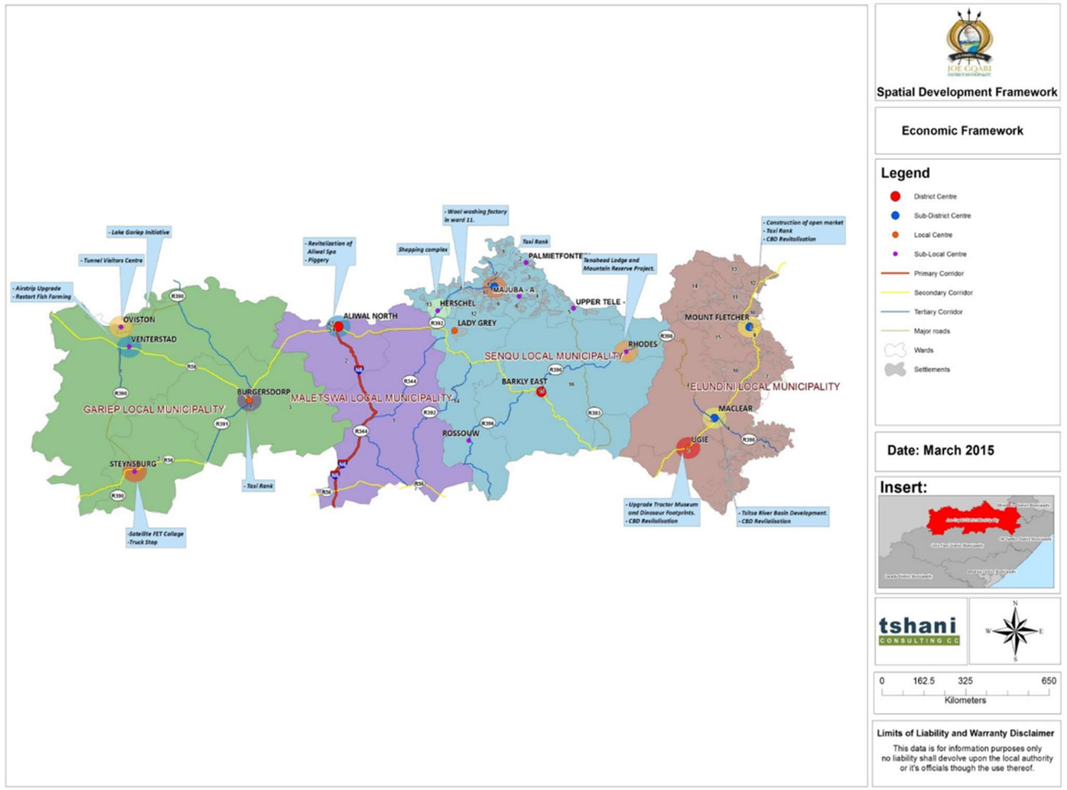


Figure 17: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Socio-Economic Framework

Built Environment Framework

Development Nodes

The following categories of nodes, as indicated in the table below, have been identified and proposed:

Nodes are generally described as areas of mixed land use development, usually having a high intensity of activities involving retail, traffic, office, industry and residential land uses. These are the places where most interaction takes place between people and organizations, enabling most efficient transactions and exchange of goods and services. Nodes are usually located at nodal interchanges to provide maximum access and usually act as catalysts for new growth and development.

Joe Gqabi District is served by the District Centre of Mount Ayliff, with sub-district centres to the north, west and east of the district.

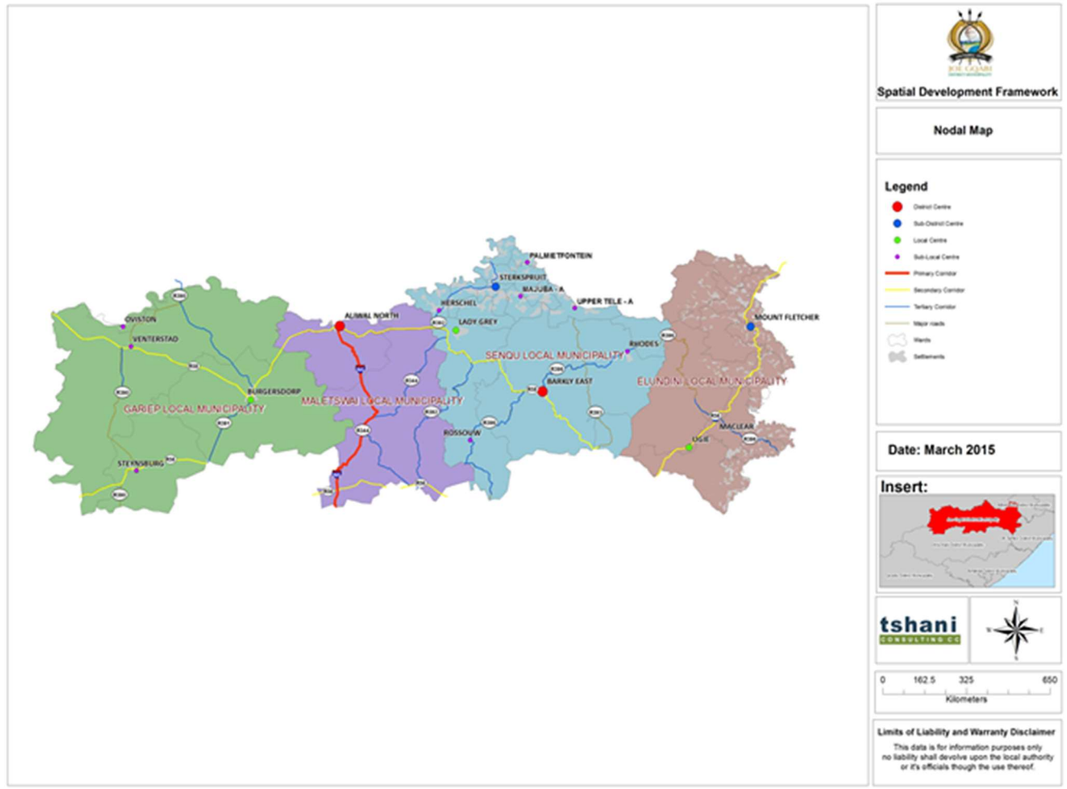


Figure 18: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Nodes

Development Corridors

The notion of development corridors, both as structuring elements to guide spatial planning, as well as special development areas with specific types of development potential, has been well established internationally.

Typically, development corridors have been identified as roads or other transport routes along which existing and/or potential land developments at a higher than average intensity (can) occur. Development corridors can also be refined and described variously as indicated in the adjacent table.

JOE GQABI DM SDF - DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

Corridor Type	Location
Primary	N6
Secondary	R58, through Venterstad, Burgersdorp to Aliwal North, past Lady Grey and through Barkley East R56, through Steynsburg, linking through Maletswai Local Municipality and linking to Elundini Local Municipality (Elliot - Ugie – Maclear – Mount Fletcher)
Tertiary	R390, linking Steynsburg with Venterstad R391, which leads to Burgersdorp R392, through Dordrecht, Herschel, Sterkspruit and beyond R344, off the N2 and linking into the R56 R396, through Indwe, Barkley East, Rhodes, Maclear and beyond

Table 5: Joe Gqabi SDF - Development Corridors

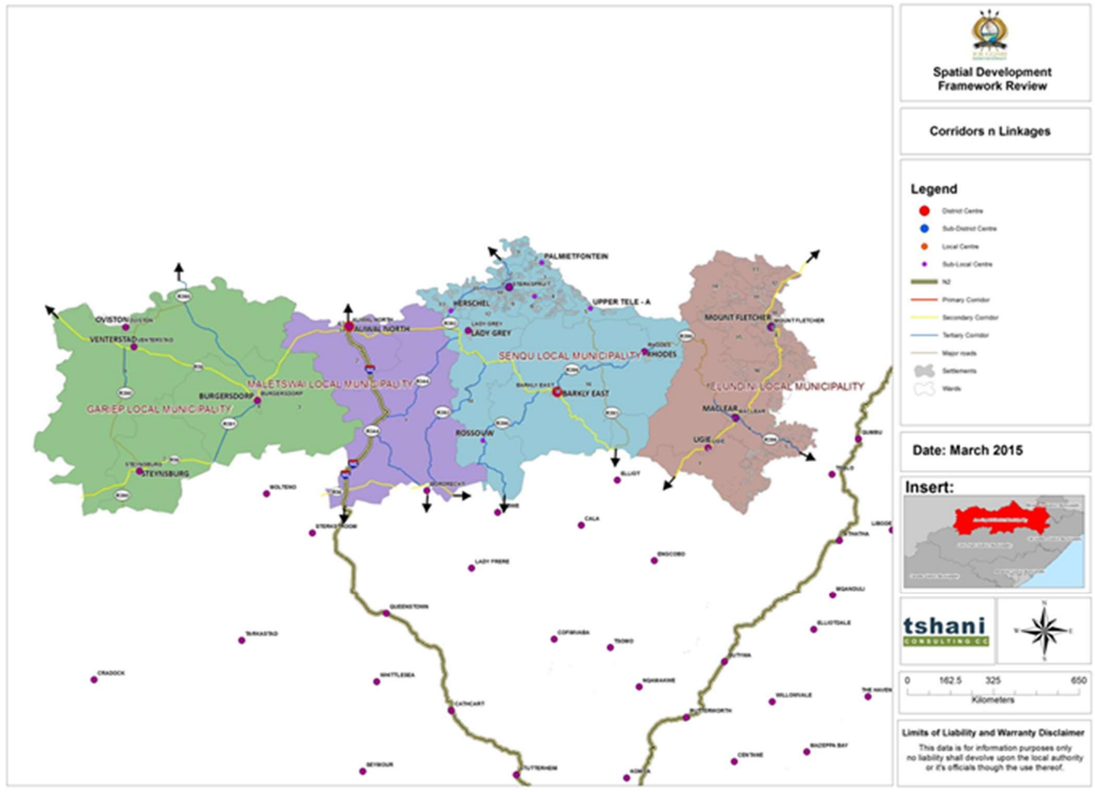


Figure 19: Joe Gqabi SDF 2009 - Corridors and Linkages

3. Amathole District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2012

This section interprets the SDF which was critical in understanding the direction in which neighbouring districts are planning for and moving toward. The key issues, visions and proposal were analysed to ensure alignment and continuity.

Environmental Framework

The Environmental Spatial Framework is primarily based on the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan, which recognizes the biodiversity corridors, core and buffer biodiversity areas, coastal sensitive areas and sub-tropical thicket corridor concepts. The Environmental Spatial Framework emphasises the need to protect natural resources; achieve food security by preventing loss of valuable high potential agricultural land; and connect development to the availability of sustainable water resources.

Environmental factors are informed in terms of the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan, 2007 and as indicated on the plan below, vast amounts of critical biodiversity areas (classified as 'Category 1 Areas' are evident within the district, ADM Climate Change Strategy)

Climate change is regarded as one of the greatest threats to sustainable development and has the potential to undo or undermine many of the positive advances made in meeting development objectives.

The vision of the initiative is to encompass the following goals:-

- Conserve the natural and cultural heritage of the area
- Promote the conservation economy that uplifts the historical marginalized and poor people of the region
- Strengthen institutions that promote the interests of the people of the region

Amathole Mountains Biosphere Reserve-The concept of a Biosphere Reserve has been found to be particularly well suited to this region and the area considered is almost 2 million hectares, which will promote sustainable development through conservation economy initiatives that enable economic empowerment for the poor people.

The plan alongside spatially depicts the environmental elements in the district.

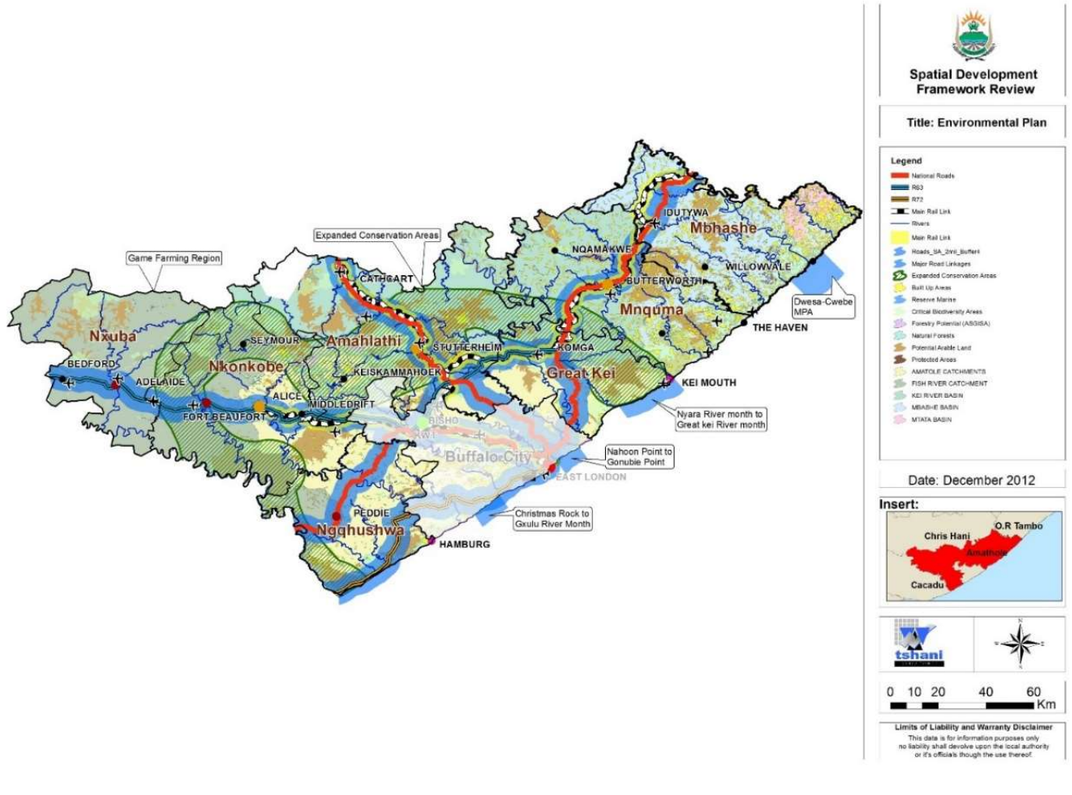


Figure 20: ADM SDF 2012 - Environmental Elements

Social Development & Human Settlements Framework

OBJECTIVE: Manage development of compact and sustainable human settlements with appropriate infrastructure, amenities and socio-economic opportunities.

ADM is comprised of the following Spatial Structuring Elements:

- 'Development Nodes'-generally described as areas of mixed use development.
- 'Urban Service Centres'– towns that provide higher order of level of service and require investment.
- 'Urban Edge-'limits and controls urban sprawl.
- 'Development Corridors'-used to symbolise areas where economic activities are encouraged.
- 'Strategic Transport Routes'-essential to enable focused development efforts and for effective transportation of goods, people, services and materials.
- 'Settlement Edges'– used to manage investment and characteristics of infrastructure levels according to needs of communities and economic activities located within or outside settlement edges.
- 'Typology of Settlements'-the table below indicates the type, location and function of settlements and associated typical land uses.

Infrastructure Framework

OBJECTIVE: Efficient integrated spatial development of infrastructure and transport systems in shared focus areas through:

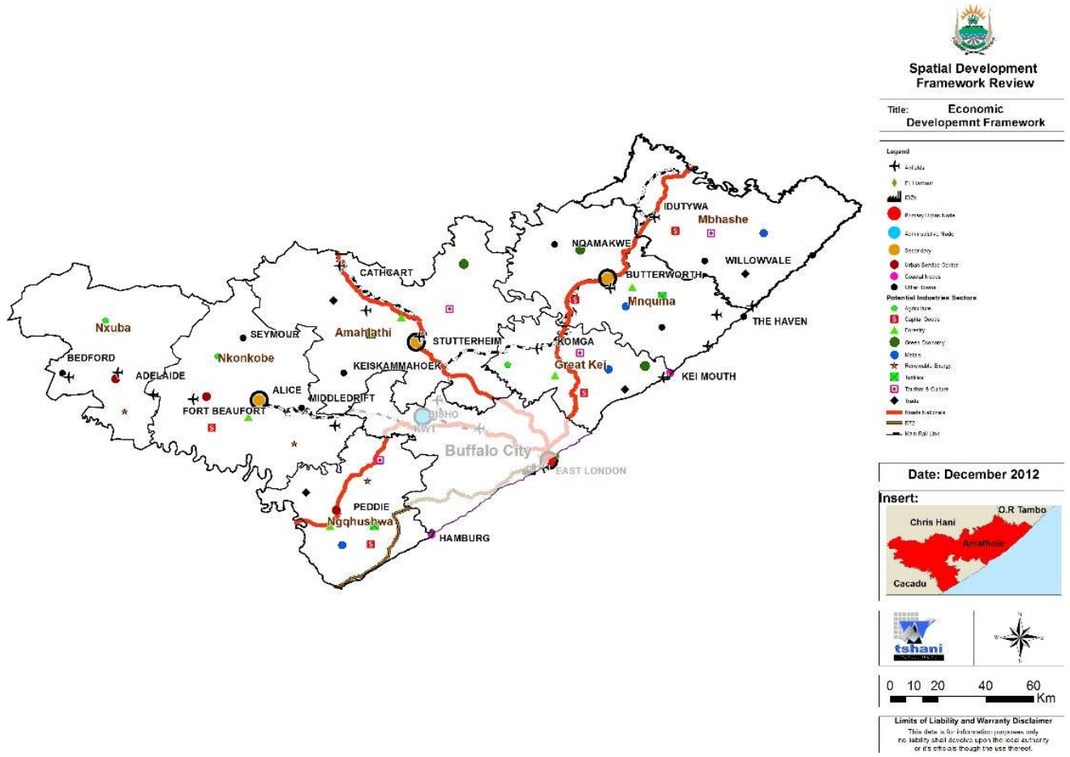
- Elimination of infrastructure backlogs
- Leveraging economic growth through improving transport infrastructure
- Establishing centralized infrastructure planning, implementation and monitoring capacity to enhance socio-economic impact of spending; and increasing efficiency gains and job-creation
- Identification and packaging strategic infrastructure projects and programs to boost economic growth and attract private investment

Economic Framework

OBJECTIVE: Employment generation. Increased growth and output. More even income distribution. More equal spatial distribution of economic activity. Transforming ownership and control of production. Enhanced technological capacity. Potential Industrial Sectors in relation to local municipalities with the best advantage:

Sector	Municipal Advantage
Metals	Mbhashe, Mnquma, Great Kei, Ngqushwa
Textiles	Mnquma, Amahlathi, Ngqushwa
Forestry	Amahlathi, Mnquma, Great Kei, Ngqushwa, Nkonkobe
Capital Goods	Mbhashe, Mnquma, Great Kei, Ngqushwa, Nkonkobe
Tourism & Culture	Mbhashe, Great Kei, Amahlathi, Ngqushwa
Trade	Mbhashe, Great Kei, Amahlathi, Ngqushwa
Agriculture	Great Kei, Nkonkobe, Nxuba
Green Economy	Mnquma, Great Kei, Amahlathi
Renewable Energy	Ngqushwa, Nkonkobe, Nxuba

Table 6: ADM - Economic Sectors



Primary Tourist Routes– identified as being:

- N2
- N6
- R72
- R63
- Wild Coast Meander

Agriculture Development– identified agriculture development functions: include

- Livestock (sheep and beef)
- Dairy (milk production
- Game Farming
- Citrus
- Tunnel/Hydroponic production
- Vegetables and irrigated crops

Figure 21: ADM SDF 2012 - Economic Development Framework

Small Town Revitalization Programmes-to promote, encourage and support economy in and around small towns. Economically vibrant towns provide employment and commercial opportunities. Towns identified for revitalization programmes are generally situated along identified transport corridors.

Tourism Development – Focussed around the following tourism routes

- Amathole Mountain Escape
- Sunshine Coast
- Gateway City
- Friendly N6
- Wild Coast

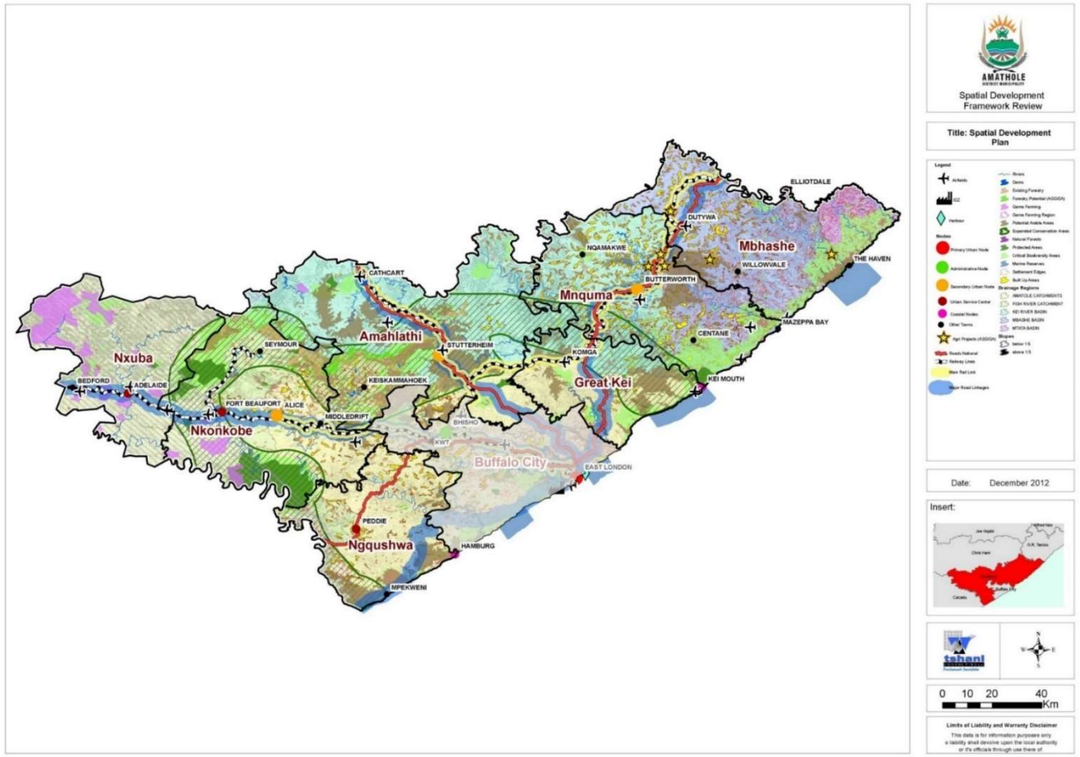


Figure 22: ADM SDF 2012 - Spatial Development Framework

4. Chris Hani District Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2016

The analysis below is based on the Chris Hani SDF 2016 which was used as a point of departure for this SDF Review:

Key Issues

- The CHDM is composed of three distinct and spatially definable areas, namely, the former RSA areas, former Ciskei areas and former Transkei areas – which are associated with different historical, social and different distinctive lands use and settlement patterns.
- Records indicate that a majority of the households in the former Ciskei and Transkei in the district receive some form of grants from the state, that is, they are dependent on the state support for survival.
- The spatial distribution of development opportunity is largely associated with specific transport routes (development corridors), the existing towns (service centres or settlement nodes) and areas where specific forms of development activity are possible.
- The district has a great potential for agricultural, forestry and tourism development, especially in the municipalities in the central and eastern portions of the district where communal land tenure practices are dominant.
- Infrastructure backlogs exist in the district, especially in the former Ciskei and Transkei towns and villages.

Nodes, Corridors and Development Zones

Nodes can be defined as those areas which represent significant spatial potential that should be targeted for strategic investment to promote maximum growth and economic spin-off multipliers to their surrounding regions.

Level 3	Level 2	Level 1
Queenstown	Lady Frere	Sterkstroom
	Cofimvaba	Sada/Whittlesea
	Ngcobo	Molteno
	Cradock	Hofmeyer
	Cala	Indwe
		Tsomo
		Tarkastad
		Ilinge
		Middelburg
		Elliot
		Dordrecht

Table 7: Chris Hani District SDF 2016 - Nodes

Development Corridors

CHDM is committed to a corridor development approach and integral to this approach is a focus on geographic and spatial initiatives and interventions which link the nodes (towns) and small towns surrounding these nodes in an integrated economic development process. The Chris Hani Municipality's Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) has adopted a corridor development approach to its regional economic development strategy. The four major corridors identified in the Chris Hani District are as follows:-

Corridor	Description	Key Opportunities (REDS) associated with Corridor
CORRIDOR 1	The R61 from Queenstown through Cofimvaba, Ngcobo to Mthatha	Forestry and agriculture were identified as the two sectors with most economic development potential along this corridor.
CORRIDOR 2	The R56 from Queenstown through Lady Frere and Cala to Elliot	Coal mining and clay-brick making were identified as the two sectors/activities with most economic development potential.
CORRIDOR 3	The N10 from Middelburg through Cradock to Aliwal North	Wool production and wool processing; and chip-board manufacturing were identified as the two activities with most economic development potential
CORRIDOR 4	The N6 from East London through Queenstown to Aliwal North	The Queendustria SEZ at Queenstown and the Coal belt were identified as two areas with most economic potential in relation to this corridor

Table 8: CHDM SDF 2015 - Development Corridors

Development Zones

The SDF Review (2009) identified special development areas in Chris Hani District Municipality in an attempt to direct development according to the guidelines of the National Spatial Development Perspective as follows:

Areas of priority Basic Needs

Areas of greatest need are defined as those areas with the lowest income per capita income levels and worst- off settlement areas (which are, effectively, the rural settlements in the former Ciskei and Transkei.

These SDAs require priority basic needs intervention and strategic proposals to improve the level of well-being of communities in these areas (poverty alleviation programs and basic infrastructure investment).

The Plan overleaf illustrates the priority areas identified for continued effort in the delivery of basic Levels of Service in Infrastructure (water, sanitation and electricity; access roads) and social goods and services (Health and Education)

Areas of Local Economic Development Potential

Additional SDAs are identified that focus more specifically on defining spatial areas where certain forms of development potential have been identified, either through previous planning exercises, or through the REDS process recently undertaken by the CHDM.

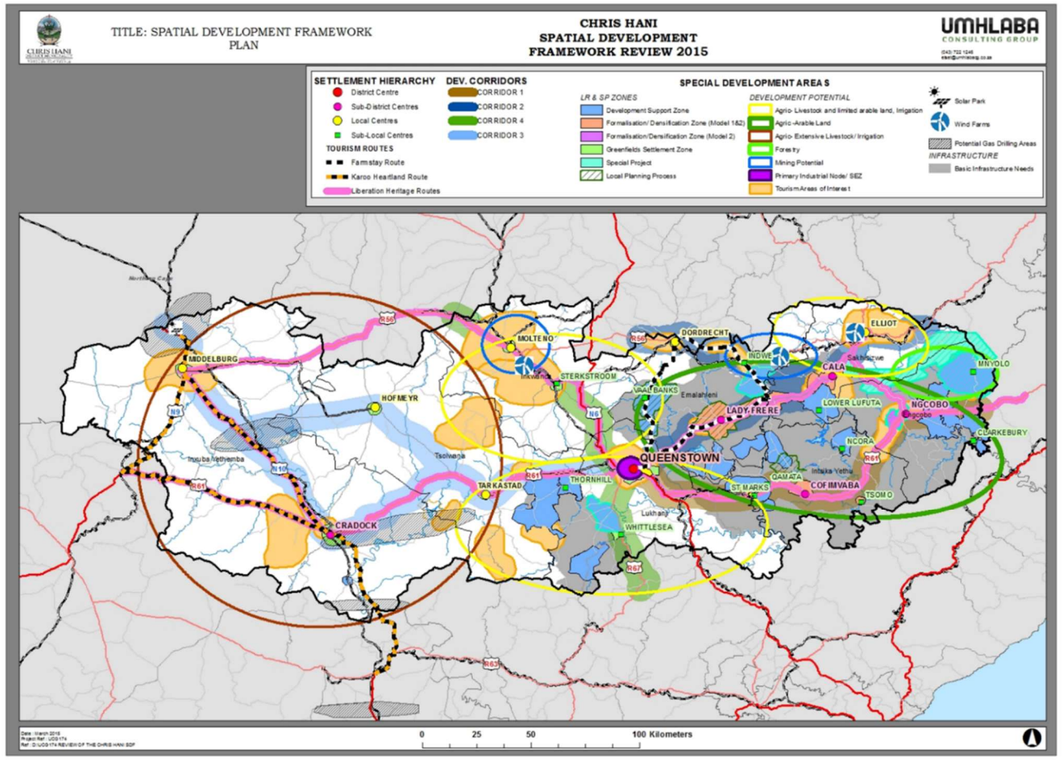


Figure 23: Chris Hani DM SDF 2016 - Spatial Development Framework

5. Chris Hani District Rural Development Plan 2016

The RDP developed of the district is a recent policy directive. This section interprets the RDP which was critical in understanding the proposals made for a majority rural space. The key issues, visions and proposal were Analysed to ensure alignment and continuity.

Purpose of the Chris Hani DM Development Plan

- Address the needs of the people living in extreme poverty.
- Promoting development in the underdeveloped rural part of the districts.
- Bring about change in the livelihoods of the people in rural communities.
- Plan needs to align other government documents, e.g. NDP, NGP,IPAP, PDP,PSDP.
- The plan must integrate the districts rural areas by promoting socio-economic, success land success land reform, job creation and poverty alleviation.
- The plan must enhance the social and economic infrastructure, skills development & basic needs.

Rural Development Potential

- The CHDM consist of 3 377 889ha of agriculture land of which 2,6% commercial cropping and 4,1% small scale cropping.
- The district has the second highest exporter of live animals in the province i.e. non-purebred bovine.
- Although the district has a high potential for maize production in the province, no maize is exported.
- The area has high potential for maize production.
- The DRDLR has acquired 150 farms equating to 53 348ha for land reform projects.

Expansion of forestry in various nodes.

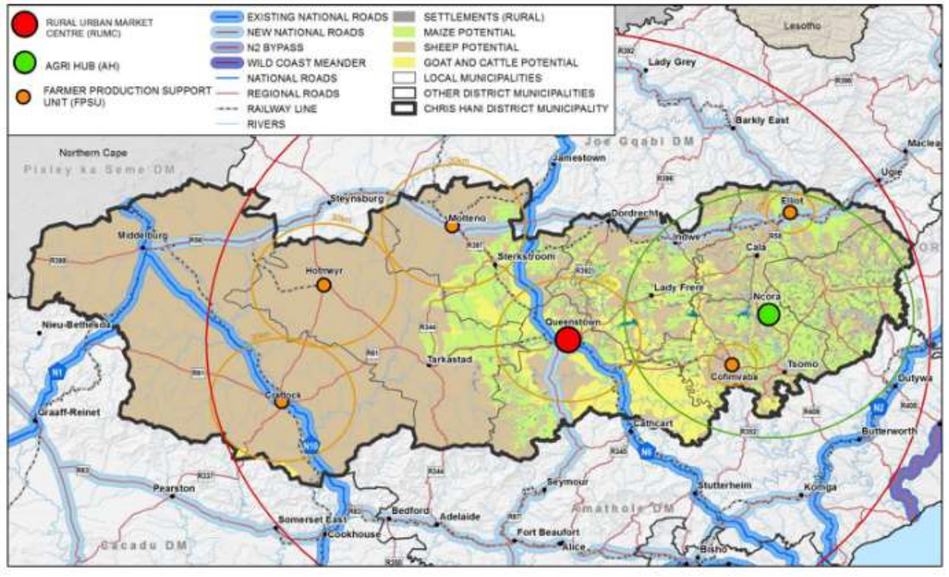


Figure 24: Chris Hani RDP - Expansion of Forestry

- Land underdevelopment but available for Sheep and Goat Farming Potential – 2 026 450 SSU

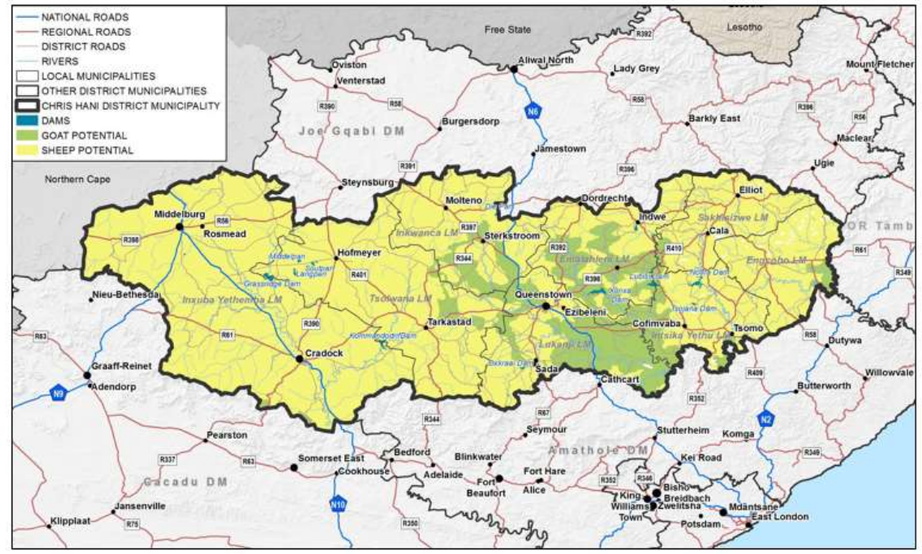


Figure 25: Chris Hani RDP - Expansion of Forestry and Goat Farming

- Tourism development along the Maloti, Mandela and Wild Coast routes.

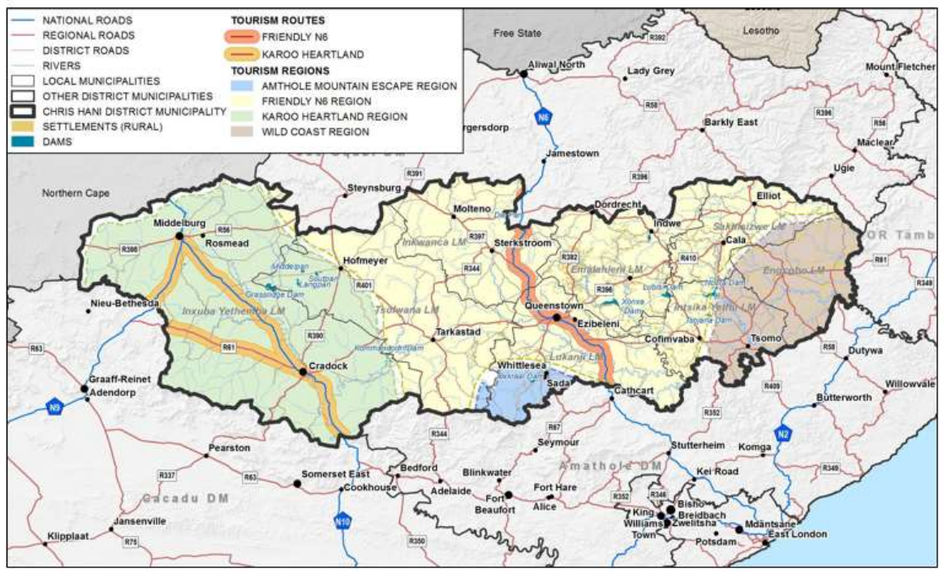


Figure 26: Chris Hani RDP - Tourism Development along major routes

- Unproductive Agriculture Land is estimated at *380 972ha*

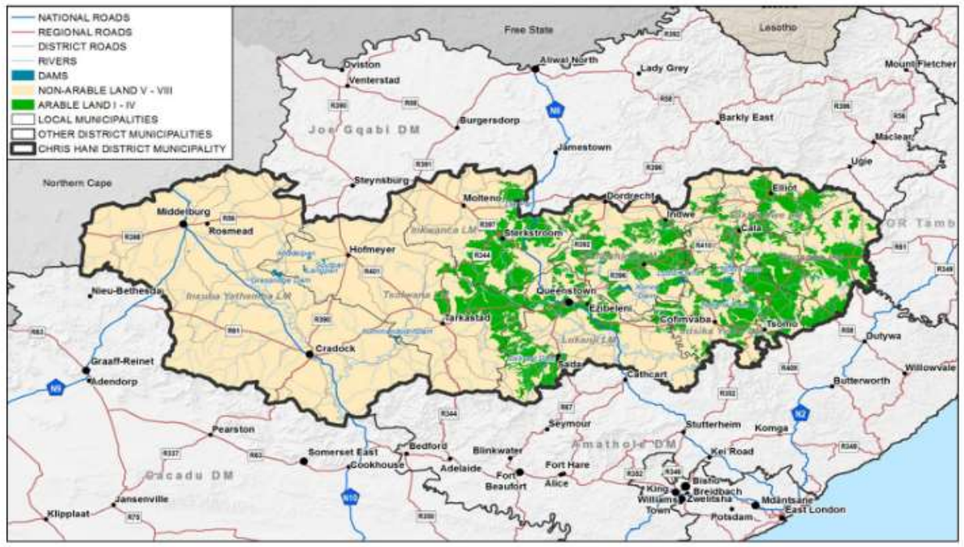


Figure 27: Chris Hani RDP - Unproductive Agriculture Land

Development Proposal

- Commodities identified for prioritization by the CHDM are maize, red meat, diary & crop production
- Fat lamb & wool production provides opportunity for new entrants into the industry
- Beef cattle have high growth in prospects in terms of output volumes & employment along the entire value chain
- Forestry potential exist in the eastern region of the district
- Tourism opportunities exist in the development of the product & activities
- Lack in adequate quantities, range & quality products
- Lack of telecommunication & infrastructure such as roads & access delay the expensive development of tourism
- Excellent opportunities, however ,exist in renewable energy projects
- The Expansion of Agriculture :
  - The Agri-Hub in Ncora
  - The Farmer Production supports units in Hofmeyr,Craddock, Molten, Elliot & Cofimvaba
  - The Rural Urban Market Centre in Queenstown
  - Expanded commercial cattle & sheep production in rural areas of Lunkanji, Emalahleni, Intiska Yethu, Sakhisizwe & Engcobo

Chapter 03

Chris Hani
District Overview

District Overview 03

This section of the report deals with the analysis of the current district situation and is therefore carried out in terms of the Rural Development and Land Reform's, Spatial Development Framework Guidelines and Evaluation Framework 2014.

The situation analysis has been assessed in terms of the biophysical, socio economic and built environment disciplines as per the recommendation of SPLUMA.

03A Study Area

The Chris Hani District Municipality is centrally located within the Province of the Eastern Cape. It lies south of the Joe Gqabi District Municipality, north east of the Sarah Baartman District Municipality (previously known as Cacadu District), north west of the Amathole District Municipality and west of the OR Tambo District Municipality.

Chris Hani District Municipality covers an area of 36 154 km², encompassing eight (8) Local Municipalities, however, due to the 2016 Municipal re-demarcation, the district currently covers an area of 36 244km² and encompasses six (6) Local Municipalities. There are highlighted in the table below:

Municipality	Main Towns	% of the District	No. of Wards	Area (m²)
Emalahleni Local Municipality	▪ Cacadu (Lady Frere) ▪ Dordrecht ▪ Cala	9.5%	17	3 447
Engcobo Local Municipality	▪ Ngcobo	6.9%	20	2 484
Enoch Mgijima Local Municipality (An amalgamation of Tsolwana, Inkwanca and Lukhanji Local Municipalities)	▪ Queenstown	37.5%		13 584
Intsika Yethu Local Municipality	▪ Cofimvaba ▪ Idutywa ▪ Qamata ▪ Tsomo	7.5%	21	2 711
Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipaluty	▪ Craddock ▪ Middelburg	32.1%	9	11 663
Sakhisizwe Local Municipality	▪ Elliot	6.5%	9	2 355

Table 9: CHDM Local Municipality Composition

Prior to 2016, Inxuba Yethemba was the largest Local Municipality within the district covering an area of 11 663 km² which is approximately 32%. However, currently, the new amalgamated Local Municipality of Enoch Mgijima is the single largest local municipality within the district accounting for 37.5% of the district composition. This is followed by Inxuba Yethemba which accounts for 32.1% of the district composition, in terms of size and area. Sakhisizwe and Engcobo Local Municipalities are the smallest in size, account for 6.5% and 6.9%, respectively.

The Chris Hani District is comprised of **three historically distinct areas**, the result of which is seen in the spatial development of the district. These include

The **former Ciskei** – made up of Hewu and Glen Grey magisterial districts – and the **former Transkei** – which includes primarily the districts of Ngcobo, Cala, Cofimvaba, Tsomo and Lady Frere magisterial districts – are characterised by significant underdevelopment and a high level of poverty.

The balance of the Chris Hani District Municipality area is made up of **former RSA** magisterial districts, which were administered under the Stormberg and Midlands Regional Services Councils, including the magisterial districts of Elliot, Molteno, Sterkstroom, Hofmeyr, Cradock, Tarkastad, Queenstown and Wodehouse

> CHRIS HANI DISTRICT INCLUDES THE FORMER CISKEI, TRANSKEI AND RSA DISTRICTS

03B Biophysical Analysis

Biophysical:

"The biotic and abiotic surroundings. The shape, environment character, and configuration of the municipality have an important part to play in influencing the way the people have chosen to reside in the area."

The section below highlights the biophysical elements that exist within the Chris Hani District Municipality. Therefore, the sections below provide a general overview of the state of the physical environment within the Municipality.

1. Topography & Drainage

The District is part of what is described as gradual "step" topography. The "steps" are formed by the Winterberg mountain range in the south and the Stormberg range north of Sterkstroom. The Stormberg Mountain range runs from east to west dividing the area into the high lying Stormberg plateau in the north and the generally lower altitude area in the south. The Winterberg range with an altitude of 2 370 m above sea level extends into the southernmost section of the area. The altitude of the Compassberg to the west of the Stormberg range is 2 502 m, whereas the Stormberg plateau is ± 1 800 m above sea level. The altitude of the lower lying area in the Cofimvaba District is ±600 m above sea level. The greater part of the area, however, lies between 500 m and 1000 m above sea level.

The main drainage systems are the tributaries of the Great Fish, Great Kei Rivers and Mbashe river systems, which drain into the Indian Ocean.

2. Geology & Soils

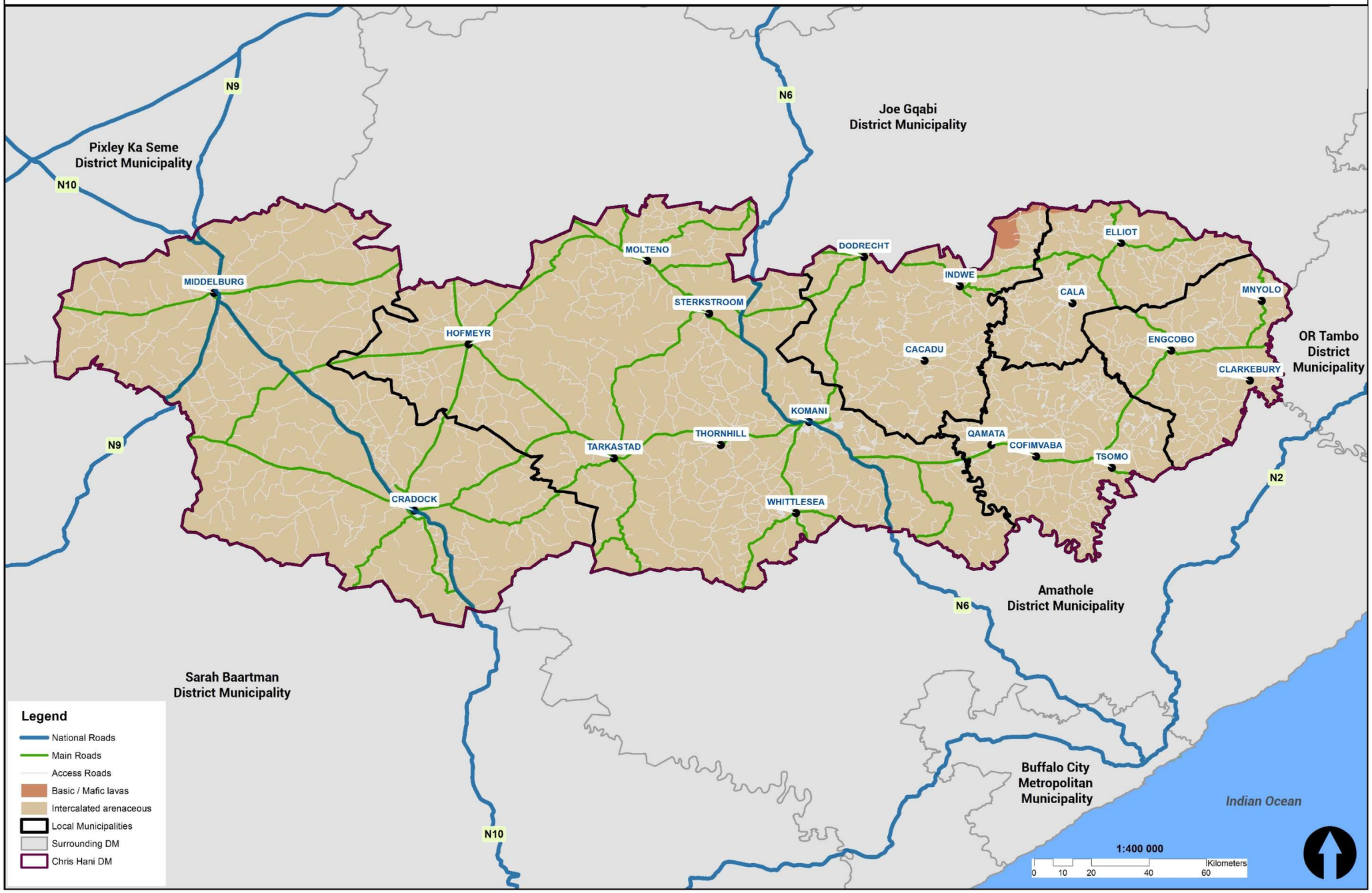
The District consists mainly of Beaufort sediments intruded by dolerite. These comprise shale, mudstone and sandstone. The soils are poorly developed, shallow or duplex (rocky), which are mostly not suitable for crop production. In the valleys, however, deeper soils do occur. In the Fish River Valley as an example, there are 15 soil forms of which the Hutton, Clovelly and Oakleaf forms (Binomial Classification) are dominant.

Soil erodibility is defined as, *'the susceptibility of soil aggregates to detachment and transport. It is determined largely by the texture, organic material, chemical content and infiltration capacity of a soil'. (sensu Hoffman et al. 1999, p.9)*

Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

GEOLOGY PLAN

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.



Plan 5: Geology Plan

3. Climate

The temperature is characterised by extremes. During the summer months, the maximum temperature often exceeds 40ºC in the lower lying areas in the western (arid) section of the study area. Minimum temperatures in the winter months in the high lying areas are often well below zero and frost is a common occurrence throughout the area. The average commencing date for frost in most of the area is the 20th April and the average last date for frost is the 10th October. Frost can, however, occur at any time of the year in the Molteno District. This area experiences the largest inter-diurnal variation (change from one day to the next) in temperature. (A.J. Roets & Associates, 1999).

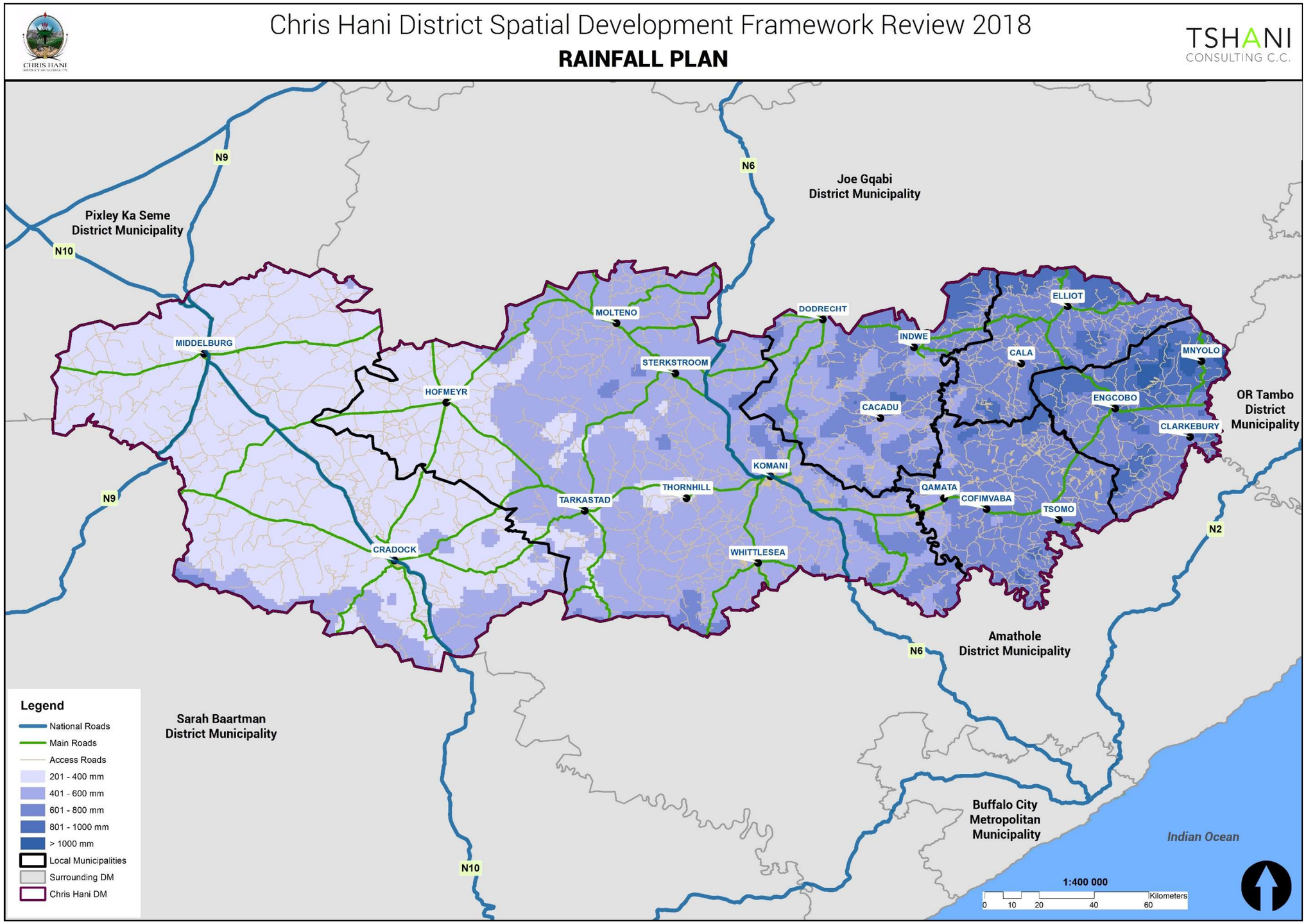
The temperature in the eastern part of the District is a bit more moderate with frost occurring from 21st May to 10th September.

During the summer months, the prevalent wind direction in the study area is north-westerly (berg winds) whereas south-easterly to south-westerly winds prevail during the winter months. Wind, however, is not regarded as a limiting factor in the study area.

4. Rainfall and Evaporation

This is a summer rainfall area with 70% - 80% of the precipitation occurring during the summer months in the form of thunderstorms often accompanied by hail. The rainfall varies dramatically over the area depending mostly on altitude and distance from the coast. In the western arid areas, the average annual precipitation is between 200mm and 300mm whereas in the eastern high lying areas of Cofimvaba it is 700-800 mm. The greater part of the area is, however, arid to semi-arid and receives less than 400mm per annum.

Evaporation in the District is much higher than the average annual rainfall. The area thus experiences a negative water balance. The evaporation in the arid western area is 2 146 mm per annum, whereas it is approximately 1 700 mm per annum in the Lady Frere and Cofimvaba Districts. This phenomenon complicates crop production, as it requires moisture conservation for dry land cropping and sophisticated irrigation management.



Plan 6: Rainfall Patterns

5. Vegetation

The breakdown of the different Vegetation Types across the district is given in the table below. The Western area is dominated by Eastern upper Karoo and Karoo Escarpment Grassland. The central area is predominately Tsomo grassland and Queenstown thornveld. In Engcobo there is 104 935 hectares of Mthatha Moist Grassland, which is an endangered vegetation type.

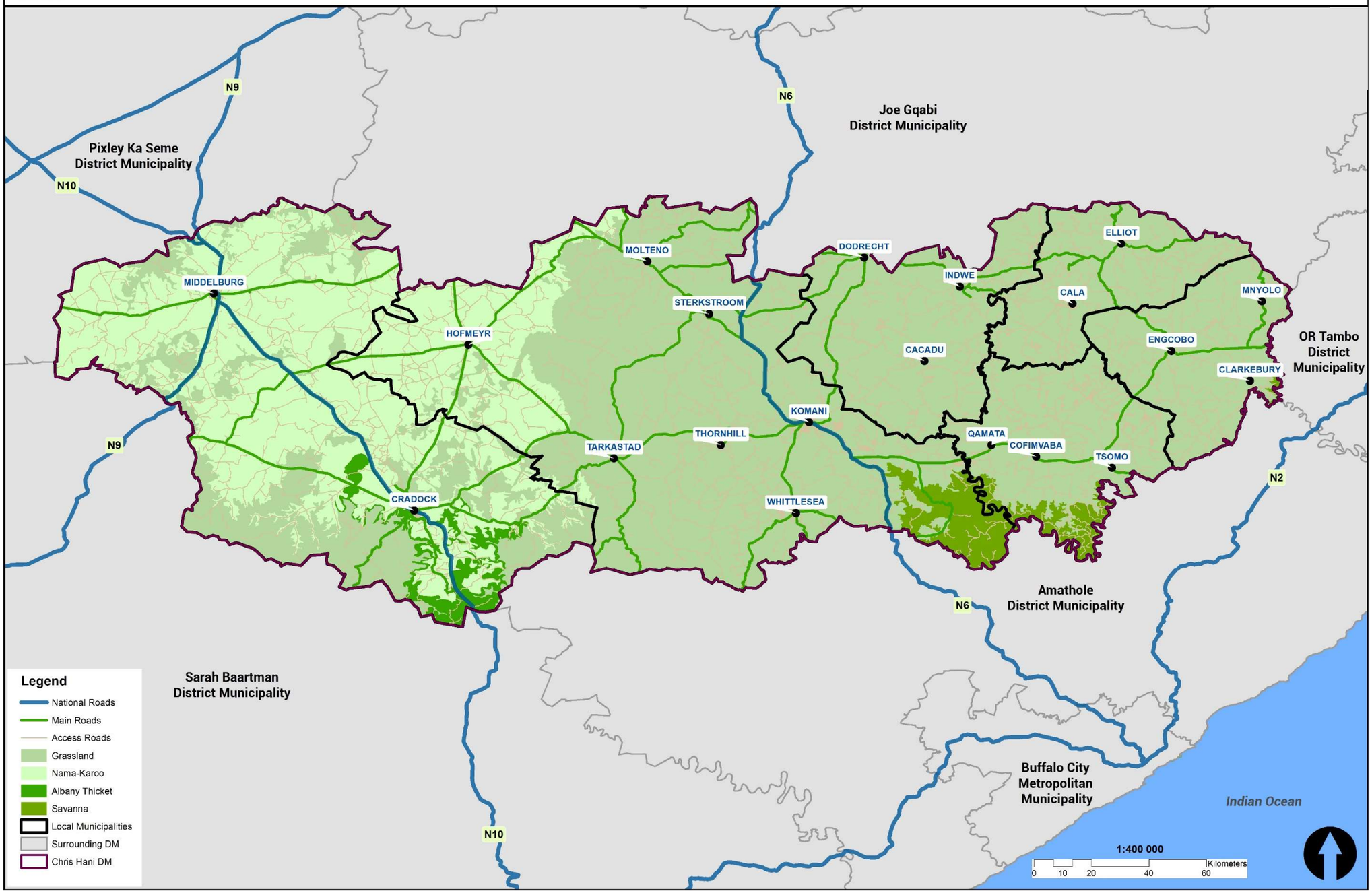
Name	Hectares (ha)	%
Aliwal North Dry Grassland	19710	0.55
Amathole Mistbelt Grassland	1953	0.05
Amathole Montane Grassland	37704	1.04
Besemkaree Koppies Shrubland	22953	0.63
Bhisho Thornveld	8239	0.23
Drakensberg Foothill Moist Grassland	347151	9.60
East Griqualand Grassland	95	0.00
Eastern Cape Escarpment Thicket	31594	0.87
Eastern Temperate Freshwater Wetlands	431	0.01
Eastern Upper Karoo	978245	27.06
Eastern Valley Bushveld	76606	2.12
Freshwater Lakes	29	0.00
Great Fish Thicket	18054	0.50
Highveld Salt Pans	1073	0.03
Karoo Escarpment Grassland	440314	12.18
Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland	6123	0.17
Mthatha Moist Grassland	104935	2.90
Queenstown Thornveld	360409	9.97
Southern Drakensberg Highland Grassland	77067	2.13
Southern Karoo Riviere	43825	1.21
Southern Mistbelt Forest	6971	0.19
Stormberg Plateau Grassland	72972	2.02
Tarkastad Montane Shrubland	389672	10.78
Tsomo Grassland	558757	15.45
Upper Karoo Hardeveld	10521	0.29

Table 10: Vegetation Types

Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

VEGETATION PLAN

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.



Plan 7: Vegetation

4.1. Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (EC BCP)

Biodiversity conservation must play an important role in any spatial planning proposals for Chris Hani DM. Near Natural landscape must be retained for conservation purposes.

It Chris Hani District Municipality 4.56% of its area is classified as CBA1 , which includes wetland areas, protected area, areas with endangered/ vulnerable fauna and flora. 34.75% of the District is classified as CBA2.

As indicated in the Provincial Biodiversity Conservation Plan, extents of Category 1 Areas (Critical Environmental Areas) are evident in the district.

Any habitat loss inevitably leads to losses in biodiversity. The most affected are those rare species with limited ranges and much specialized habitat requirements.

"The ECBCP land use guidelines are based on the following ten (10) principles:

1. *Avoid land use that results in vegetation loss in critical biodiversity areas.*
2. *Maintain large intact natural patches – try to minimize habitat fragmentation in critical biodiversity areas.*
3. *Maintain landscape connections (ecological corridors) that connect critical biodiversity areas.*
4. *Maintain ecological processes at all scales, and avoid or compensate for any effects of land uses on ecological processes.*
5. *Plan for long-term change and unexpected events, in particular those predicted for global climate change.*
6. *Plan for cumulative impacts and knock-on effects.*
7. *Minimize the introduction and spread of non-native species.*
8. *Minimize land use types that reduce ecological resilience (ability to adapt to change), particularly at the level of water catchments.*
9. *Implement land use and land management practices that are compatible with the natural potential of the area.*
10. *Balance opportunity for human and economic development with the requirements for biodiversity persistence.*

To facilitate the use of the ECBCP information, a land management objectives-based approach has been adopted. This approach rests on the concept of Biodiversity Land Management Classes (BLMCs). Each BLMC sets out the desired ecological state that an area should be kept in to ensure biodiversity persistence.

A decision to approve a land use change should be guided by the objective of the BLMC for that land. In the same way, forward planning in an area should also be guided by the objectives of the BLMCs for that area.

Critical biodiversity areas within the Chris Hani District are indicated on the plan below.

The table below sets out the Terrestrial BLMCs and the recommended land use objective for each class. To further guide land use decision-making, the ECBCP recommends permissible land use types for each terrestrial BLMC, based on the impact of these land uses on biodiversity. It should be noted that this list does not include every possible form of land use. These guidelines are not able to provide this level of detail, but instead provide a broad framework to assess proposals for land use change. It also calls attention to land use changes that require environmental authorization (e.g. and EIA). These are listed as "conditional".

TERRESTRIAL BLMCS & LAND USE OBJECTIVES & RECOMMENDED PERMISSIBLE LAND USES

		BIODIVERSITY LAND MANAGEMENT CLASS			
		BLMC1	BLMC2	BLMC3	BLMC4
	Recommended land use objectives	Maintain biodiversity in as natural state as possible. Manage for no biodiversity loss.	Maintain biodiversity in near natural state with minimal loss of ecosystem integrity. No transformation of natural habitat should be permitted.	Manage for sustainable development, keeping natural habitat intact in wetlands (including wetland buffers) and riparian zones. Environ mental authorizations should support	Manage for sustainable development
Land use	Conservation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Game farming	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Communal livestock	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

TERRESTRIAL BLMCS & LAND USE OBJECTIVES & RECOMMENDED PERMISSIBLE LAND USES

	BIODIVERSITY LAND MANAGEMENT CLASS			
	BLMC1	BLMC2	BLMC3	BLMC4
Recommended land use objectives	Maintain biodiversity in as natural state as possible. Manage for no biodiversity loss.	Maintain biodiversity in near natural state with minimal loss of ecosystem integrity. No transformation of natural habitat should be permitted.	Manage for sustainable development, keeping natural habitat intact in wetlands (including wetland buffers) and riparian zones. Environ mental authorizations should support	Manage for sustainable development
Commercial livestock ranching	No	No	Yes	Yes
Dry land cropping	No	No	Conditional	Yes
Irrigated cropping	No	No	Conditional	Yes
Dairy farming	No	No	Conditional	Yes
Timber	No	No	Conditional	Yes
Settlement	No	No	Conditional	Yes

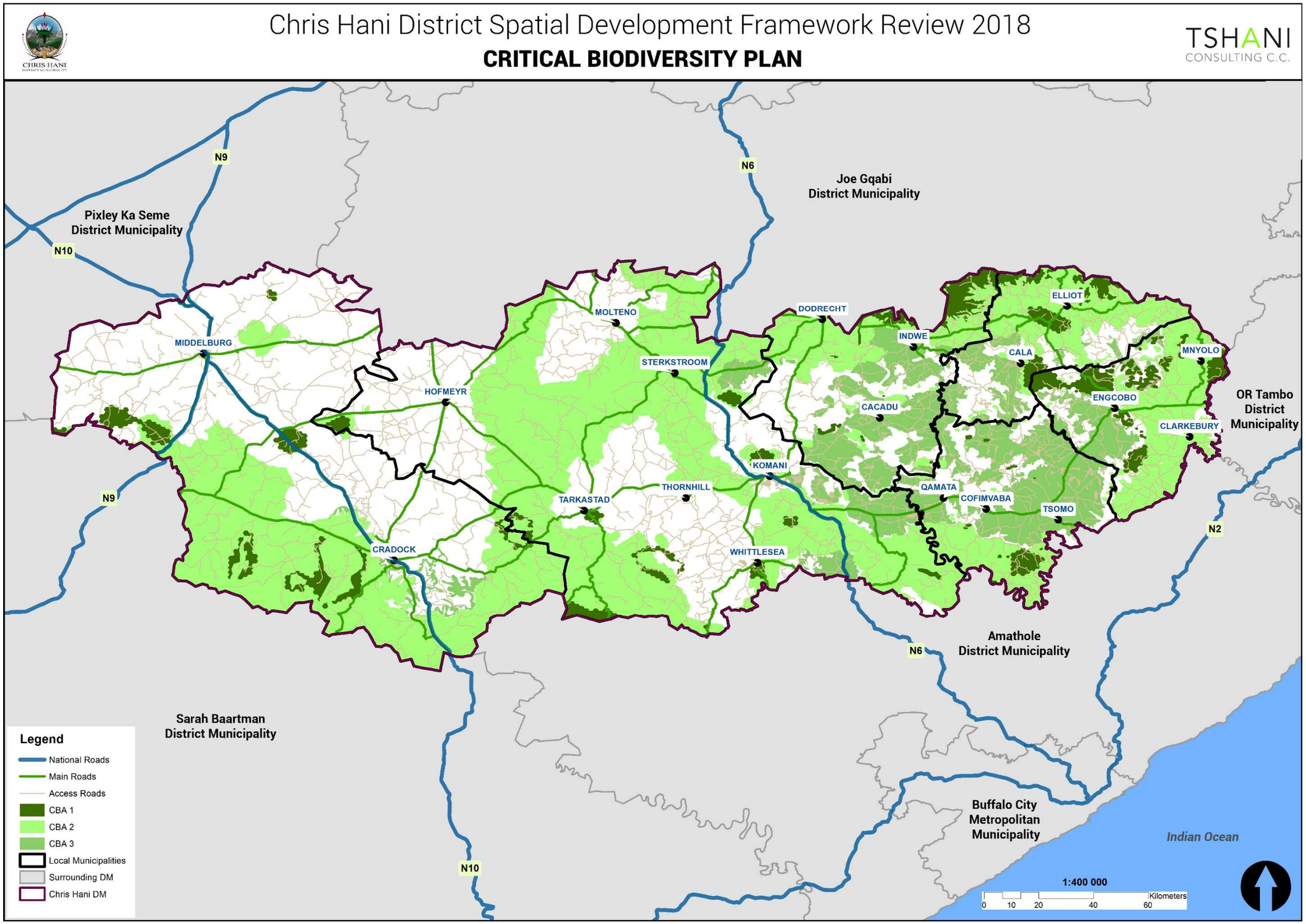
Source: ECBCP,2007

Table 11: Biodiversity Land Management Class

4.2. Conservation Areas

The formal protected area network is relatively extensive with the Mountain Zebra National Park (SANP) and the Commando Drift and Tsolwana provincial reserves. The early selection of protected reserves in the CHDM was based on ad hoc decisions to protect specific mammals rather than an objective criteria based on biodiversity mapping. Control of all indigenous forests in the Eastern Cape including the CHDM, was handed over to the Directorate of Nature Conservation of the Eastern Cape Province authorities in 1996, and management plans for all forests are still in preparation. Formally protected water sources include a number of large water catchments, including the dams: Grassridge, Lake Arthur, Commando Drift, Xonxa , Lubisi and Ncora.

The known conservation areas in the Chris Hani District Municipality are listed in the table below. Only two of these conservation areas are under the direct control of the municipality, namely Lawrence de Lange and Longhill (Lukhanji). In addition, a National Park (Mountain Zebra National Park), a number of private nature reserves (i.e. Blanco) and three natural heritage areas (i.e. Benghoil & Bushy Park, Carnarvon and Mhoge) are located, at least in part, within the Municipality



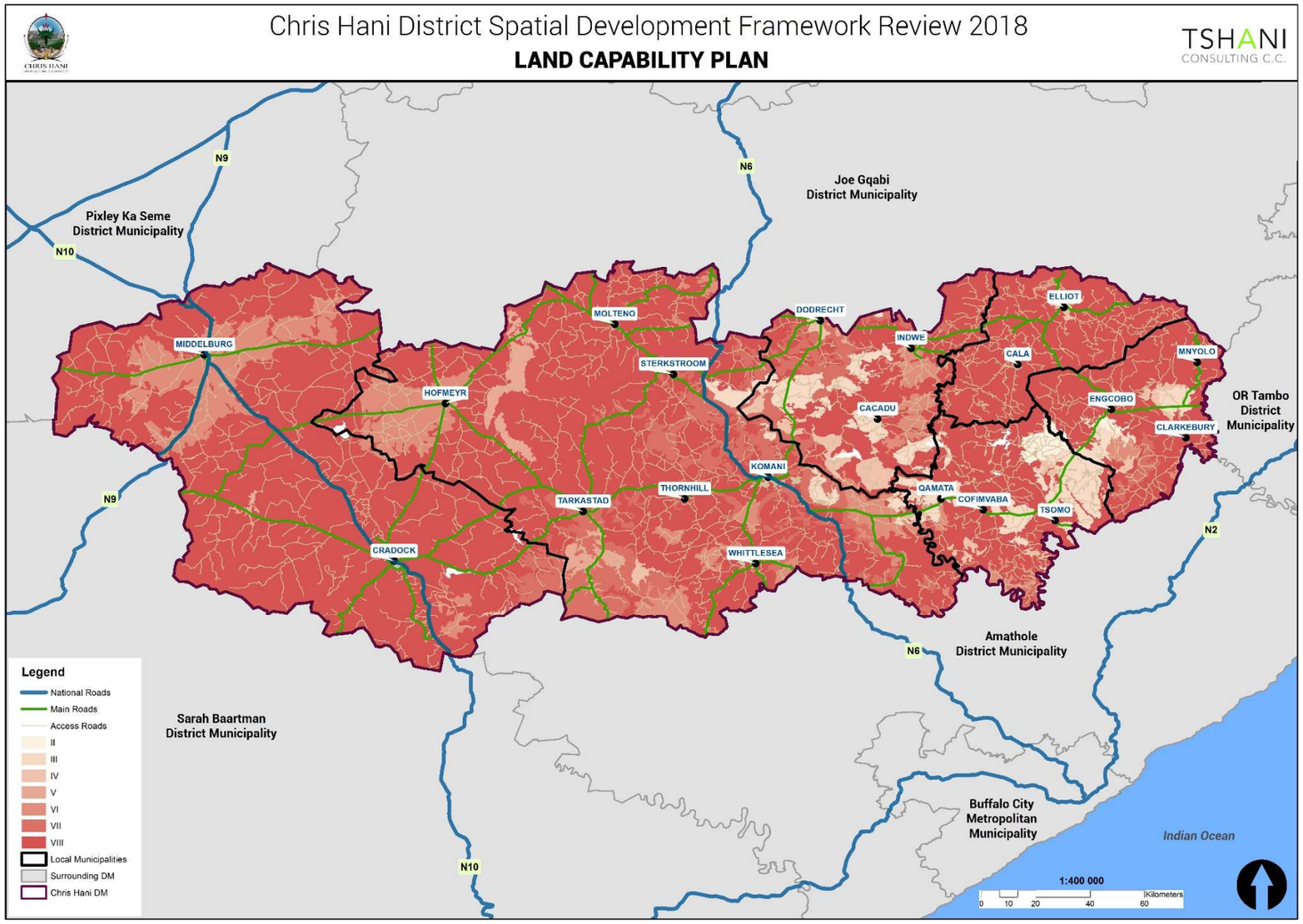
Plan 8: CBA Areas

6. Land Capability

Land Capability classes are broadly divided into two categories. These are Arable and Non-Arable. There are eight classes of which 1 to 4 make up arable and 5 to 8 make up Non-arable land.

The scale of land-classes is arranged in such a way that 1 is most arable and therefore allows for intensive cultivation, whereas 8 is least arable allowing only for wildlife to inhabit such regions.

This is illustrated in the plan and accompanying table. Land Capability increases from West to East, with Ngcobo having the highest percentage of arable land and the only Local Municipality with class 2, whereas Inxuba Yethemba does not have any dryland (i.e. non-irrigated) arable land and therefore is better suited to stock and game farming



Plan 9: Land Capabilities

7. Agricultural Enterprises

This section highlights the Commercial and Game Farming areas.

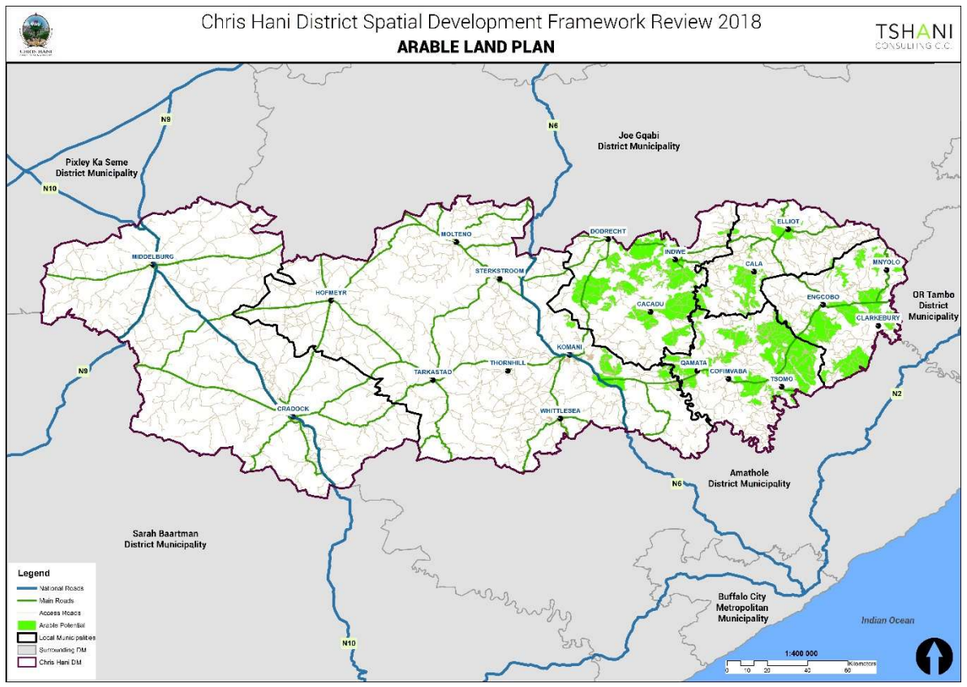
7.1 Commercial Farming

Commercial farming is limited to parts of the district that fall within the former "RSA". These include farming districts of Elliot, Molteno, Sterkstroom, Hofmeyr, Cradock, Tarkastad, Queenstown and Wodehouse. Those regions that were part of Ciskei and Transkei remain as subsistence farming areas. In recent years, there has been a decline in the contribution of commercial farming to the economy. However, agriculture remains one of the key potential growth sectors. The Agricultural strategy has prioritised the following sectors for investment:

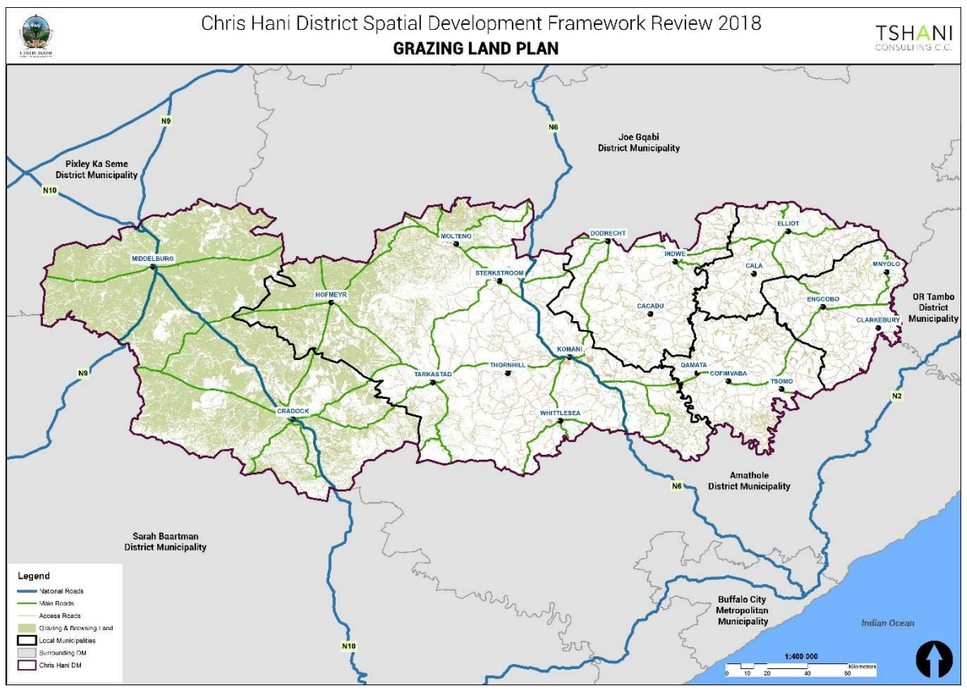
- Agro – processing e.g. cheese production
- Livestock farming particularly goats and cattle
- High value crop production e.g. hydroponics and bio-fuels

7.2 Game Farming

The western part of the region is increasingly turning to game farming especially in the areas around Cradock, Tarkastad and Molteno.



Plan 10: Arabale Land

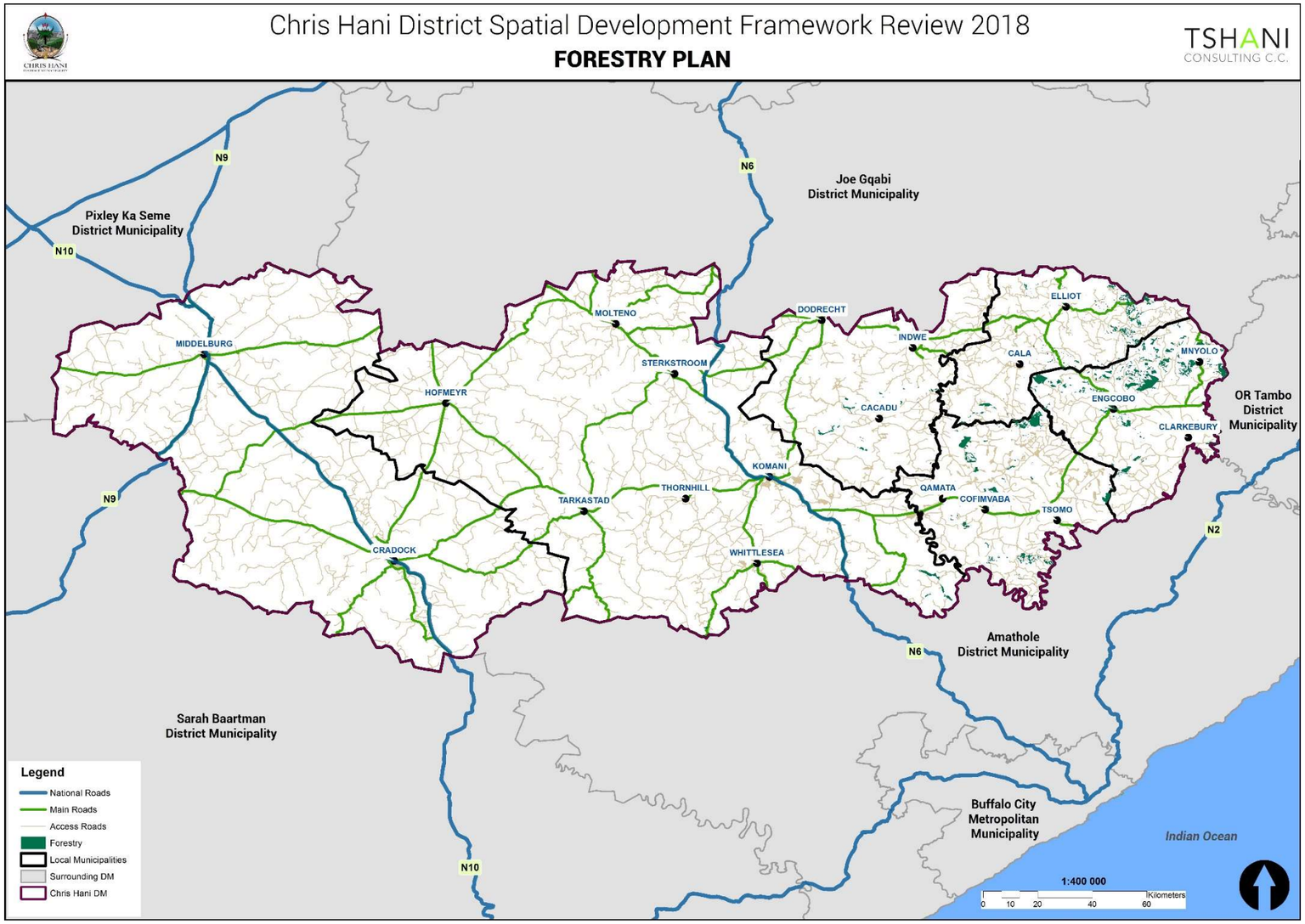


Plan 11: Grazing Land

8. Forestry

There are vast forestry resources located in and around Intsika Yethu, Sakhisizwe and Engcobo including existing sawmill infrastructure near Cofimvaba and Engcobo. Plantation forestry is the foundation for a number of downstream processing activities. The value chain for the overall wood cluster consists of three segments, namely: forestry; milling; and furniture manufacturing.

The area along the Great Kei River and its tributaries from the Xonxa and Lubisi Dams southwards consists of important valley thicket vegetation. The area north of Ngcobo contains pockets of aframontaine forests. Both these areas are important natural areas, which should be protected.



Plan 12: Forestry

9. Climate Change

Climate Change is regarded by many as the most significant environmental challenge in our era. Climate Change is defined by the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) as **"a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability over comparable time periods"**.

There is now empirical evidence to suggest that climate change is a reality and there are many global examples or trends which all depict a change in climate. Anthropogenic climate change is already occurring and many natural systems are being affected.

Global Warming has been blamed as that human activity which has had the most influential impact on climate change. Global warming is defined by the UNFCCC as "the increase in the earth's temperature, in part due to emissions of greenhouse gases (GHG's) associated with human activities such as burning fossil fuels, biomass burning, cement manufacture, cow and sheep rearing, deforestation and other land-use changes."

Globally, there is now empirical evidence to suggest that climate change is a reality and there are many global examples or trends which all depict a change in climate. Anthropogenic climate change is already occurring and many natural systems are being affected. Globally there is evidence of increasing air and ocean temperatures, widespread melting of snow ice and rising sea levels (IPCC, 2007). Heat waves are becoming more frequent with fewer cold days, cold nights and frosts. Earlier spring events such as flowering, bird migrations and egg-laying have been observed as have changes in animal and plant distribution ranges. All these observations are examples of the natural system responses to a rapidly changing climate.

Climate Change Symptoms:

- High Temperatures
- Altered Rainfall Patterns
- Extreme Weather Events
- Rising Sea Levels

Apart from changes observed in natural systems, climate change is already having and will continue to have far reaching impacts on human livelihoods. As a result, policy and development plans must take cognizance of the implications of a changing climate and develop strategies for both mitigation and adaptation for a changing climate. Recent studies within South Africa which involve climate change modelling and associated projections all show conclusively that the symptoms of climate change in South Africa are likely to include:

- Higher temperatures
- Altered rainfall patterns
- More frequent or intense extreme weather events including heat-waves, droughts, storms and floods
- Rising sea levels

The implications of the above predicted weather and climatic changes will impact on the physical environment, which will ultimately impact on the sustainability of human livelihoods. It is imperative that future planning initiatives and programmes take into consideration risks and impacts and limitations imposed by climate change, such as increased temperatures; changes in precipitation levels; increased storm events; tidal surges and sea-level rise; and consider adaptation measures.

The Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs commissioned a strategic planning study on climate change for the Eastern Cape Province (DEDEA, 2011).

The study showed that the Eastern Cape is expected to experience highest temperature increases towards the northwest interior, while lowest increases are likely along the coast. Associated with the higher temperature will be increases in evaporation rates and increased intensity of droughts.

The above climate changes could imply that Chris Hani District Municipality is faced with: ***More frequent and severe flooding as a result of higher intensity storm events and possibly more frequent hail events***. This will impact on human settlements, infrastructure, human health and place a greater burden on particularly impoverished communities

Higher rainfall may increase agricultural production but water availability could become a limiting factor, requiring increased irrigation. Ground and surface water systems are vulnerable. In this regard small scale farming is likely to

be most affected. Heat waves may result in increased heat stress to plants, animals and humans and will increase associated fire risk placing livestock and grazing capacity under threat

Planning for Climate Change takes on two paradigms – climate change mitigation and climate change adaptation. Climate Change Mitigation involves those activities that assist in reducing the rate of change of the climate. This is a global responsibility and is aimed at limiting the generation of greenhouse gases. Climate Change Adaptation refers to those activities which we undertake in response to a changing climate.

The district is also guided by the Eastern Cape Climate Change Response Strategy. As indicated in the EC Climate Change Response Strategy, the following are listed as the primary impacts of climate change:

- Change in precipitation patterns
- Changes in annual average precipitation
- More intense rain
- Fewer cold/frost days
- Higher mean temperatures
- Increased number of berg wind days
- Increased storm severity
- Longer dry spells and increased likelihood/ severity of droughts
- More hot days and heat waves
- Sea level rise
- Ocean acidification
- Elevated atmospheric CO2 concentrations

The future projections for precipitation generally indicate stable or slightly increasing precipitation, with increasing intensity. Increased precipitation is more likely to the east of the province.

The following are the common anthropogenic sources of greenhouse gases within the district:

- Burning of fossil fuels
- Deforestation
- Agriculture (enteric fermentation and manure management, rice paddies, fertilisers)
- Changes to land use and wetlands
- Landfills and anaerobic sewage ponds
- Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) in refrigeration systems and fire suppression systems

The burning of veldt and fuel wood from sustainable sources is not considered as a source of Greenhouse Gas, as CO_2 is re-absorbed during the subsequent re-growth of vegetation in the area affected. In areas of deforestation, non-sustainable wood burning would be considered as a contributor towards Greenhouse Gas emissions.

Some ways in which Greenhouse Gases can be mitigated in the district are as follows:

- Reduce GHG emissions by decreasing or eliminating fossil fuels and other activities that produce GHGs, such as:
  - Increasing the use of public transport and more fuel-efficient cars will reduce the amount of petrol burned in transportation.
  - Increasing the efficiency of electricity use at home or in industries will decrease the amount of coal burned in electricity production.
  - Using solar panels or wind turbines to produce electricity without emitting GHGs or switching from fuels that produce a lot of GHGs, like coal, to those that produce less, like natural gas, will reduce GHG emissions from energy use.
  - Preventing deforestation and loss of other functioning ecosystems will prevent carbon stored in vegetation and soils from being released into the atmosphere.
- Increase carbon sequestration which removes CO_2 from the atmosphere, such as
  - Restoring forests, wetlands, and other ecosystems will remove CO_2 from the atmosphere because plants absorb CO_2 and use the carbon to build their body structures.

9.1 Predicted Changes to the Eastern Cape and the Chris Hani Municipality

A possible future scenario (±90 years) (Climate Systems Analysis Group, University of Cape Town, December 2010) for the impacts of climate change in the CHDM is:

- Slightly wetter conditions throughout most of the year.
- Increase in the number of wet days, especially during spring.
- A fairly uniform 2 - 2.5°C increase in temperature through the year (both maximum and minimum temperatures).
- Will result in increased evaporation from open water surfaces such as impounding reservoirs, increased evaporation from the land surface, reduced surface runoff, and probable increases in crop water requirements with consequential increases in the demand for irrigation water.
- The number of days exceeding 32°C per month is projected to increase substantially, with an extra six hot days during January.
- Reduction in the occurrence of days with temperature below zero by as much as four days during winter.
- The costs of creating additional storage is likely to increase, since impounded volumes will need to be higher to maintain assurance of yield.
- Changes in annual Average River flow regimes, and groundwater recharge rates.
- If the changes are negative they will result in reductions in the availability of water for off stream uses such as domestic water supply and irrigation, and changes in the ecological functioning of rivers and streams.
- Reduced flow rates will reduce the assimilative capacity of rivers and declines in water quality.
- Changes in the intensity and duration of flood and drought events.
- Increased frequency and intensity of storm events is likely to increase erosion from land surfaces, resulting in sediment deposition in river channels and eventual reduction in storage capacity of in-channel impoundments.
- Higher rainfall intensity may increase wash off of pollutants from diffuse sources into rivers, thereby affecting water quality.
- The frequency and extent of Inundation of riparian zones is likely to increase, with concomitant increases in risk to those living in flood-prone areas.
- Increases in the length and frequency of rainfall-related drought events will increase the requirement for irrigation water, or reduce agricultural productivity, or both.
- In summary, the potential impacts of climate change are changes in the volume, timing and quality of surface water and groundwater that will impact, to varying degrees, on the reliability of safe water supplies, exposure to damaging flood events, the availability of water for off-channel uses, water-related diseases and, on aquatic ecosystems and the services they provide to humankind.

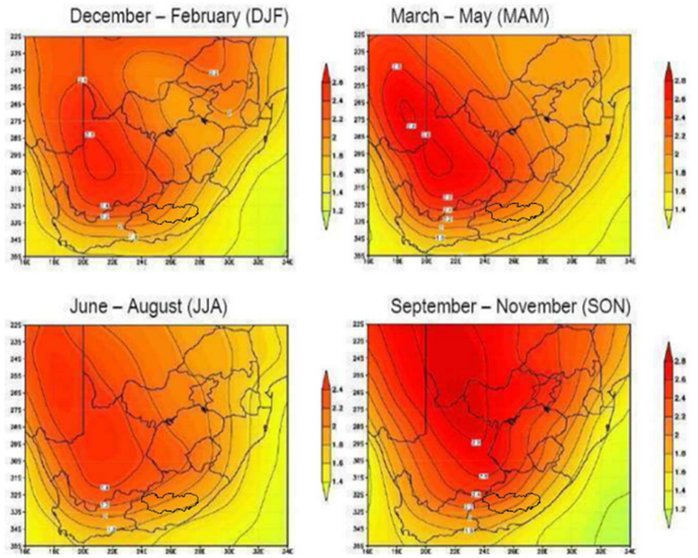


Figure 28: Projected median change in Maximum Surface Temperature by 2050 for South Africa (Source: Midgley Et Al. 2007 as Cited in DEDEA, 2011).

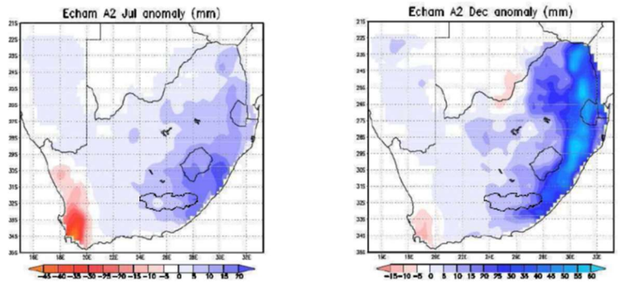


Figure 29: Projected Change in Total Annual Rainfall (Mm Per Month) for July and December (Mid-Century) (Source: Midgley Et Al. 2007 as Cited in DEDEA, 2011).

03C Socio-Economic Analysis

This chapter analyses the socio-demographic and human settlement characteristics of the Chris Hani District Municipality.

> Socio-Economic:
>
> **"Social and economic factors that influence growth or progress of/or within an area."**

1. Demographic Profile

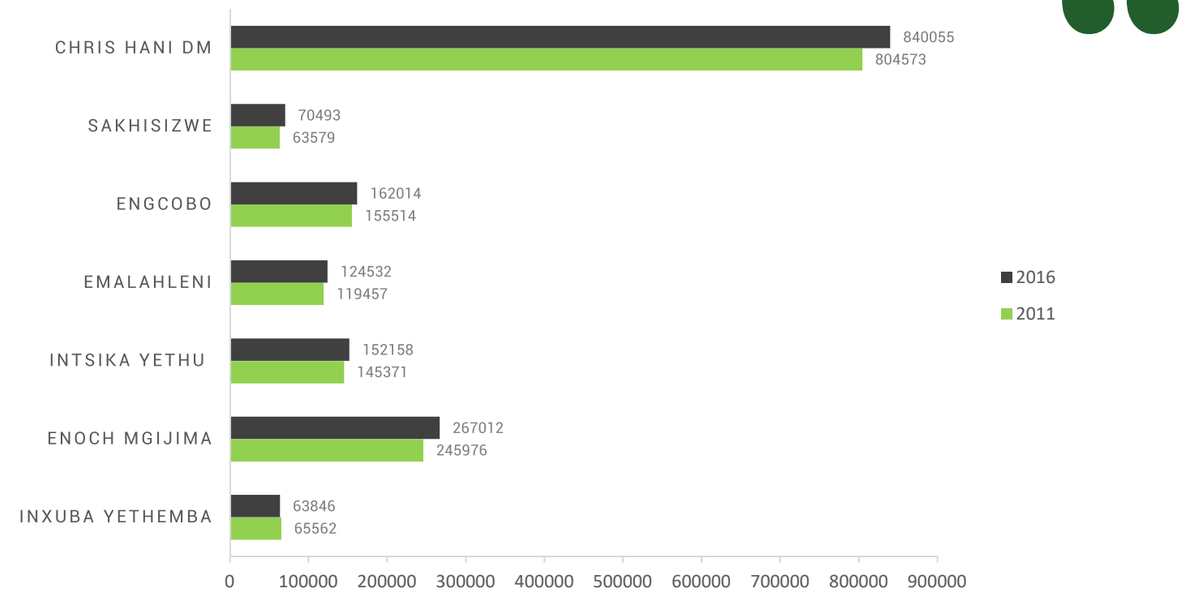
1.1 Population Distribution

According to Statistics South Africa, Community Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016, the total population of the Municipality was as follows:-

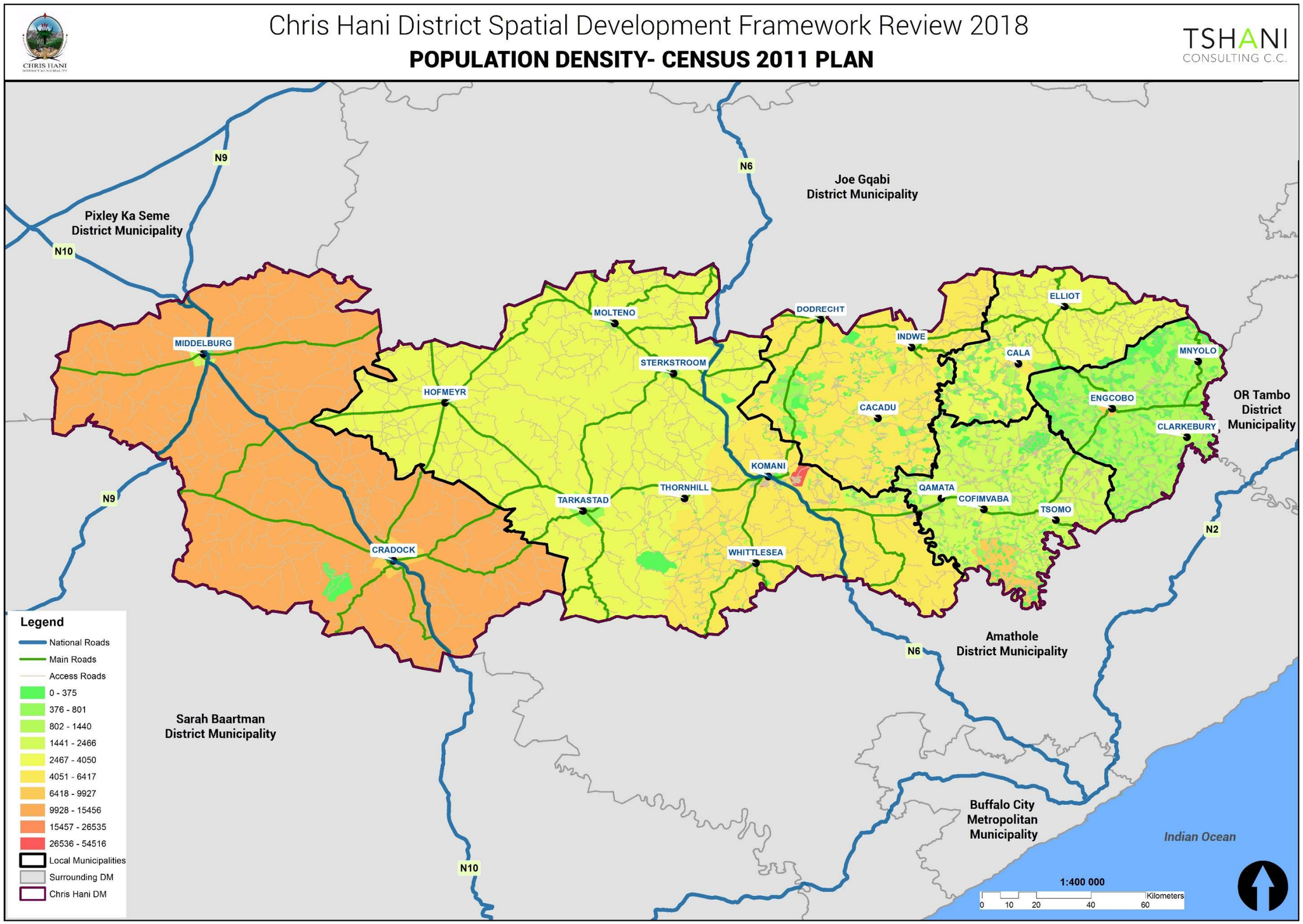
Municipality	2011	2016
Inxuba Yethemba Municipality	65 562	63 846
Enoch Mgijima Municipality (Tsolwana, Inkwanca, Lukanji)	245 976	267 012
Intsika Yethu Municipality	145 371	152 158
Emalahleni Municipality	119 457	124 532
Engcobo Municipality	155 514	162 014
Sakhisizwe Municipality	63 579	70 493
Chris Hani District Municipality	**804 573**	**840 055**

Table 12: Population Distribution

Chris Hani had a total population of approx. 795 462 people in 2011 as per the Statistics South African Census. When compared to Eastern Cape's average annual growth rate (0.24%), Chris Hani's population has grown at a significant lower rate of -0.08% over the last decade between 2001 and 2011. There was a decline in the overall population for Chris Hani during the years 2002 to 2007 – resulting in negative growth. However, from 2011 to 2016, the Chris Hani District Municipality had a population growth rate of 0.88%.



Graph 1: Population Distribution and Municipal Population Comparison



Plan 13: Population Density

1.2 Population 2050 Growth Projection

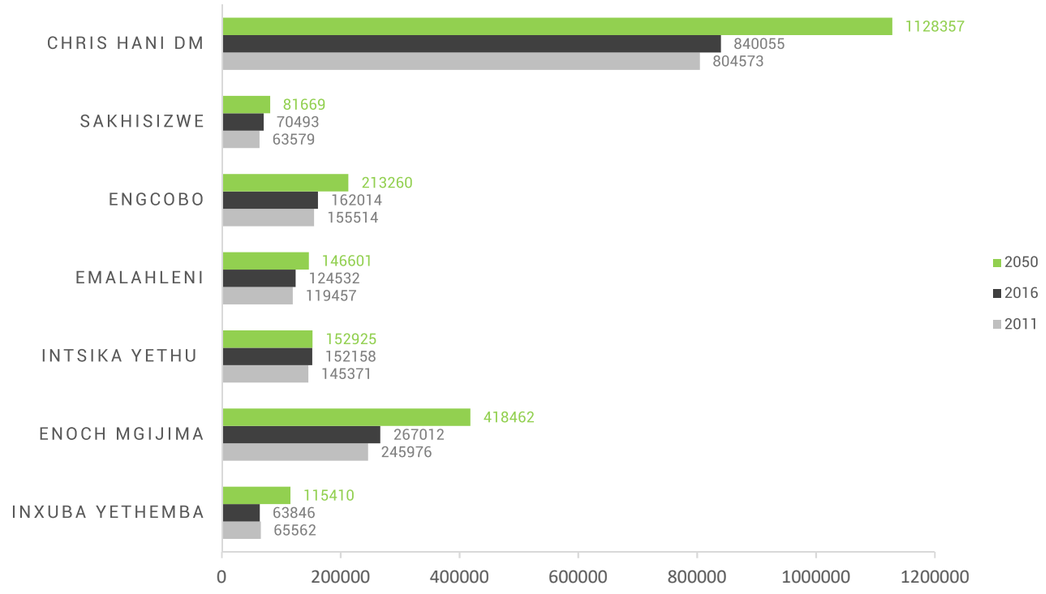
Population forecasting was a key factor in our determining our regions for intervention and investment. It has been found that information regarding population growth and demands are compiled regularly within local municipalities. Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Frameworks do have a clear focus on projections and the likely demands which they will need to cater for. As a result, the ability to deliver services effectively are hindered as there is no proper indication of how many people will need to benefit from large scale social and engineering infrastructure investment.

According to the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2017 – 2018, the populations have been forecasted to the year 2050. The table below depicts these figures.

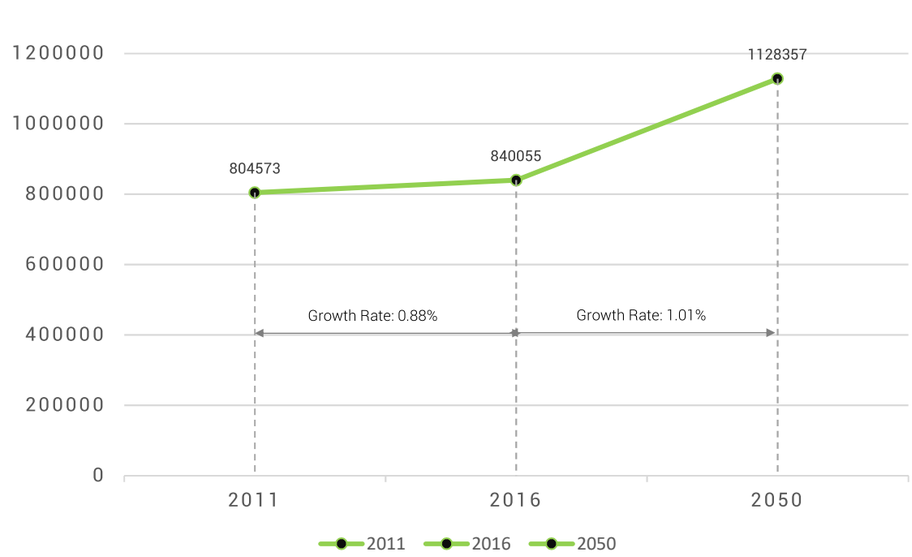
Municipality	2016	2050
Inxuba Yethemba Municipality	63 846	*115 410*
Enoch Mgijima Municipality (Tsolwana, Inkwanca, Lukanji)	267 012	*418 462*
Intsika Yethu Municipality	152 158	*152 925*
Emalahleni Municipality	124 532	*146 601*
Engcobo Municipality	162 014	*213 260*
Sakhisizwe Municipality	70 493	*81 699*
Chris Hani District Municipality	**840 055**	**1 128 357**

Table 13: 2050 Population Growth

Several factors need to be considered when determining the sphere of influence that these regions face. It was also apparent that there are significant differences in terms of the functionality of settlements which are in the east vs settlements located in the west. We need to once again remind ourselves that the functionality of the Eastern and Western half of the province are very different. The Eastern Portion is faced with the need to establish its economic base through capitalizing on infrastructure spend whilst the Western portion faces a diminishing economic base should the institutional and governance issues facing the region is not prioritise.



Graph 2: Population Growth Project Comparison



Graph 3: Line Projetion - 2050 Population

1.3 Age Distribution

The Chris Hani District Municipality shows a significant proportion of youth dependency. The overall population is split between children (0-14), youth (15-34), adults (34-64) and the elderly (65+).

According to Statistics South Africa Census 2011, the children and youth population accounts for a majority of the population at 76% (631 223), while the working age population accounts for 14.4% (128 124), while the elderly population only makes up 8.6% (71 147) of the population.

The Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 statistics, reveal that the children population has decreased by 0.1% to 38.9% while the working class has increased by 1.0% to 15.5%. The youth and elderly age group has maintained their percentages of 37% and 8.6% of the population, respectively. The table and figure below provides a comparison between the 2011 and 2016 statistics:-

CHRIS HANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	323 978	39.0%	327 114	38.9%
Youth (15 – 34)	307 245	37.0%	310 489	37.0%
Adults (34 – 64)	128 124	14.4%	129 984	15.5%
Elderly (65+)	71 147	8.6%	72 468	8.6%

Table 14: CHDM Age Distribution & Comparison

The tables below depict the age distribution splits within the local municipality that make up the district.

ENOCH MGIJIMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	93 710	35.6%	95 285	35.7%
Youth (15 – 34)	104 976	39.9%	106 056	39.7%
Adults (34 – 64)	44 820	17.0%	45 316	17.0%
Elderly (65+)	19 756	7.5%	20 355	7.6%

Table 15: Enoch Mgijima Age Distribution & Comparison

INXUBA YETHEMBA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	24 307	34.5%	24 307	34.5%
Youth (15 – 34)	27 519	39.0%	27 519	39.0%
Adults (34 – 64)	13 564	19.2%	13 564	19.2%
Elderly (65+)	5 103	7.3%	5 103	7.3%

Table 16: Inxuba Yethemba Age Distribution & Comparison

SAKHISIZWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	25 605	39.0%	24 691	38.7%
Youth (15 – 34)	25 215	38.4%	24 707	38.7%
Adults (34 – 64)	9 876	15.0%	9 653	15.1%
Elderly (65+)	4 996	7.6%	4 795	7.5%

Table 17: Sakhisizwe Age Distribution & Comparison

INTSIKA YETHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	59 650	40.7%	61 212	40.2%
Youth (15 – 34)	50 179	34.3%	52 344	34.4%
Adults (34 – 64)	20 846	14.2%	22 212	14.6%
Elderly (65+)	15 667	10.7%	16 390	10.8%

Table 18: Intsika Yethu Age Distribution & Comparison

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	49 082	40%	49 995	40.1%
Youth (15 – 34)	42 876	34.9%	43 383	34.9%
Adults (34 – 64)	17 848	14.6%	18 069	14.5%
Elderly (65+)	12 885	10.5%	13 085	10.5%

Table 19: Emalahleni Age Distribution & Comparison

ENGCOBO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Children (0-14)	71 624	44.2%	71 624	44.2%
Youth (15 – 34)	56 480	34.9%	56 480	34.9%
Adults (34 – 64)	21 170	13.0%	21 170	13.0%
Elderly (65+)	12 740	7.9%	12 740	7.9%

Table 20: Engcobo Age Distribution & Comparison

1.4 Population Group

The Municipality had a total population of 804 573 persons in 2011, of this total, 742 548 are Black African, 32 772 are coloured, 1 788 are Indian/ Asian, 16 041 are White and2 325 are classified as other. The black African population accounts for 93.4% of the entire population. The chart below provides a visual distribution of the racial groups within the Municipal area.

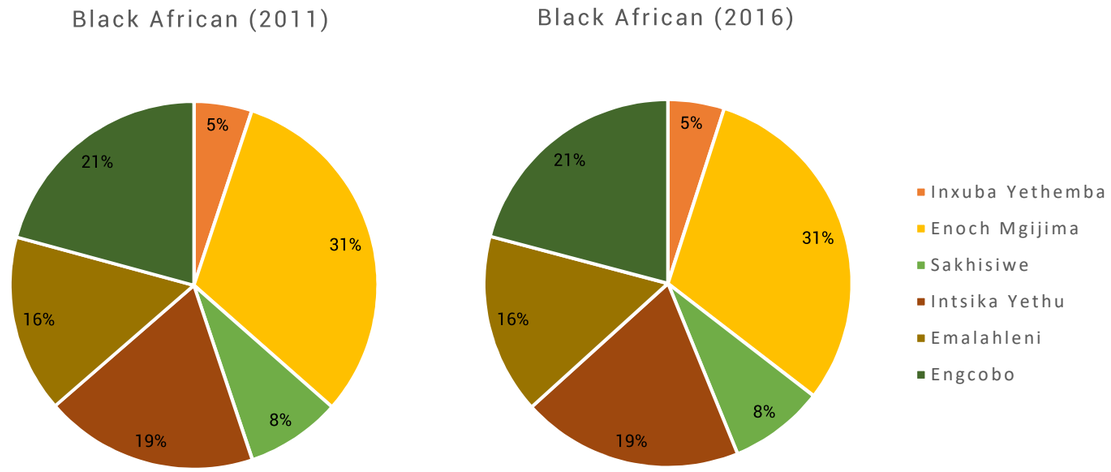
The table and figure below provides a comparison between the 2011 and 2016 statistics:-

CHRIS HANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

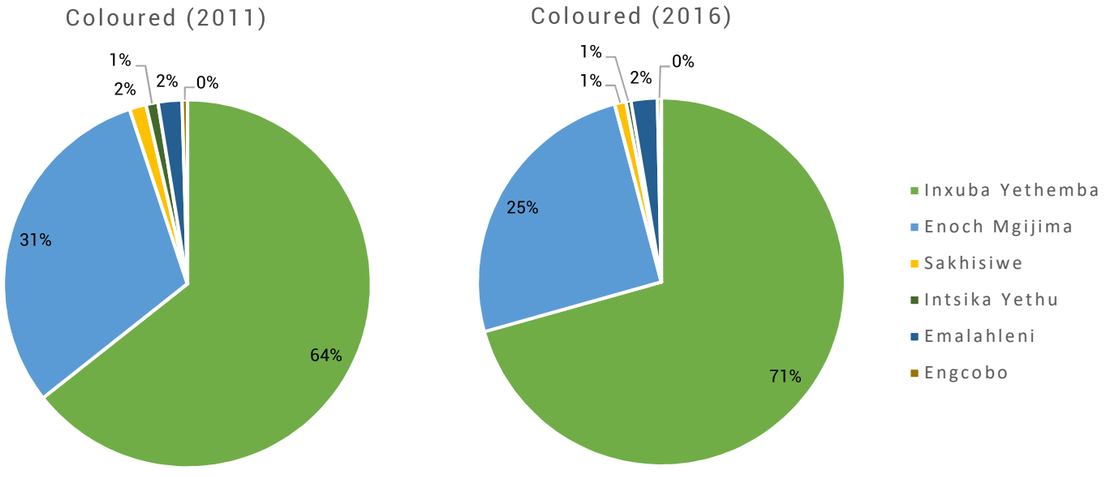
	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Black African	742 548	93.4%	778 606	93.8%
Coloured	32 772	4.1%	35 693	4.2%
Indian or Asian	1 788	0.2%	1 470	0..2%
White	16 041	2.0%	14 727	1.8%
Other	2 325	0.3%	-	-

Table 21: CHDM Population Group

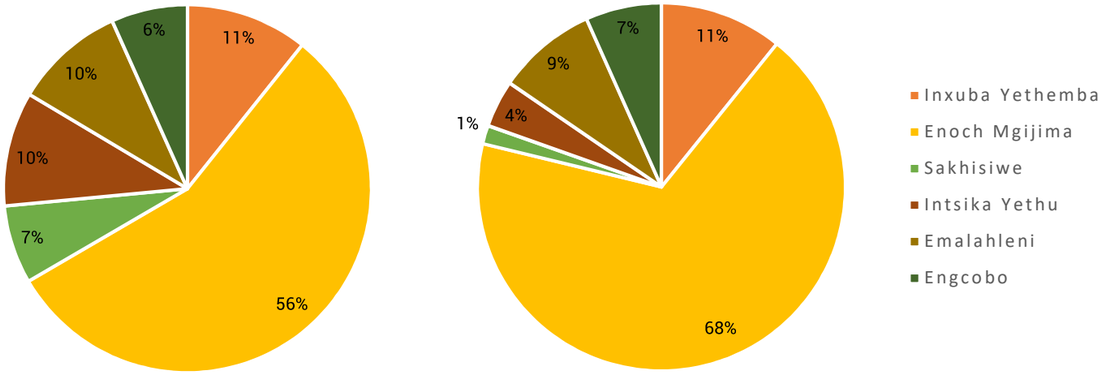
The graphs below depict the comparison of the Statistics South Africa Census 2011 and the Community Survey 2016 for each population group per local municipality



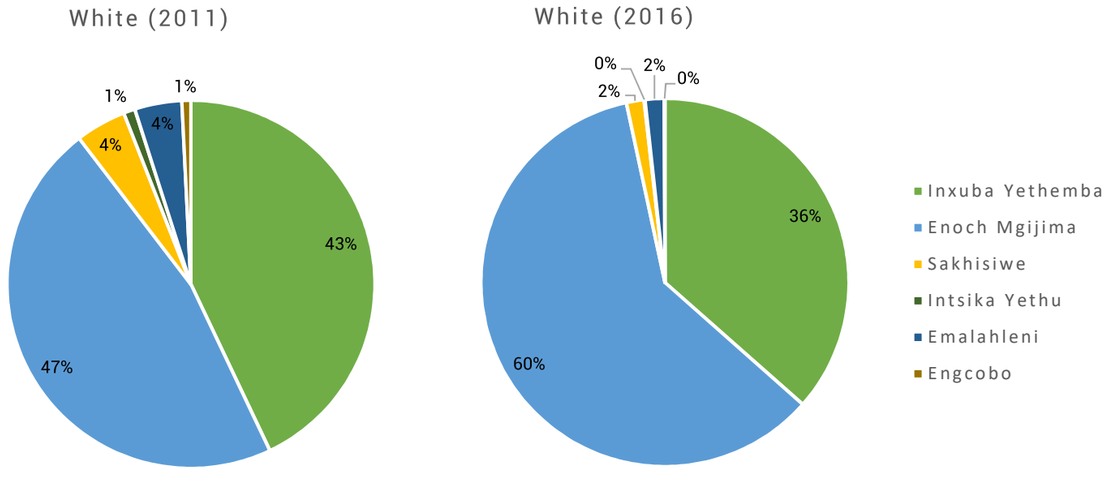
Graph 4: Black African Group Comparison



Graph 5: Coloured Population Group Comparison



Graph 6: Indian/ Asian Population Group Comparison



Graph 7: White Population Group Comparison

1.5 Gender Split

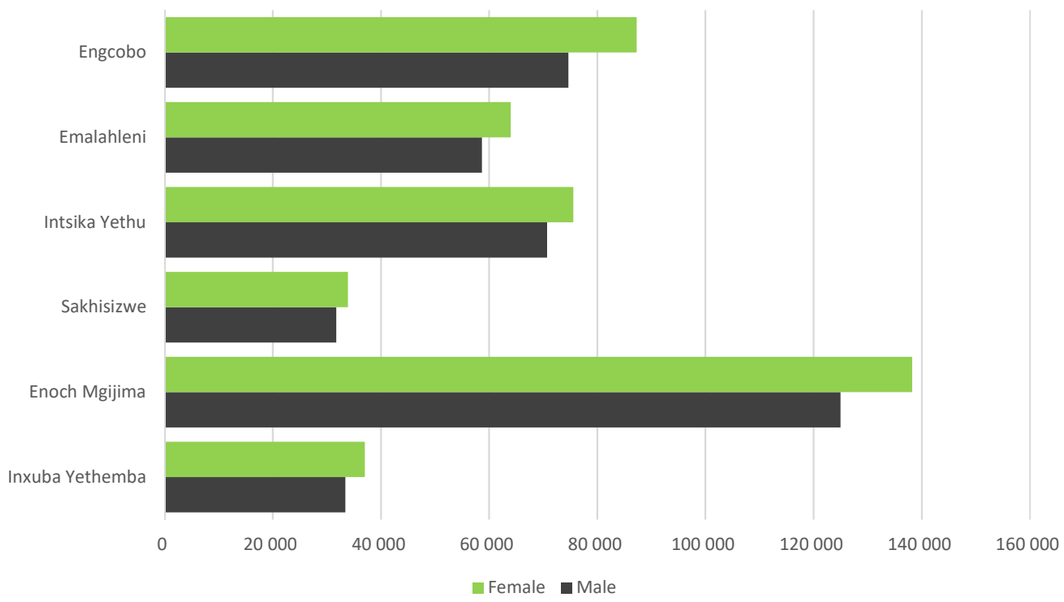
The split between males and females, in 2011 within the Chris Hani District Municipality, was 376 641 and 418821, respectively. This equated to 47.3% of the population being males while 52.7% are females. This indicates a fairly even split between the two sex groups, as one sex group does not dominate the other. However, there are 6.4% more females than males within the District jurisdiction. The figure below depicts the number of females versus the number of males, as per Statistics South Africa Census of 2011 and 2016.

CHRIS HANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

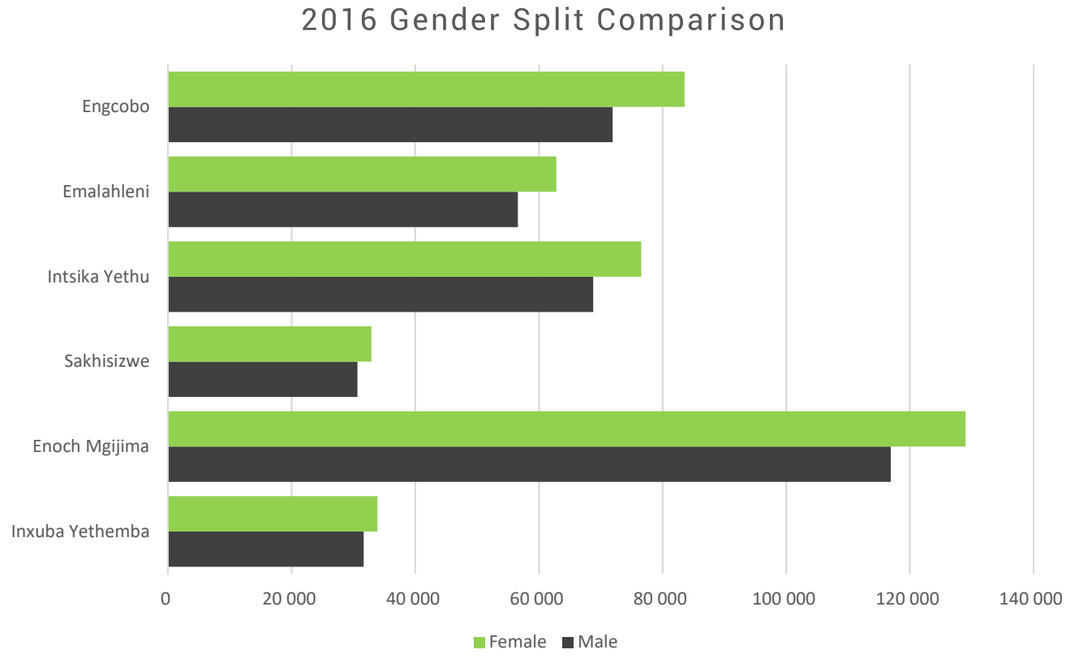
	2011	Percentage (%)	2016	Percentage (%)
Male	376 641	47.3%	394 338	47.5%
Female	418 821	52.7%	436 156	52.5%

Table 22: Gender Split Comparison

The graph below depicts the gender split between Males and Females as well as the comparison between the 2011 Census data and the 2016 Community Survey data, sourced from Statistics South Africa.



Graph 8: 2011 Gender Split Comparison



Graph 9: 2016 Gender Split Comparison

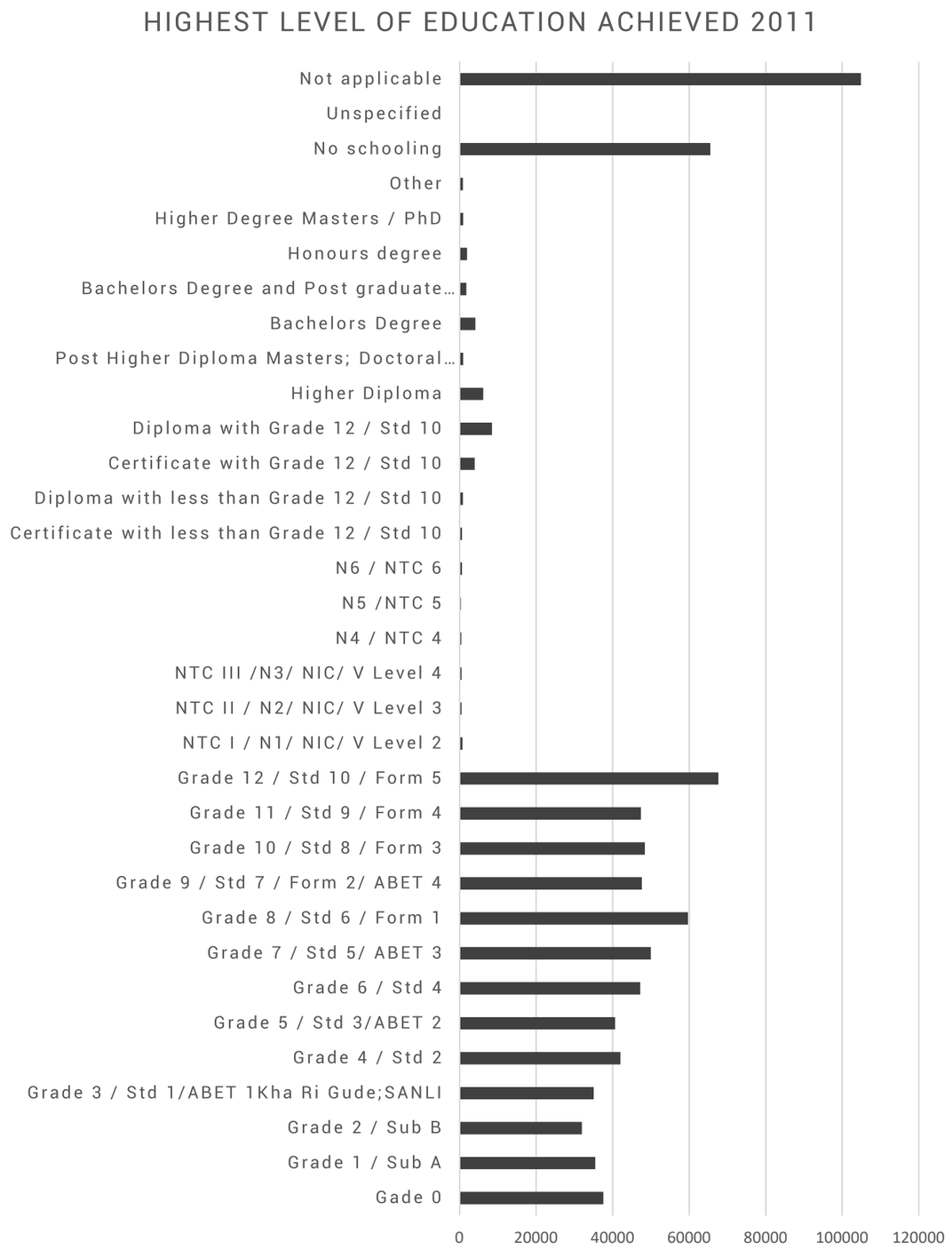
The information depicted above, it can be concluded that there are more females within the Local Municipalities than males. The implications of this means, that the Local Municipalities need cater for this is their planning initiatives, i.e. skills development training programmes, better health care facilities for pregnant women, general health care facilities for women and teenage girls.

1.6 Education Levels

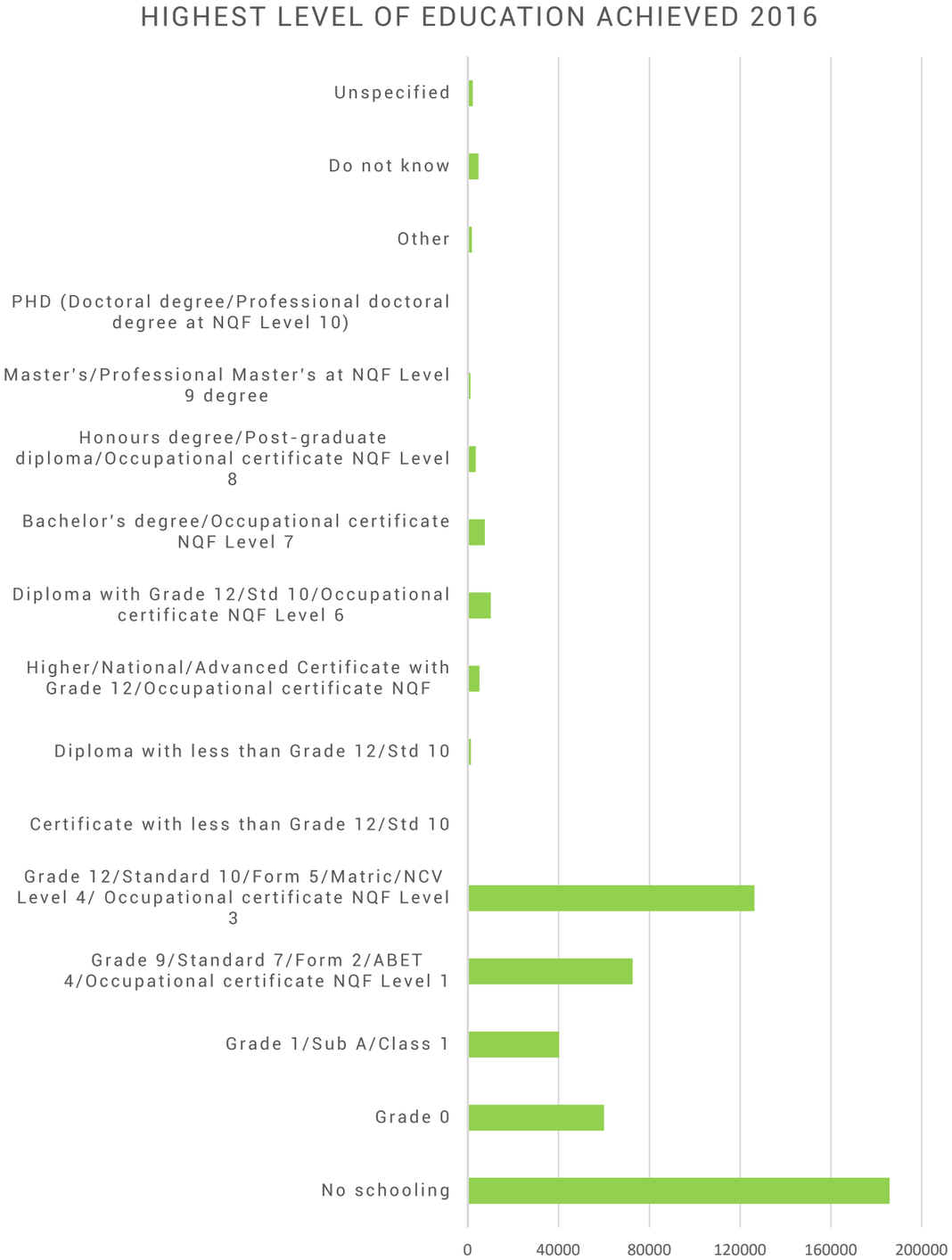
According to the Statistics South Africa Census 2011, the 8.1% of the municipality falls within the “no schooling” category while 13.0% fall within the not applicable category. Approximately, 39.9% fall within the grade 7 or lower categories, while 33.7% fall within the grade 8 to grade 12 categories and only 4.1% fall within the tertiary education categories.

In comparison, according to Statistics South Africa Community Survey 2016, the majority of the population indicates “No schooling” which accounts for 185 898 persons, 22.1% of the population. The percentage of pupils who received primary, secondary and tertiary is 173 040, 128 243 and 28 111, respectively, which equates to 20.6%, 15.3% and 3.3%, respectively of the entire population. The remaining 38.7% falls under “other”, “do not know” and “unspecified” categories.

Based on these statistics, literacy skills within the district are low. Therefore, skills development and learning programmes need to be implemented in order to increase these statistics and provide a better levels of education to its population.

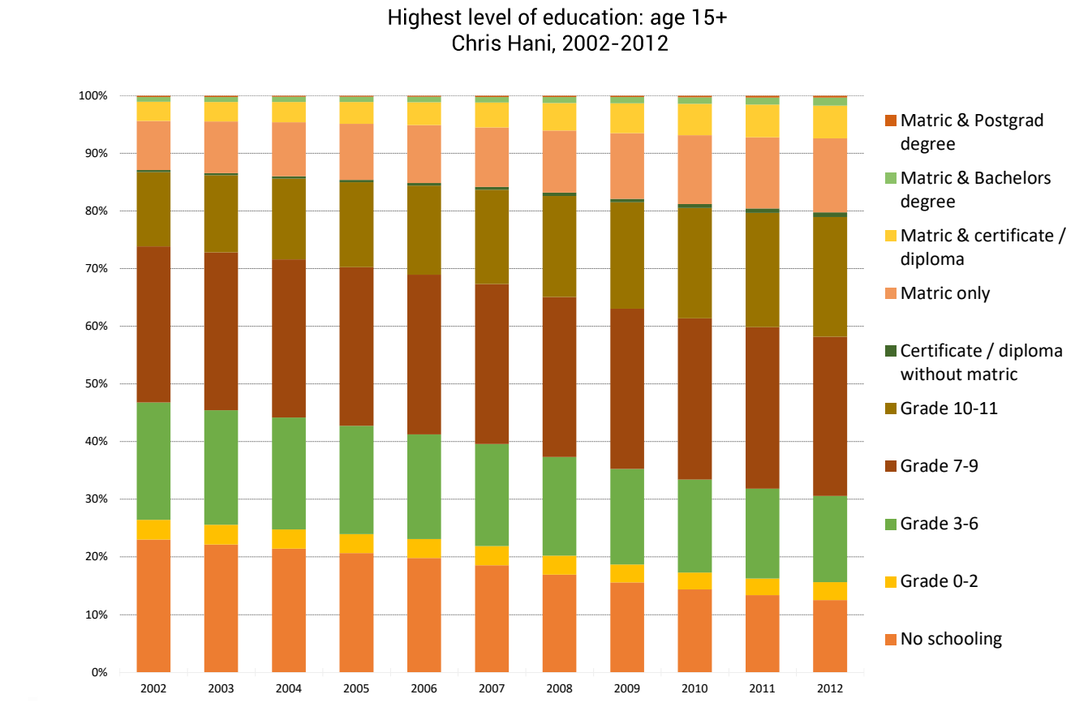


Graph 10: Highest Level of Education Achieved 2011



Graph 11: Highest Level of Education Achieved 2016

The number of people without any schooling within Chris Hani District Municipality, decreased annually from 2002 to 2012 with -5.40%, while number of people with a 'matric only', increased from 43,300 to 69,000. The number of people with 'matric and a certificate/diploma' increased annually with 6.08%, with the number of people with a 'matric and a Bachelor's' degree increasing annually with 5.81%. Overall improvement in the level of education is visible with an increase in the number of people with 'matric' or higher education



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 700

Graph 12: Highest Level of Education: Age 15+

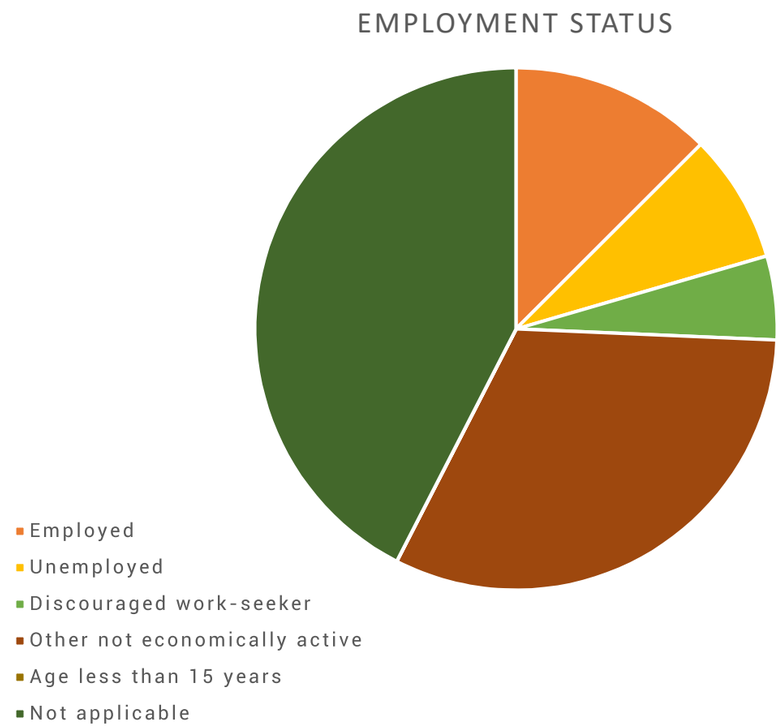
In 2012, the local municipality with the most people aged 15 years and up with no schooling is the Engcobo Local Municipality with 18% or 17 700 persons. Lukanji Local Municipality, now amalgamated with Tsolwana and Inkwanca Local Municipalities to form Enoch Mgijima, has the highest percentage of people with a tertiary education of some kind. In 2012 the Chris Hani District Municipality a total of 67 200 persons have no schooling this is 8.4% of the total population

Chris Hani District Municipality's functional literacy rate of 63.22% in 2012 is lower than that of Eastern Cape at 72.50% as well as the national rate of 80.42%.

1.7 Official Employment Status

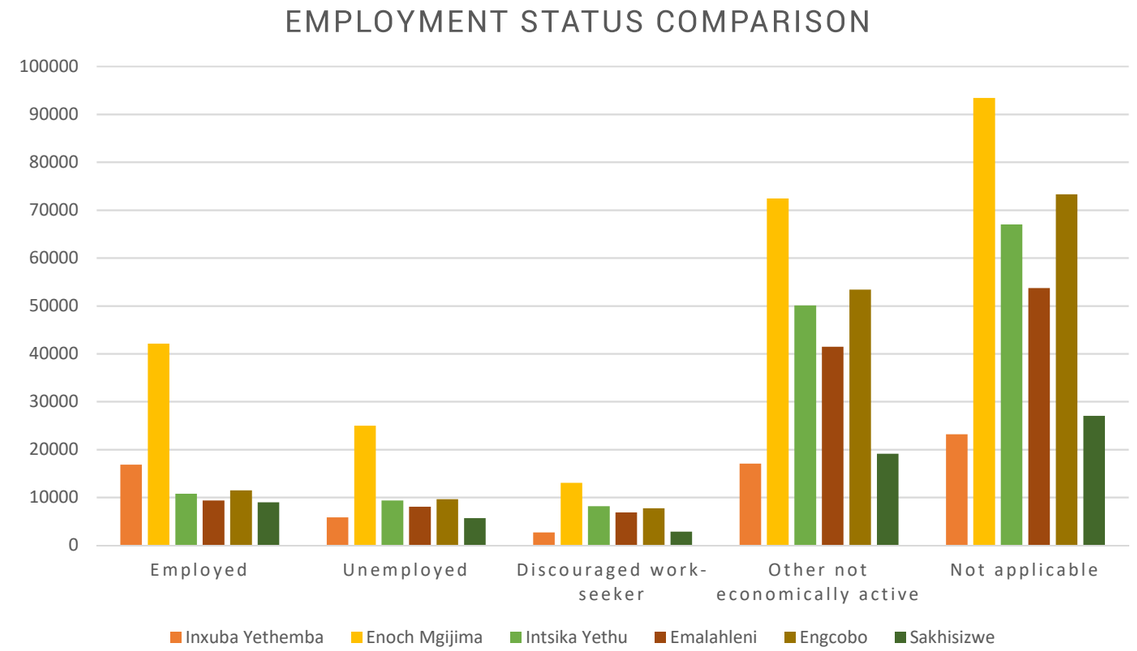
According to the Statistics South Africa Census 2011, the majority of the population indicates "other not economically active" for employment which can be attributed to the young population who are still attending school and the elderly who are not eligible for employment, this equates to 253 584 people and 31.9% of the population. The "not applicable" category outweighs the all other categories with 337 662 people falling within this category which equates to 42.4% of the population.

There are only 99 465 people who fall within the employed category, which equates to 12.5% of the population while the number of unemployed people equates to 8.0% of the municipality and 63 519 people. The other important category is that of the "discouraged work seeker", approximately, 41 229 people fall within this category (5.2%).



Graph 13: CHDM Employment Status

The graph below depicts the comparison of the employment statuses between the local municipalities within the district:-



Graph 14: Employment Status - Municipal Comparison

Employment Sector - In Chris Hani District Municipality the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employment in 2012 were the Community services sector with a total of 36 600 or 43.4% of the total employment. The Trade sector with a total of 13 200 (15.7%) employs the second highest relative to the rest of the sectors. The Electricity sector with 280 (0.3%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in Chris Hani, followed by the Mining sector with 292 (0.3%) people employed.

Disposable Income - Total disposable household income for 2013 in the Chris Hani district was estimated at R8 899 million, all of which was used as household expenditure. Of total disposable income, remuneration (salaries, wages, business proceeds etc.) accounted for 61% and unearned income accounted for 38.9% of total income, which suggests that considerably more than a third of households in the district are surviving on pensions, government grants and remittances. The percentage of total disposable income that is derived from remuneration is declining, however. In 1995 remuneration represented 65% of total disposable income. The average household income in the Chris Hani district in 2013 was just over R40 102 (2013).

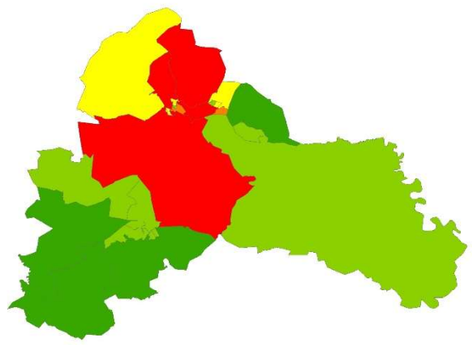
Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

DEMOGRAPHIC PLAN - EMPLOYMENT STATUS

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

ENOCH MGIJIMA - EMPLOYMENT STATUS

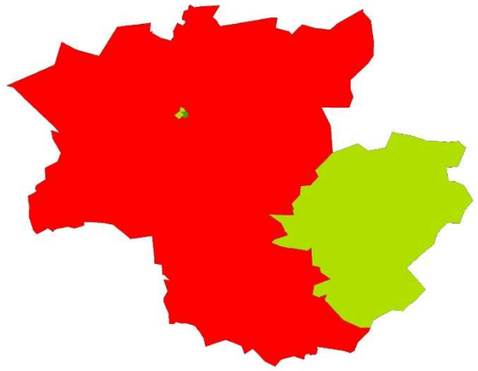
LUKANJI - EMPLOYMENT STATUS



Number of Persons Employed

264 - 500 | 501 - 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 - 2000 | 2001 >

INKWANCA - EMPLOYMENT STATUS



Number of Persons Employed

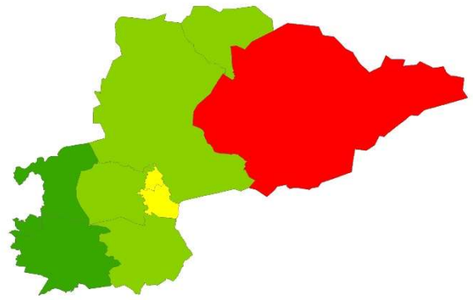
441 - 500 | 501 - 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 >

TSOLWANA - EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Number of Persons Employed

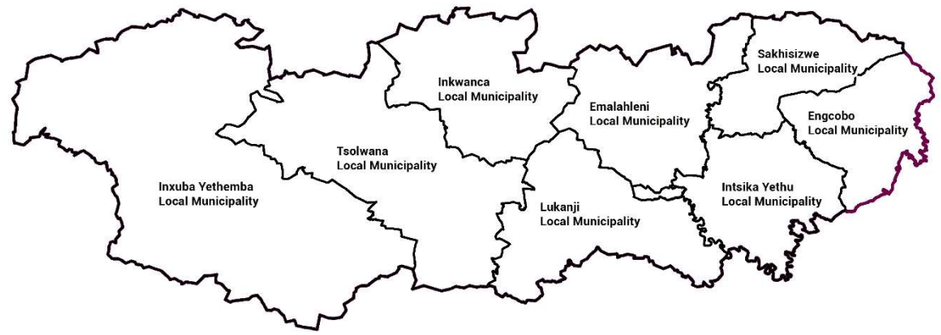
< 550 | 551 - 750 | 751 - 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 >

SAKHISIZWE - EMPLOYMENT STATUS

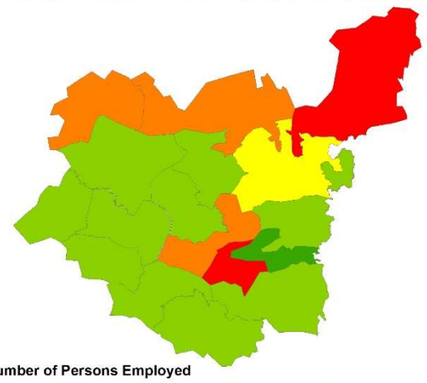


Number of Persons Employed

< 500 | 501 - 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 - 2000 | 2001 >



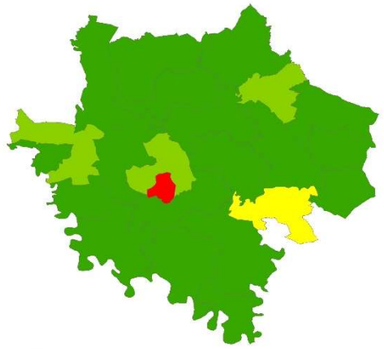
EMALAHLENI - EMPLOYMENT STATUS



Number of Persons Employed

0 - 250 | 251 - 500 | 501 - 750 | 751 - 1000 | 1001 - 1250

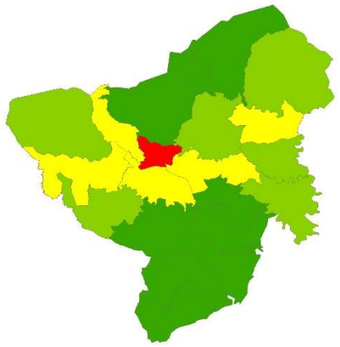
INTSIKA YETHU - EMPLOYMENT STATUS



Number of Persons Employed

< 500 | 501 - 1000 | 1001 - 1062 | 1063 - 2000 | 2001 >

ENGCOBO - EMPLOYMENT STATUS



Number of Persons Employed

87 - 250 | 251 - 500 | 501 - 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 - 2000

INXUBA YETHEMBA - EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Number of Persons Employed

< 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 - 2000 | 2001 - 3000 | 3001 >

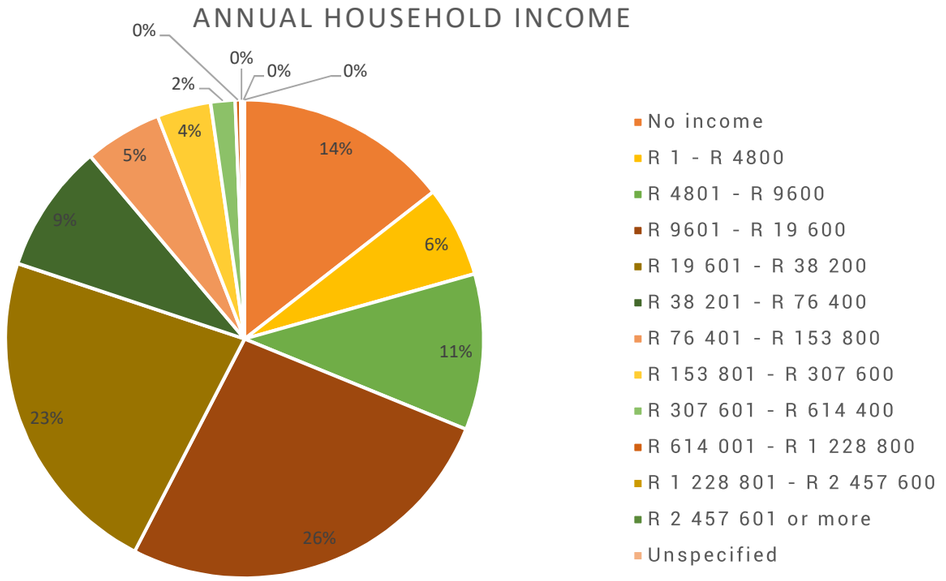
Plan 14: Employment Status

1.8 Annual Household Income

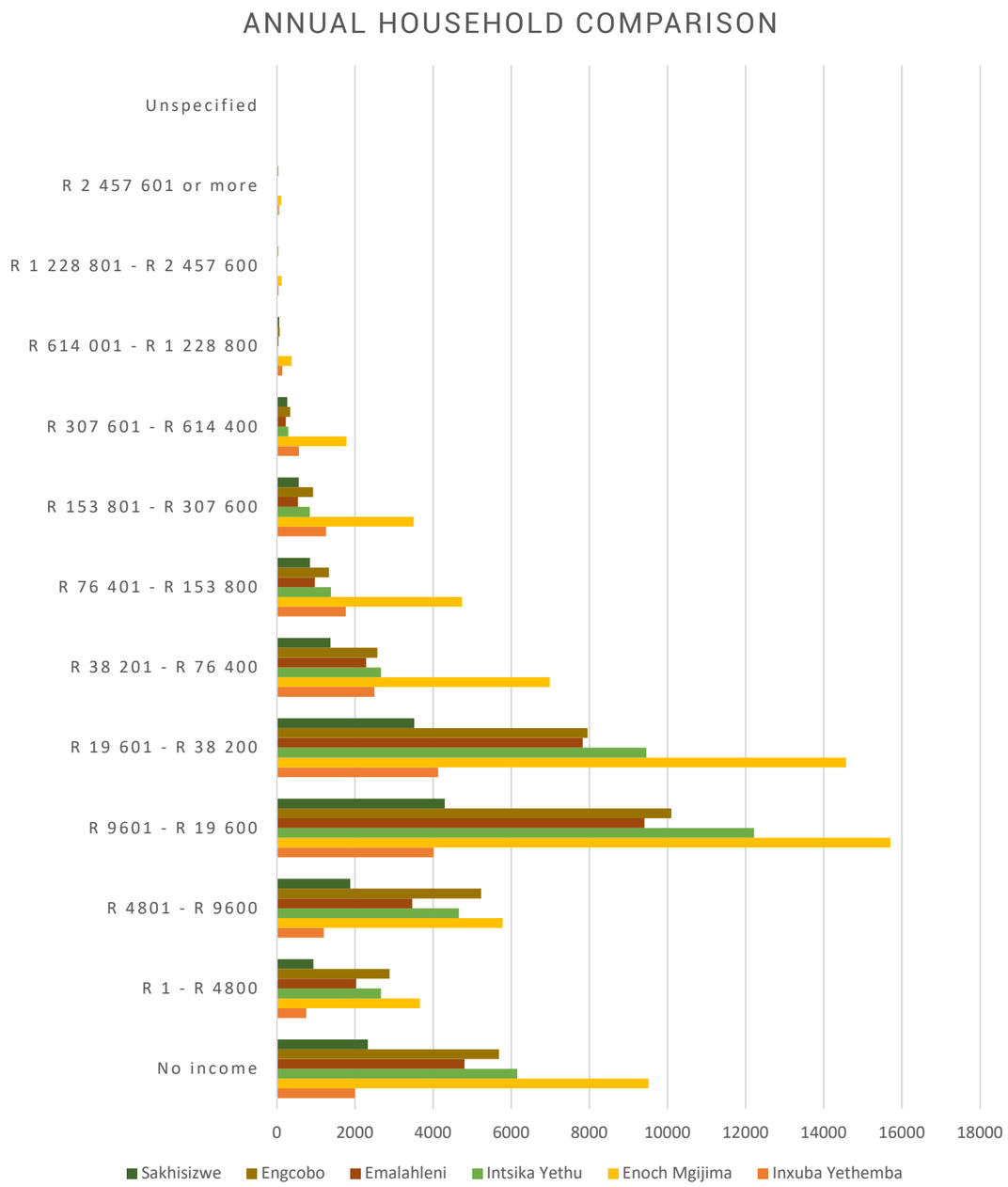
According to Statistics South Africa Census 2011, an alarming number of households receive no income at all. This accounts for 14.5% of the total number of households. According to the Census 2011, the majority of the households earn (26.4%) of the households earn an income of R 9 601 – R 19 600 which is followed by the income bracket of R 19 601 – R 38 200 which accounts for 22.5% of the total no. of households. The table below depicts the comparison between the income groups of the District:

Income Bracket	No. of households	% of households
No income	30504	14,5%
R 1 - R 4800	12954	6,1%
R 4801 - R 9600	22239	10,5%
R 9601 - R 19 600	55746	26,4%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	47475	22,5%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	18396	8,7%
R 76 401 - R 153 800	11064	5,2%%
R 153 801 - R 307 600	7659	3,6%
R 307 601 - R 614 400	3501	1,7%
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	744	0,4%
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	279	0,1%
R 2 457 601 or more	282	0,1%
Unspecified	3	0,0%

Table 23: Household Income



Graph 15: Annual Household Income



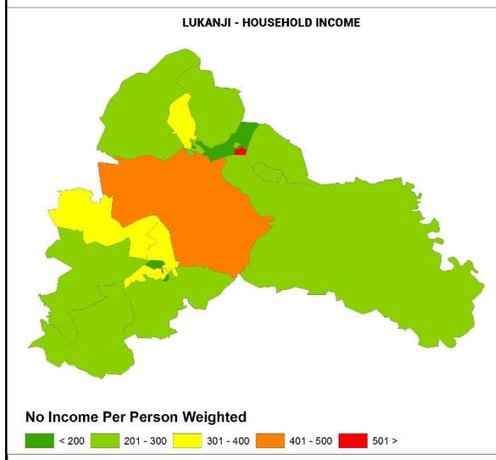
Graph 16: Annual Household Income - Municipal Comparison

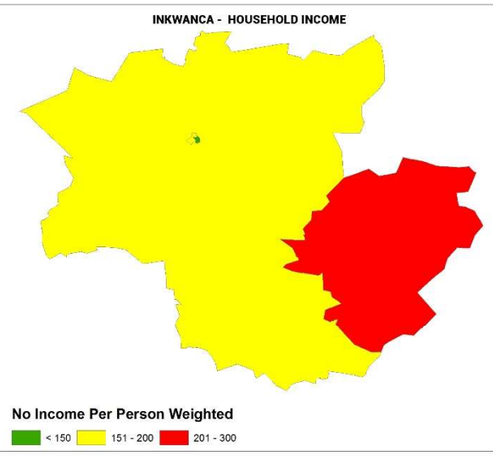
Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

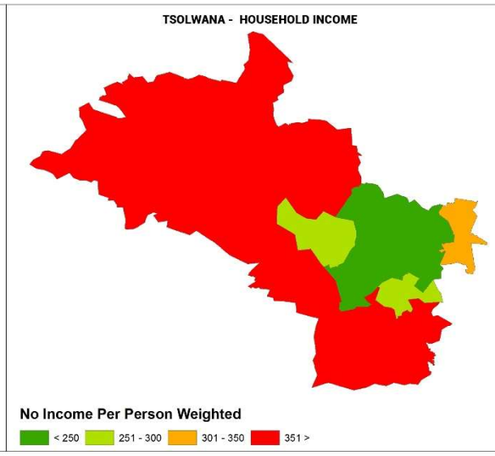
DEMOGRAPHIC PLAN - HOUSEHOLD INCOME

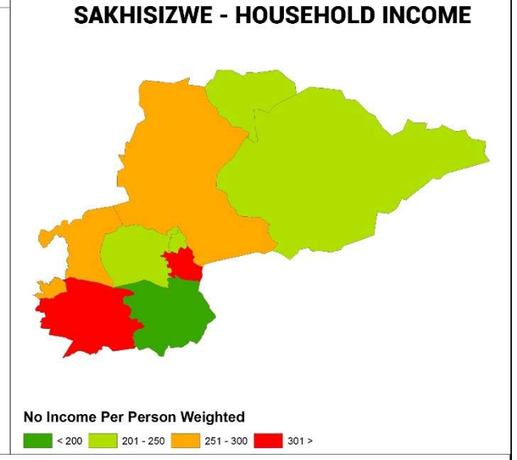
TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

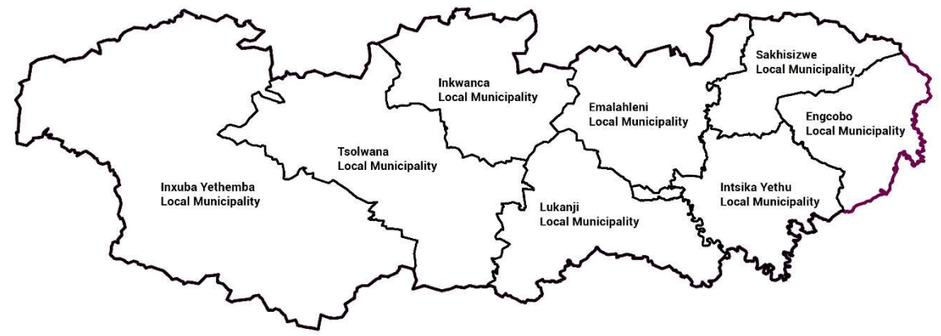
ENOCH MGIJIMA - HOUSEHOLD INCOME

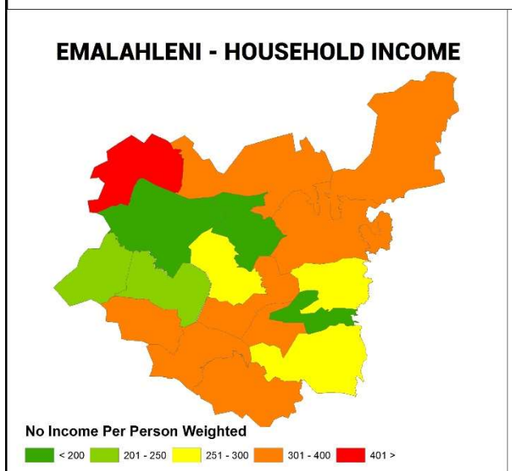


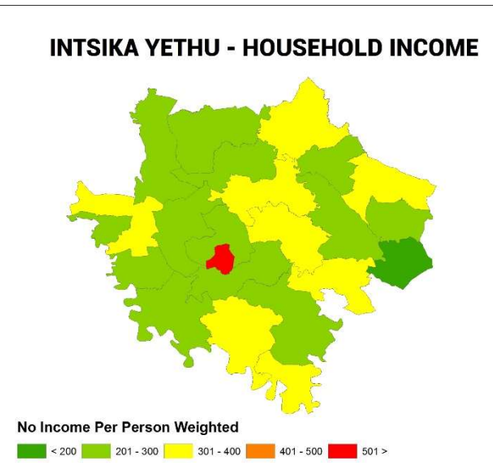


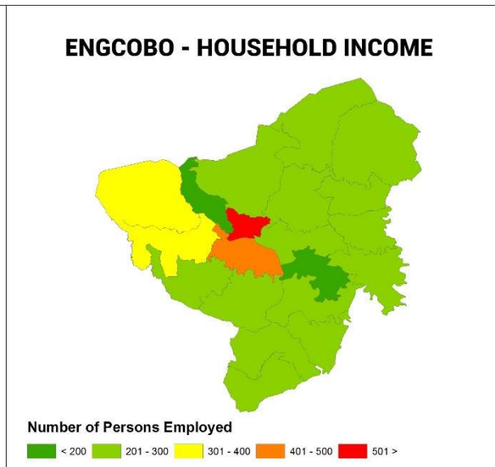


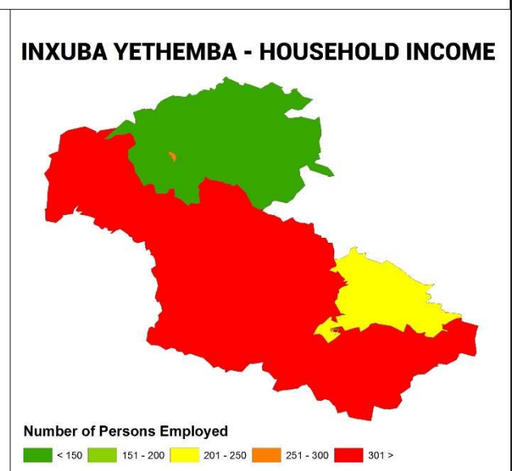












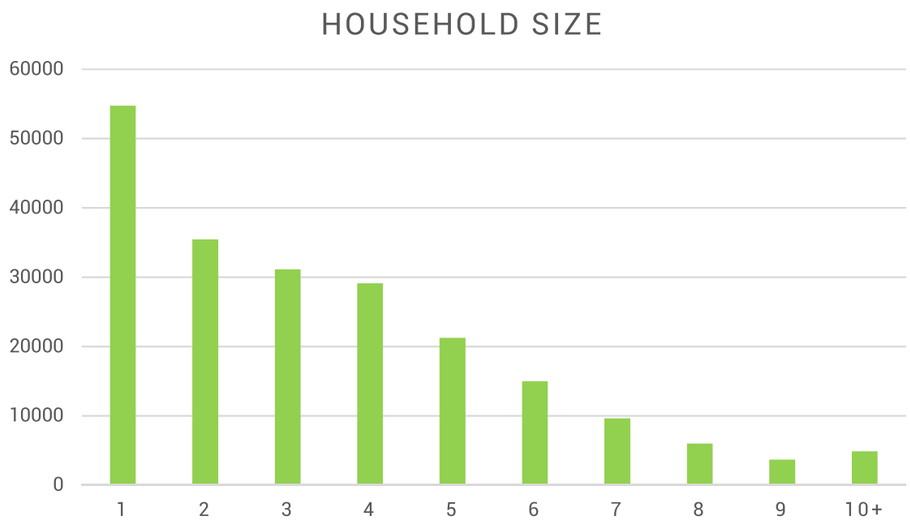
Plan 15: Household Income

1.9 Household Size

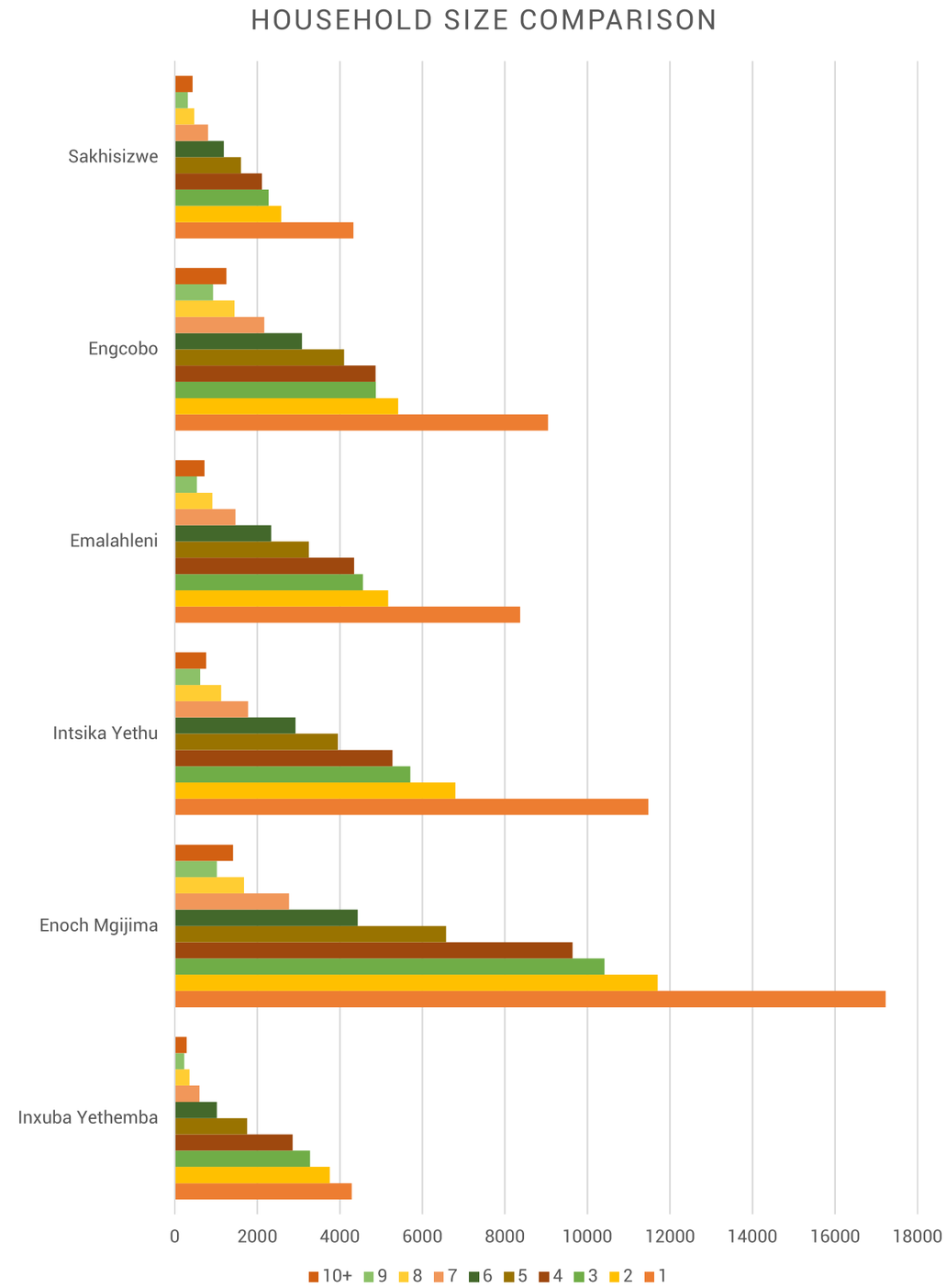
According to Statistics South Africa Census 2011, a majority of the households are made up of one person per household. The table below depicts the actual number of households and their sizes:

Income Bracket	Inxuba Yethemba	Enoch Mgijima	Intsika Yethu	Emalahleni	Engcobo	Sakhisizwe	CHDM	%
1	4290	17229	11478	8373	9048	4329	54747	26,0%
2	3762	11703	6804	5172	5418	2583	35442	16,8%
3	3282	10419	5712	4560	4875	2277	31125	14,8%
4	2859	9642	5280	4347	4866	2115	29109	13,8%
5	1758	6579	3954	3252	4107	1608	21258	10,1%
6	1026	4434	2931	2337	3087	1191	15006	7,1%
7	600	2775	1782	1476	2175	810	9618	4,6%
8	360	1680	1125	912	1452	477	6006	2,8%
9	234	1026	621	537	930	321	3669	1,7%
10+	291	1416	762	723	1257	435	4884	2,3%

Table 24: Household Size



Graph 17: Household Size



Graph 18: Household Size - Municipal Comparison

2. Economic Profile

In order to put the economic state of Chris Hani District Municipality in perspective, the district municipality is compared on a spatial level with South Africa, Eastern Cape Province and the neighbouring region economies. Furthermore, the regions within Chris Hani is compared and put in perspective with Chris Hani as a whole.

2.1 Gross Domestic Product

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP), an important indicator of economic performance, is used to compare economies and economic states.

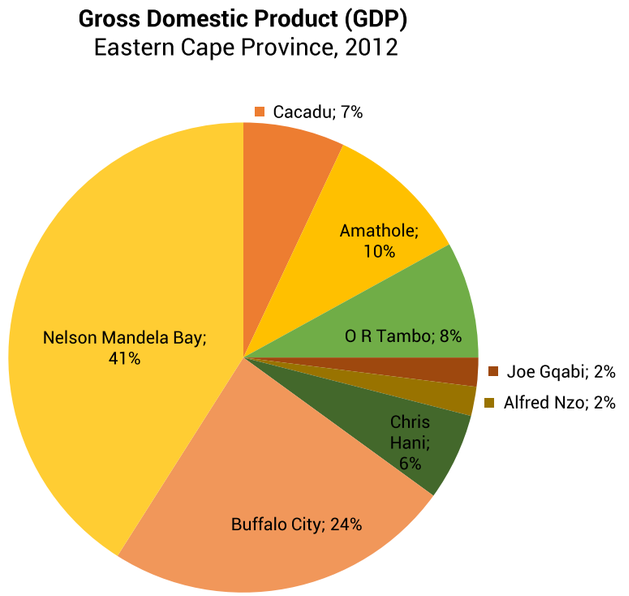
Definition: Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) represents the value of all goods and services produced within a region, over a period of one year, plus taxes and minus subsidies.

GDP-R can be measured using either current or constant prices, where the current prices measures the economy in actual Rand, and constant prices measures the economy by removing the effect of inflation, and therefore captures the real growth as if prices were frozen in a given base year.

Year	Chris Hani DM	Eastern Cape	National Total	Chris Hani as % of the Province	Chris Hani as % of the National
2002	53.	90.6	1171.1	5.8%	0.5%
2003	5.9	101.2	1272.5	5.8%	0.5%
2004	6.4	111.9	1415.3	5.7%	0.5%
2005	7.0	122.8	1571.1	5.7%	0.4%
2006	7.6	134.8	1767.4	5.6%	0.4%
2007	8.4	151.0	2016.2	5.6%	0.4%
2008	9.2	169.0	2256.5	5.5%	0.4%
2009	10.2	182.1	2406.4	5.6%	0.4%
2010	11.6	202.0	2659.4	5.8%	0.4%
2011	12.8	217.8	2917.5	5.9%	0.4%
2012	13.9	236.2	3155.2	5.9%	0.4%

Table 25: GDP Comparison

With a GDP of R 13.9 billion in 2012 (up from R 5.28 billion in 2002) Chris Hani District Municipality contributed 5.87% to the Eastern Cape Province GDP of R 236 billion in 2012. The Chris Hani District Municipality contributes 0.44% to the GDP of South Africa. In 2012, the Chris Hani District Municipality had an annual growth rate of 1.91% in GDP which is lower than the Eastern Cape Province with GDP growth of 2.57%.The Chris Hani District Municipality has lower GDP growth than South Africa's 2.55% in constant 2005 prices.



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 700

Graph 19: GDP - District Comparison

The Chris Hani District Municipality, with a total GDP of R 13.9 billion, contributes the sixth of all the regional economies to total Eastern Cape GDP. This ranking in terms of size compared to other regions of Chris Hani remained the same since 2002. In terms of its share, it was in 2012 (5.9%) very similar compared to what it was in 2002 (5.8%). For the period 2002 to 2012, the average annual growth rate of 2.7% of Chris Hani was the seventh relative to its peers in terms of growth in constant 2005 prices.

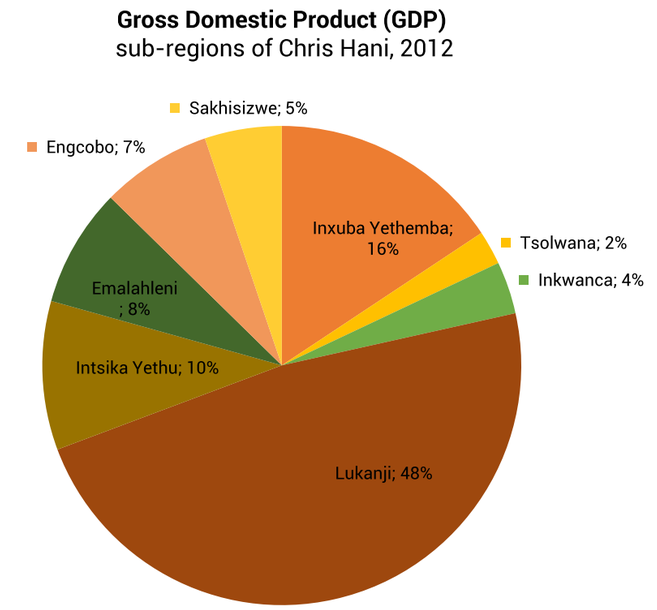
A municipality does not function in isolation and now, more than ever, it is crucial to have reliable information on its economy for effective planning. Information is needed that will empower the municipality to plan and implement policies that will encourage the social development and economic growth of the people and industries in the municipality respectively.

Local Municipality	2002	2007	2012	Average Annual Growth
Inxuba Yethemba	983.6	1156.8	1330.8	3.07%
Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana, Inkwanca, & Lukhanji LM)	3490.8	4074.3	4509.4	7.34%
Intsika Yethu	665.7	751.1	844.5	2.41%
Emalahleni	507.0	581.0	662.7	2.72%
Engcobo	481.6	549.0	619.9	2.56%
Sakhisizwe	328.6	373.6	424.2	2.59%

Table 26: Local Municipal Growth

Inkwanca Local Municipality had the lowest average annual economic growth rate when compared to its peers in Chris Hani. Besides the fact that it was growing the slowest, it is also one of the smallest municipalities in terms of the absolute GDP size. The local municipality that had the highest average annual growth rate was the Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality with a 3.07% increase. All of the local municipalities experience a positive average annual growth rate between 2002 and 2012.

The greatest contributor to the Chris Hani District Municipality economy is the Lukhanji Local Municipality with a share of 48% or R 6.62 billion. The economy with the lowest contribution is the Tsolwana Local Municipality with only R 317 million.



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 700

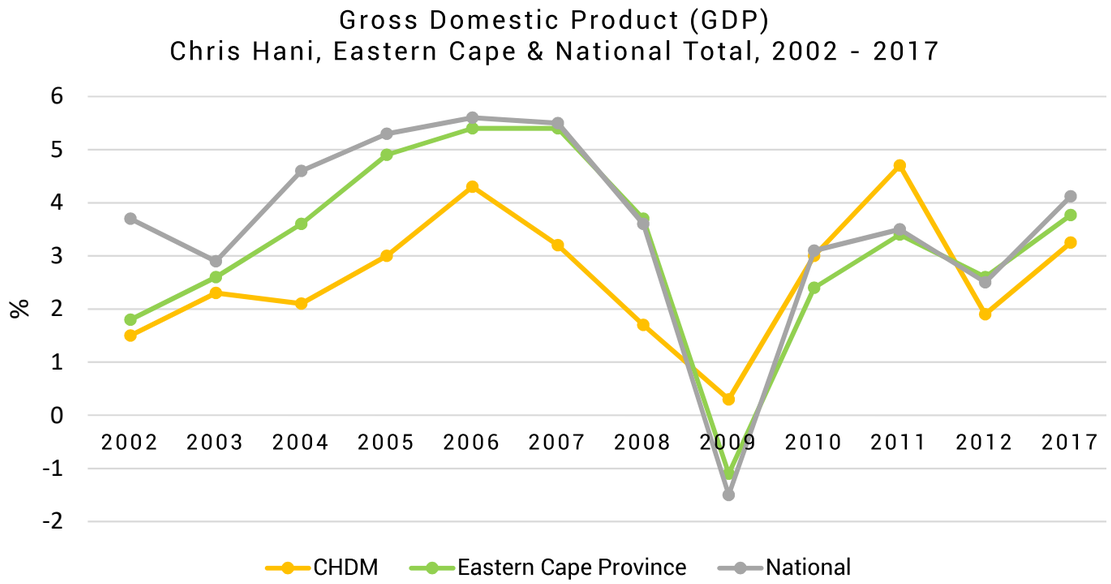
Graph 20: GDP - Municipal Comparison

In 2012, the Lukanji Local Municipality had the highest annual growth rate from 2011 with 2.7%. The local municipality with the lowest annual growth rate is the Tsolwana Local Municipality which decreased with 0.5% from 2011

Gross Value Add per Sector - In 2012, the Community services sector is the largest within Chris Hani District Municipality accounting for R 6.76 billion or 53.17% of the total GVA in Chris Hani. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Chris Hani District Municipality is the Trade sector with 17.79%, followed by the Finance sector with 11.14%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Chris Hani District Municipality is the Mining sector with a contribution of R 7.09 million or 0.06% to the total GVA.

2.2 Economic Growth Forecast

It is expected that Chris Hani District Municipality will grow at an average annual rate of 3.25% from 2012 to 2017. The average annual growth rate of Eastern Cape Province and South Africa is expected to grow at 3.77% and 3.72% respectively.



Graph 21: GDP 2002 - 2017

In 2017, Chris Hani's forecasted GDP will be an estimated R 9.84 billion (constant 2005 prices) or 5.4% of the total GDP of Eastern Cape. The ranking in terms of size of Chris Hani will remain the same between 2012 and 2017, with a contribution to the Eastern Cape Province GDP of 5.4% in 2017 compared to the 5.5% in 2012. At a 3.25% average annual growth in GDP between 2012 and 2017, Chris Hani ranked the seventh compared to the other regional economies.

The largest economy in Chris Hani, the Lukanji Local Municipality, had a 3.32% average annual growth rate forecasted which is the second highest forecasted average annual growth rate for all the local municipalities in the Chris Hani District Municipality. Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality is the local municipality with the highest expected average annual growth of 3.38% annually. The local municipality with the lowest expected average annual growth rate is the Intsika Yethu Local Municipality with an increase of 2.96%.

	Inxuba Yethemba	Enoch Mgijima			Intsika Yethu	Emalahleni	Engcobo	Sakhisizwe
		Tsolwana	Inkwanca	Lukhanji				
2012	1330.88	210.2	320.1	3979.1	844.5	662.7	619.9	424.2
2013	1357.7	213.9	325.4	4051.4	855.6	673.3	628.0	430.9
2014	1397.1	219.9	334.1	4162.9	876.3	690.7	643.4	441.8
2015	1443.4	227.2	344.8	4300.0	902.2	712.6	662.9	455.4
2016	1503.2	236.6	359.0	4482.0	937.3	741.9	689.6	473.9
2017	1571.2	247.0	374.5	4685.7	976.9	775.3	719.5	494.9
2012-2017	***3.38%***	***3.28%***	***3.19%***	***3.32%***	***2.96%***	***3.19%***	***3.03%***	***3.13%***

Table 27: GDP - Local Municipality 2002 – 2017

2.3 Gross Value Added by Region

Chris Hani District Municipality's economy is made up of various industries. The GVA-R variable provides a sector breakdown, where each sector is measured in terms of its "value added" produced in the local economy.

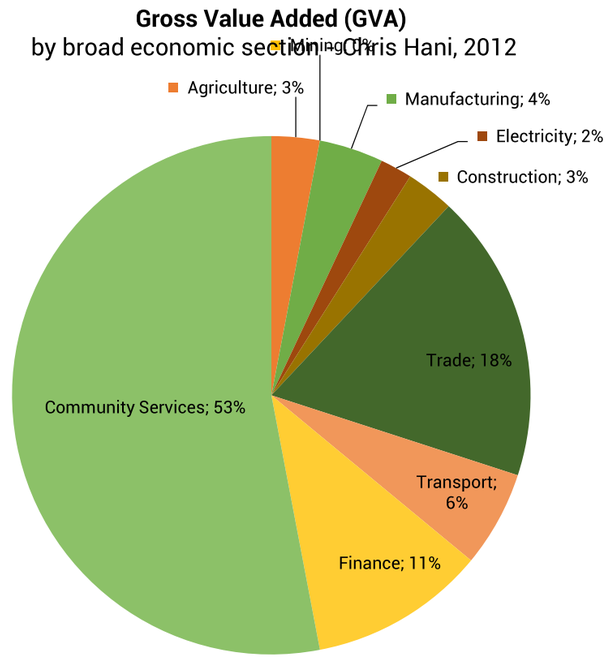
Definition: Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure of output (total production) of a region in terms of the value that was created within that region. GVA can be broken down into various production sectors.

The summary table below puts the Gross Value added (GVA) of all the regions in perspective to that of the Chris Hani District Municipality.

Year	Chris Hani DM	Eastern Cape	National Total	Chris Hani as % of the Province	Chris Hani as % of the National
Agriculture	0.4	3.5	72.7	12.2%	0.6%
Mining	0.0	0.2	262.7	3.4%	0.0%
Manufacturing	0.5	28.2	351.1	1.8%	0.1%
Electricity	0.2	3.1	79.1	6.5%	0.3%
Construction	0.3	4.9	112.6	6.7%	0.3%
Trade	2.3	36.1	452.7	6.3%	0.5%
Transport	0.8	18.4	257.7	4.3%	0.3%
Finance	1.4	43.8	608.5	3.2%	0.2%
Community Service	6.8	74.0	637.9	9.1%	1.1%
Total Industries	**12.7**	**212.2**	**2835.1**	**6.0%**	**0.4%**

Table 28: GVA

In 2012, the Community services sector is the largest within Chris Hani District Municipality accounting for R 6.76 billion or 53.17% of the total GVA in Chris Hani. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Chris Hani District Municipality is the Trade sector with 17.79%, followed by the Finance sector with 11.14%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Chris Hani District Municipality is the Mining sector with a contribution of R 7.09 million or 0.06% to the total GVA.



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 700

Graph 22: GVA Sector Comparison

The greatest contributor towards the GVA of the local municipalities is the community sector (ranging from 28% for the Inkwanca Local Municipality to 70% for Sakhisizwe Local Municipality), with the Lukanji Local Municipality community services contributing 46% or R 2.8 billion to the total Gross value added of the its own local municipality.

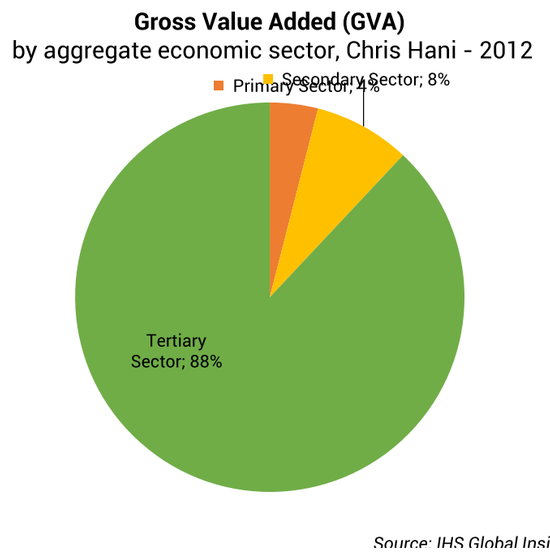
2.4 Historical Economic Growth

For the period 2012 and 2002 the GVA in the Construction sector had the highest average annual growth rate in Chris Hani at 7.07%. The industry with the second highest average annual growth rate is the Finance sector at 4.54% per year. The Manufacturing sector had an average annual growth rate of 0.87%, while the Mining sector had the lowest average annual growth of 0.43%. Overall a positive growth existed for all the industries in 2012 with an average annual growth rate of 1.78%.

Year	2002	2007	2012	Average Annual Growth
Agriculture	310.7	299.7	354.5	1.33%
Mining	5.4	5.6	5.6	0.43%
Manufacturing	366.0	393.7	399.0	0.87%
Electricity	75.3	92.1	89.1	1.70%
Construction	120.4	205.4	238.5	7.07%
Trade	985.7	1099.5	1165.6	1.69%
Transport	398.2	437.7	448.0	1.19%
Finance	642.5	862.8	1002.0	4.54%
Community Service	2903.3	3371.3	3894.8	2.98%
Total Industries	**5807.5**	**6767.9**	**7597.0**	**2.72%**

Table 29: GVA - Sector Comparison 2002 - 2012

The Tertiary sector contributes the most to the Gross Value Added within Chris Hani District Municipality at 88.3%. The Secondary sector contributed a total of 8.3% (ranking second), while the aggregate economic sector that contributed the least to the total GVA is the Primary sector with a total of 3.4%.



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 700

Graph 23: GVA - Aggregate Economic Sector

2.4.1 Primary Sector

The primary sector consists of two broad economic sectors namely the mining and the agricultural sector. The following chart represents the average growth rate in the GVA for both of these sectors in Chris Hani District Municipality from 2002 to 2012.

Between 2002 and 2012 the agriculture sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2008 with an average growth rate of 17.0%. The mining sector reached its highest point of growth of 22.2% in 2002. The agricultural sector experienced the lowest growth for the period during 2005 at -15.8% between 2002 and 2012, while the mining sector reaching its lowest point of growth in 2012 at -11.5%.Both the agriculture and mining sectors are generally characterised by volatility in growth over the period.

2.4.2 Secondary Sector

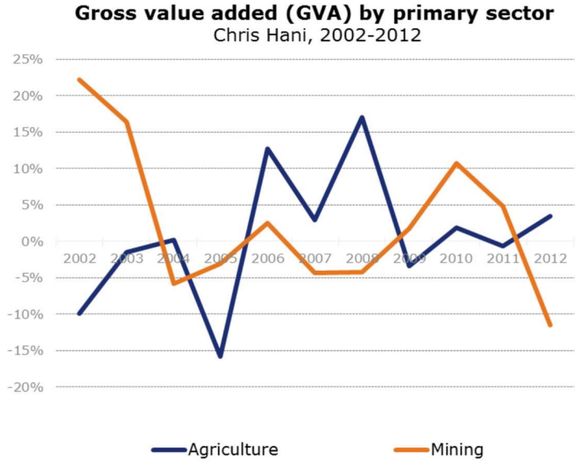
The secondary sector consists of three broad economic sectors namely the manufacturing, electricity and the construction sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in Chris Hani District Municipality from 2002 to 2012.

Between 2002 and 2012 the manufacturing sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2010 with an average growth rate of 3.7%. The construction sector reached its highest growth in 2003 of 30.0%. The manufacturing sector experienced the lowest growth in 2002 of -7.7%, while construction sector reached its lowest point of growth in 2002 with -10.7% growth rate. The electricity sector experienced the highest growth in 2003 at 14.3%, while it recorded the lowest growth of -21.5% in 2002.

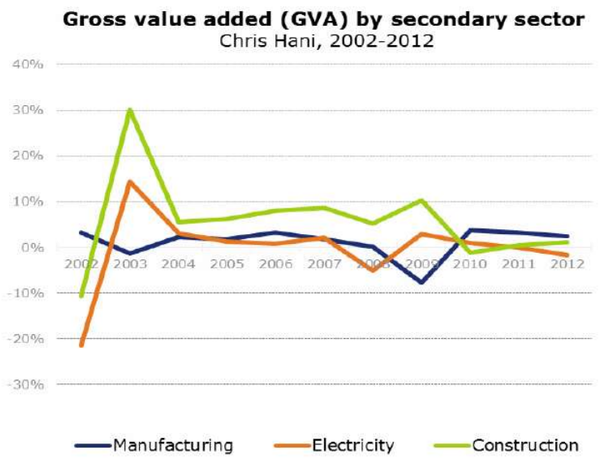
2.4.3 Tertiary Sector

The tertiary sector consists of four broad economic sectors namely the trade sector, transport sector, finance sector and the community services sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in Chris Hani District Municipality from 2002 to 2012.

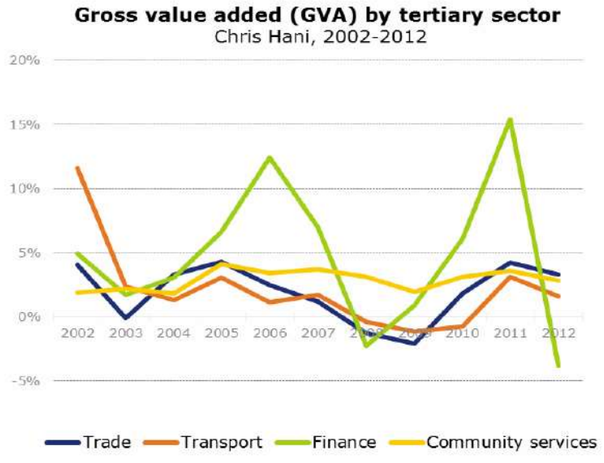
The Trade sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2005 with an average growth rate of 4.3%. The Transport sector reached its highest point of growth in 2002 at 11.6%, while the Finance sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2011 when it recorded growth of 15.4%. The Finance sector recorded the lowest growth rate in 2012 with -3.8% growth rate, while the Trade sector had the lowest growth rate in 2009 at -2.1% which is a lower growth rate than that of the Finance sector. The Community Services Sector, which largely consists of government, experienced its highest positive growth in 2005 with 4.1% and the lowest growth rate in 2004 with 1.8%.



Graph 24: GVA Primary Sector



Graph 26: GVA Secondary Sector



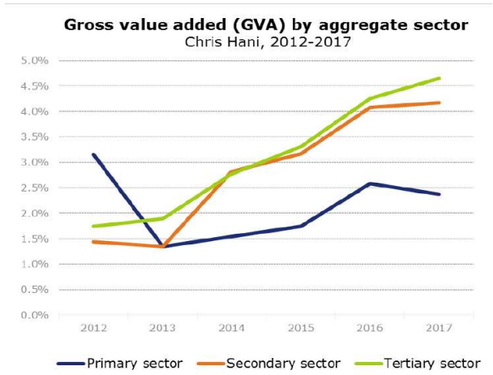
Graph 25: GVA Tertiary Sector

2.5 Sector Growth Forecast

The GVA projections are based on projected growth rates derived from two sources: historical growth rate estimates and national level industry forecasts. The projections are therefore partly based on the notion that regions that have performed well in the recent past are likely to continue performing well (and vice versa) and partly on the notion that those regions that have prominent sectors that are forecast to grow rapidly in the national economy (e.g. finance and telecommunications) are likely to perform well (and vice versa). As the target year moves further from the base year (2005) so the emphasis moves from historical growth rates to national-level industry growth rates.

Year	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Average Annual Growth
Agriculture	354.5	359.1	364.5	370.7	380.2	389.1	1.88%
Mining	5.6	5.9	6.1	6.3	6.6	6.8	3.90%
Manufacturing	399.0	401.1	410.6	423.5	440.7	458.9	2.84%
Electricity	89.1	89.9	92.4	95.7	100.1	104.8	3.29%
Construction	238.5	245.3	254.0	261.8	272.0	283.0	3.48%
Trade	1165.6	1185.2	1216.8	1254.5	1307.1	1361.4	3.16%
Transport	448.0	454.3	470.1	488.7	512.1	537.7	3.72%
Finance	1002.0	1022.8	1061.0	1108.4	1165.6	1228.0	4.15%
Community Service	3894.8	3971.2	4069.0	4190.7	4356.7	4556.0	3.19%
Total Industries	**7597.0**	**7734.8**	**7944.5**	**8200.3**	**8541.2**	**8925.8**	**3.28%**

Table 30: Sector Growth Forecast



Graph 27: GVA by Aggregate Sector

The Primary sector is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.92% between 2012 and 2017, with the Secondary sector growing at 3.11% on average annually. The Tertiary sector is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 3.37% for the same period.

Based on the typical profile of a developing country, we can expect faster growth in the secondary and tertiary sectors when compared to the primary sector. Also remember that the agricultural sector is prone to very high volatility as a result of uncertain weather conditions, pests and other natural causes - and the forecasts presented here is merely a long-term trend rather than trying to forecast the unpredictable weather conditions.

The Finance sector is expected to grow the most at an average of 4.2% annually from R 1 billion in 2012 to R 1.23 billion in 2017. The Community services sector is estimated to be the largest sector within the Chris Hani District Municipality in 2017 with a total share of 51.0% of the total GVA, growing at an average annual rate of 3.2%. The sector that is estimated to grow the least is the Agriculture sector with an average annual growth rate of 1.9% it is expected to only increase with R 34.7 million.

2.5 Labour Per Sector

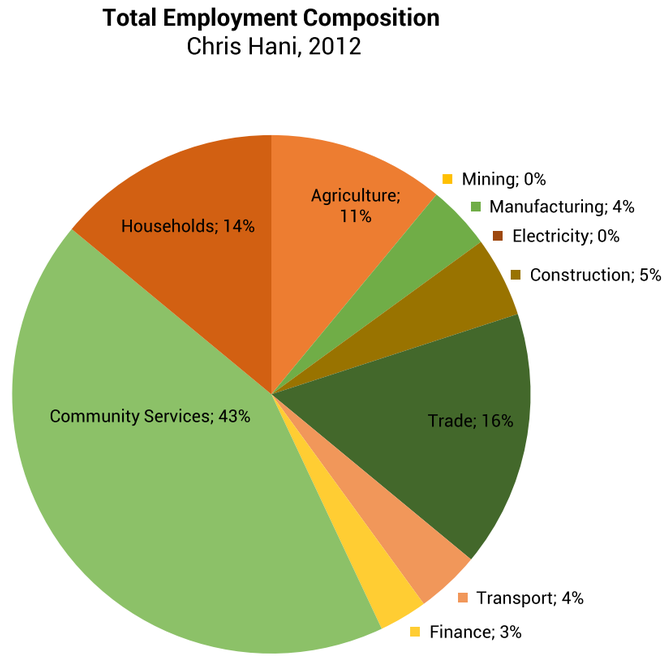
The labour force of a country consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e. people who are actively employed or seeking employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). People not included are students, retired people, stay-at-home parents, people in prisons or similar institutions, people employed in jobs or professions with unreported income, as well as discouraged workers who cannot find work.

In 2012, Chris Hani employed 83 400 people which is 8.96% of the total employment in Eastern Cape (931 000), 0.64% of total employment in South Africa (13.1 million) Employment within Chris Hani increased annually at an average rate of 1.07% from 2002 to 2012.

	Chris Hani	Eastern Cape
Agriculture	8781	61627
Mining	292	1553
Manufacturing	3125	112240
Electricity	276	2883
Construction	4053	47382
Trade	13103	178312
Transport	3709	47779
Finance	2542	56584
Community Service	36182	327390
Households	11334	94810
Total Industries	**83395**	**930561**

Table 31: Labour Per Sector

Chris Hani District Municipality employs a total number of 83 400 people within its district municipality. The district municipality that employs the highest number of people relative to the other regions within Eastern Cape is Nelson Mandela Bay with a total number of 274 000. The district municipality that employs the lowest number of people relative to the other regions within Eastern Cape is Joe Gqabi (Ukhahlamba) with a total number of 31 000 employed within the district municipality.



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 700

Graph 28: Labour Per Sector

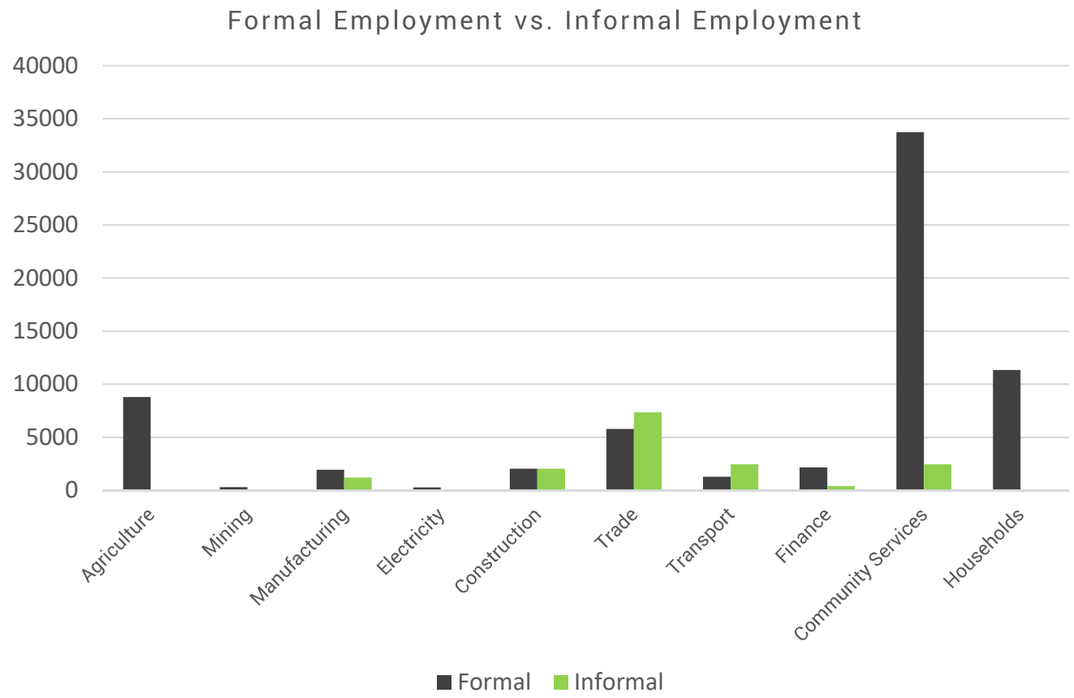
In Chris Hani District Municipality the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employment in 2012 were the Community services sector with a total of 36 600 or 43.4% of the total employment. The Trade sector with a total of 13 200 (15.7%) employs the second highest relative to the rest of the sectors. The Electricity sector with 280 (0.3%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in Chris Hani, followed by the Mining sector with 292 (0.3%) people employed.

2.6 Formal and Informal Employment

Total employment can be broken down into formal and informal sector employment. Formal sector employment is measured from the formal business side, and the informal employment is measured from the household side where formal businesses have not been established.

Formal employment is much more stable than informal employment. Informal employment is much harder to measure and manage, simply because it cannot be tracked through the formal business side of the economy. Informal employment is however a reality in South Africa and cannot be ignored.

The number of formally employed people in Chris Hani counted 67 600 in 2012, which is about 81.07% of total employment, while the number of people employed in the informal sector counted 15 800 or 18.93% of the total employment. Informal employment in Chris Hani was estimated at 15 800 in 2012 and increase from 14 000 in 2002.



Graph 29: Formal Employment vs. Informal Employment

Some of the economic sectors have little or no informal employment:
Mining industry, due to well-regulated mining safety policies, and the strict registration of a mine, has little or no informal employment. The Electricity sector is also well regulated, making it difficult to get information on informal employment. Domestic Workers and employment in the Agriculture sector is typically counted under a separate heading.

In 2012, the Trade sector recorded the highest number of informally employed, with a total of 7 330 jobs or 46.41% of the total informal employment. This can be expected as the barriers to enter the Trade sector in terms of capital and skills required is less than with most of the other sectors. The Finance sector has the lowest informal employment with 382 and only contributes 2.42% to total informal employment.

	Formal Employment	Informal Employment
Agriculture	8781	N/a
Mining	292	N/a
Manufacturing	1936	1189
Electricity	276	N/a
Construction	2034	2019
Trade	5774	7328
Transport	1275	2434
Finance	2160	382
Community Service	33743	2438
Households	11334	N/a

Table 32: Informal and Formal Employment

The informal sector is vital for the areas with very high unemployment and very low labour participation rates. Unemployed people see participating in the informal sector as a survival strategy. The most desirable situation would be to get a stable formal job. But because the formal economy is not growing fast enough to generate adequate jobs, the informal sector is used as a survival mechanism.

2.7 Development

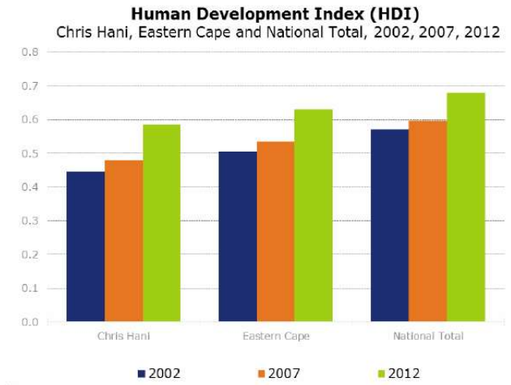
Indicators of development, like the Human Development Index (HDI), Gini Coefficient (income inequality), poverty and the poverty gap, and education, are used to estimate the level of development of a given region in South Africa relative to the rest of the country.

Another indicator that is widely used is the number (or percentage) of people living in poverty. Poverty is defined as the deprivation of those things that determine the quality of life, including food, clothing, shelter and safe drinking water. More than that, other "intangibles" is also included such as the opportunity to learn, and the privilege to enjoy the respect of fellow citizens. Curbing poverty and alleviating the effects thereof should be a premise in the compilation of all policies that aspire towards a better life for all.

2.7.1 Human Development Index (HDI)

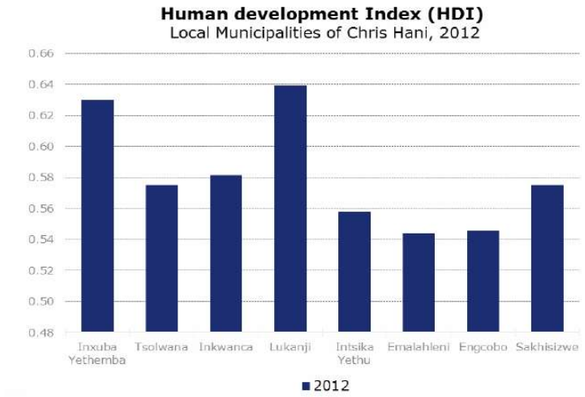
Definition: The Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite relative index used to compare human development across population groups or regions.

HDI is the combination of three basic dimensions of human development: A long and healthy life, knowledge and a decent standard of living. A long and healthy life is typically measured using life expectancy at birth. Knowledge is normally based on adult literacy and / or the combination of enrolment in primary, secondary and tertiary schools. In order to gauge a decent standard of living, we make use of GDP per capita. On a technical note, the HDI can have a maximum value of 1, indicating a very high level of human development, while the minimum value is 0, indicating no human development.



Graph 30: HDI

In 2012 Chris Hani District Municipality had an HDI of 0.585 compared to the 0.63 of Eastern Cape and 0.679 of National Total as a whole. In 2012, the HDI in South Africa was higher than that of Chris Hani District Municipality with an index value of 0.679; this means that the human development in Chris Hani District Municipality is worse relative to the South Africa. This means that the human development in South Africa is better relative to Chris Hani District Municipality.



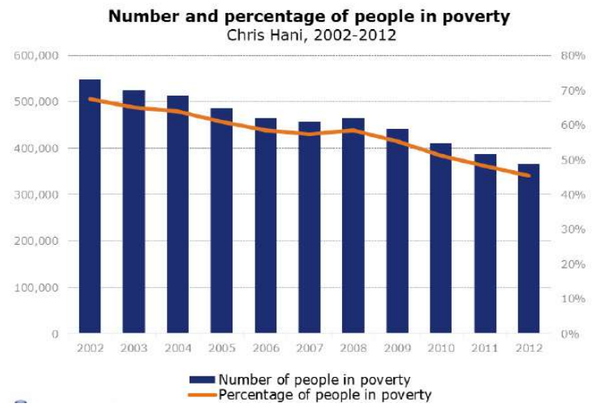
Graph 31: HDI - Local Municipality Comparison

In terms of the HDI for each of the local municipalities, Lukanji Local Municipality has the highest HDI, with Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality also with a high HDI. The lowest HDI is being observed in Emalahleni Local Municipality.

2.7.2 Poverty

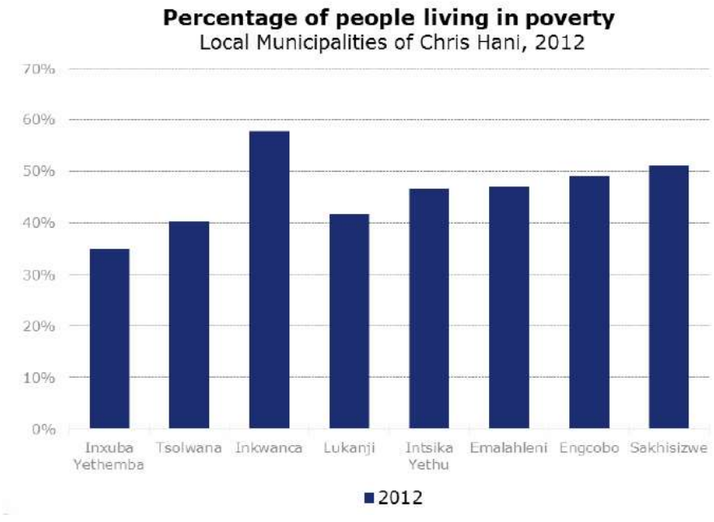
Definition: A household is considered to be subject to poverty if the individuals therein earn a combined income which is less than the poverty income threshold. This poverty income threshold is defined as the minimum monthly income needed to sustain a household. Obviously, this will vary according to household size, e.g. the larger the household, the greater the income required to keep its members out of poverty. The poverty income used by IHS - within the context of this assessment - is based on the Bureau of Market Research's Minimum Living Level. Currently, the poverty income threshold for a household of 4 people is set at R2 544 per month.

In 2012, there were 365 000 people living in poverty across Chris Hani - this is 33.29% lower than the 548 000 in 2002. The percentage of people living in poverty decreased from 67.51% in 2002 to 45.41% in 2012 which is a decrease of 22.1 percentage points.



Graph 32: Number and % of people in poverty

In most of the local municipalities, almost half of its population lives in poverty. The local municipality with the highest number of people living in poverty is the Inkwanca Local Municipality 57.6%, while the more urban local municipalities tend to have a lower rate of people living in poverty.



Graph 33: Percentage of people living in poverty

3. Local Economic Development

Local economic development (LED) as a concept evolving around economic discipline draws from a range of academic fields and theories. LED has primarily established itself in the field of economics and regional or spatial sciences. The field has also been influenced by sociology, political science, business science and to some extent agricultural sciences. While LED is constantly evolving through trial and error it does revolve around a number of central ideas or themes that are based on the historic model of Meier (2001). Such themes include governance, development, economic growth, location, policy and LED strategies and programmes. Each of the theme's theoretical basis is found in either economics, spatial sciences, sociology, political science, business science or a combination there-of.

The White Paper on Local Government1 (1998) introduces the concept of "developmental local government" which is defined as: "Local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs, and improve the quality of their lives." However, the same document makes it clear that:

"Local Government is not directly responsible for creating jobs. Rather, it is responsible for taking active steps to ensure that the overall economic and social conditions of the locality are conducive to the creation of employment opportunities."

Thus, local economic development is about creating a platform and environment to engage stakeholders in implementing strategies and programmes. The White Paper goes on to state that:

> LED is the process by which public, business and NGO sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. The aim is to improve the quality if life for all. – World Bank Definition

"The powers and functions of local government should be exercised in a way that has a maximum impact on the social development of communities – in particular meeting the basic needs of the poor – and on the growth of the local economy."

Development goals therefore primarily focus on ensuring that the community members live a long and healthy life, have access to education and maintain a decent standard of living. While not primarily tasked with employment creation, local government is responsible for ensuring that economic conditions are favourable for economic growth which will lead to strong employment growth.

The National Framework for LED then sets out a clear framework and specific objectives to guide Local Economic Development.

Economic Development Principles

There are various different approaches to local economic development.

The position taken by the Chris Hani Regional Economic Development Strategy is that the government, unless it expands the public service, does not create jobs and that government's primary responsibility is to:-

- Improve the socio-economic support to prepare people to take up economic opportunities;
- Continuously improve the enabling environment by minimising red tape and the transaction cost of doing business, and
- Create an enabling environment for new investment as well as the retention and expansion of existing business.

Drivers of Economic Growth in our Province

Our economic development planning is informed partly by the NSDP (National Spatial Development Perspective) which advocates the following expenditure principles:

- Focus economic growth and employment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable as economic growth is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, key among which would be poverty alleviation.
- Foster development on the basis of local potential by ensuring that government spending on fixed investment, beyond the constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (such as water, electricity as well as health and educational facilities) is focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to attract private-sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and/or create long-term employment opportunities.
- Address past and current social inequalities by focusing on people not places so that in localities where there are high levels of poverty and development potential capital investment expands beyond basic service provision to exploit the potential. In localities with low development potential, government spending, beyond basic services, should focus on providing social transfers, human resource development and labour market intelligence to enable people to become more mobile and migrate, if they choose to, to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment or other economic opportunities.
- Overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid by channeling future settlement and economic development opportunities into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres to create regional gateways to the global economy.

The NSDP categorization gives Chris Hani District Municipality low to medium resource potential, low human need and low economic activity thereby implying that the District should focus on the provision of basic infrastructure but increase expenditure on social infrastructure and particularly on human resource development.

The Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) advocates the “Systematic eradication of poverty through a holistic, integrated and multi-dimensional approach to

- Pro-poor programming.
- Agrarian transformation and strengthening of household food security.
- Consolidation, development and diversification of the manufacturing base and tourism potential".

These objectives are realised through the support of the three foundation objectives of infrastructure development, human resource development and public sector and institutional transformation.

The PGDP goes further to highlight areas of potential developmental activity in the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Plan (PSDP) which in the Chris Hani District Municipality are the:

- Friendly N6 and Maluti routes
- Conservation of Forests in Engcobo Local Municipality
- Potential for Coal Mining at Indwe, Emalahleni Local Municipality
- Industrial potential of Queenstown
- Karoo heartland i.e. Cradock and Middelburg
- Potential for Agriculture

The Province has since identified the following High Impact Priority Projects (HIPPs).

Economic growth and Infrastructure cluster.

- Infrastructure development
- Umzimvubu Catchment Basin
- Agricultural beneficiation & forestry

Social Needs Cluster.

- Scaling-up Prevention and Treatment of HIV/AIDS
- Community Mobilisation Against Crime

Governance and administration Cluster

- Strategic skills Project (NSF)
- Financial Viability for local government
- Planning , monitoring and evaluation

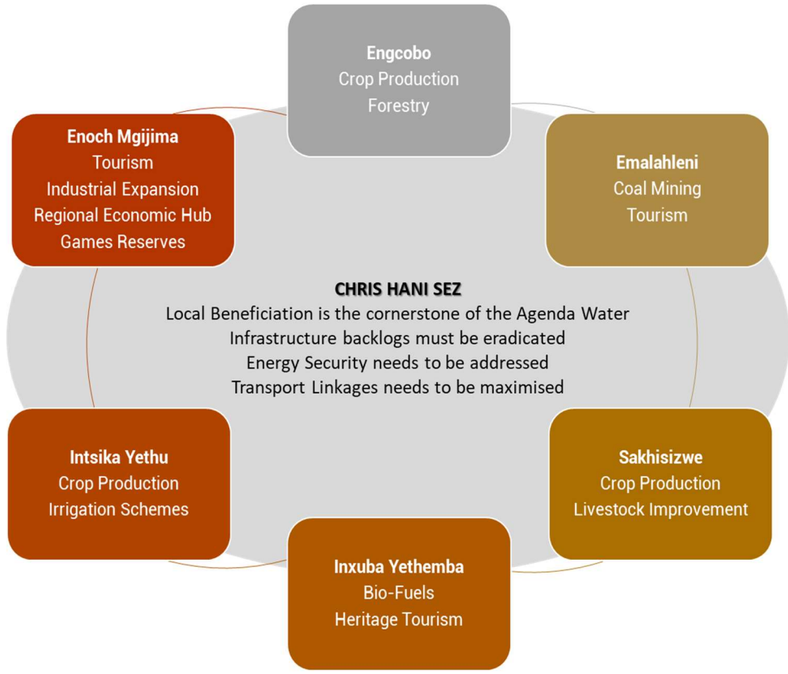
Regional Economic Development Strategy in the Chris Hani Municipality

The CHDM Local and Regional Economic Development Strategy was developed in 2009, the Strategy was reviewed and adopted by Council in the 2013/14 financial year , through an intensive consultative process with the participation of key stakeholders from the public and private sectors and civil society informed by current agreements, District, Provincial and National policy positions and plans, and relevant legislation. The strategy is supposed to be reviewed bi-annually so as to conform to changing circumstances. Particular emphasis has been placed in the 2006 Growth and Development Summit (GDS) agreement in the formulation of this strategy. The strategy acknowledges our rural situation and therefore advocates for promotion of rural urban equity in infrastructure development, services expansion and stimulation of economic opportunities. In an attempt to follow up and give the way forward on the resolutions of both the Chris Hani District Municipality's Growth and Development Summit, as well as Water and Rural Development Summit , the Agricultural Indaba was held on the 24th and 25th of February 2011.

Amongst other things, the Indaba sought to facilitate a set of solutions to improve planning and coordination that would result in a vibrant agricultural sector in the district. CHREDS has to further incorporate the SEZ Concept which the district has followed.

The Chris Hani District Municipality developed and adopted a District Development Agenda that focuses on the development of all its 8 local municipalities through the identification of competitive advantages of its local municipalities. This was later translated into an Agro Industrial Plan that has been used as a spring board to the proposed Special Economic Zone. As part of that process the CoEGA Development Corporation was commissioned to conduct a feasibility study to ensure that the future plans, productive capacity and economies of scale of each LM are properly captured and articulated to inform the establishment of the clusters. Further to the above attempts towards the advancement of the Agrarian and Rural Development in the region, Chris Hani District Municipality has adopted a "Developmental Agenda" that seeks to guide development in its area of jurisdiction. This explained by a slide below and covers the eight local municipalities within the district.

To further place emphasis on the importance economic development the institution held an Investment summit by May 2013 which was focusing on ensuring measurable economic growth and creation of a substantial number of jobs in the CHDM area.



5 Priority areas of Govt.

I. Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods
II. Education
III. Health
IV. Rural Development, food security and land reform
V. Fight against crime and corruption

- *Resource Mobilisation is a key determinant*
- *Practical IGR must be made non-negotiable*
- *Institutional Capacity needs to be enhanced*
- *Research and Planning must be the base*
- *Communication the Agenda must be prioritised.*

Graph 34: CHDM REDS

As the perfect showcase of business and growth opportunities, CHDM Investment Summit was to facilitate encounters between investors, government, business sector and relevant development finance institutions at all levels and highlight bankable projects and investment packages. The Summit assisted in providing opportunities for private sector engagement, focusing on key development areas (as specified in the Chris Hani Developmental Agenda, with the goal of making a real impact on job creation and poverty alleviation.

The highlights include a road map of how constraints hampering development are to be overcome by government and private sector, and strategies to improve competitiveness of key economic sectors through taking advantage of the strategic endowments of the District.

Chris Hani Regional Development Strategy provides focused areas around which resources can be leveraged and mobilised in order to contribute to the broad overall objective of ensuring that all people in the district are able to benefit from the economy.

Agricultural Sector as Competitive Advantage of the District - The achievement of sustained economic growth and development and the creation of a competitive advantage for the District rely absolutely on the prioritisation of interventions which will have the greatest impact both socially and economically.

The Competitive Advantage therefore for the district points to the broadly defined agricultural sector as the one with the most potential to contribute to job creation, promoting of livelihoods opportunities and contributing to sustained social and economic growth and development.

The prioritisation of a particular sector implies:

- Dedicated allocation of resources
- Strategic decisions on the distribution of limited resources and funds
- Clear publicly stated focus
- Spin off benefits for other sectors
- Prioritisation within the sector

The two sub-sectors within the broadly defined Agriculture sector that have the strongest comparative advantage, and which are best positioned to result in job creation and improvement in livelihood opportunities are:

- Timber production and processing
- Livestock production and processing

Whilst crop production and agro-processing sector remain important areas of intervention within the District, the present cost of transport to high volume markets will most likely render local production uncompetitive until substantial economies of scale and consistent quality can be achieved.

Furthermore, the current business model of irrigations schemes has been reviewed (CHDM, in partnership with the Provincial Department of Agriculture and Rural Development through its agency ECRDA has developed a comprehensive business plans for the irrigation schemes) in order to ensure the establishment of professional management, encouragement of entrepreneurship, and inclusion of integrated business development support. This sector is of political significance and has the potential to contribute to regional food security, service local markets and social development. This remains an important strategic area of focus for the CHDM and requires a detailed and specific intervention.

The timber and livestock production and processing sub-sectors are already positioned to significantly contribute to the economic growth and development of the District. These two sub-sectors require "special" attention and are to become the focus of a special purpose vehicle or a regional economic development agency.

Corridors, Value Chain Integration and Cluster Development - The CHDM REDS has adopted a specific approach which is integral to its regional economic development. The first component of this approach is that of Corridor Development. The second component is that of Value Chain Integration, and the third that of Cluster Development. It is important to recognise how these approaches differ and how these relate to one another.

Corridor Development

The Concept Paper on LED Multi-Sector Based Corridor and Value Chain Addition which was developed in 2009. It has been able to come up with a contextual definition of the Corridor Development and Value Chain Addition where it has defined as:

"The LED corridor plans is based on ward profiles that identify communities with common synergies, relation and connection or similarities of economic activities in terms of sector programmes which cut across from ward to ward, wards to local municipalities, Local Municipalities to District Municipalities and District Municipalities to the Province. The LED Corridor Multi-Sector approach is expected to be supported by Value Chain Addition Programmes aimed at creating marketing edge with sound Corridor Projects".

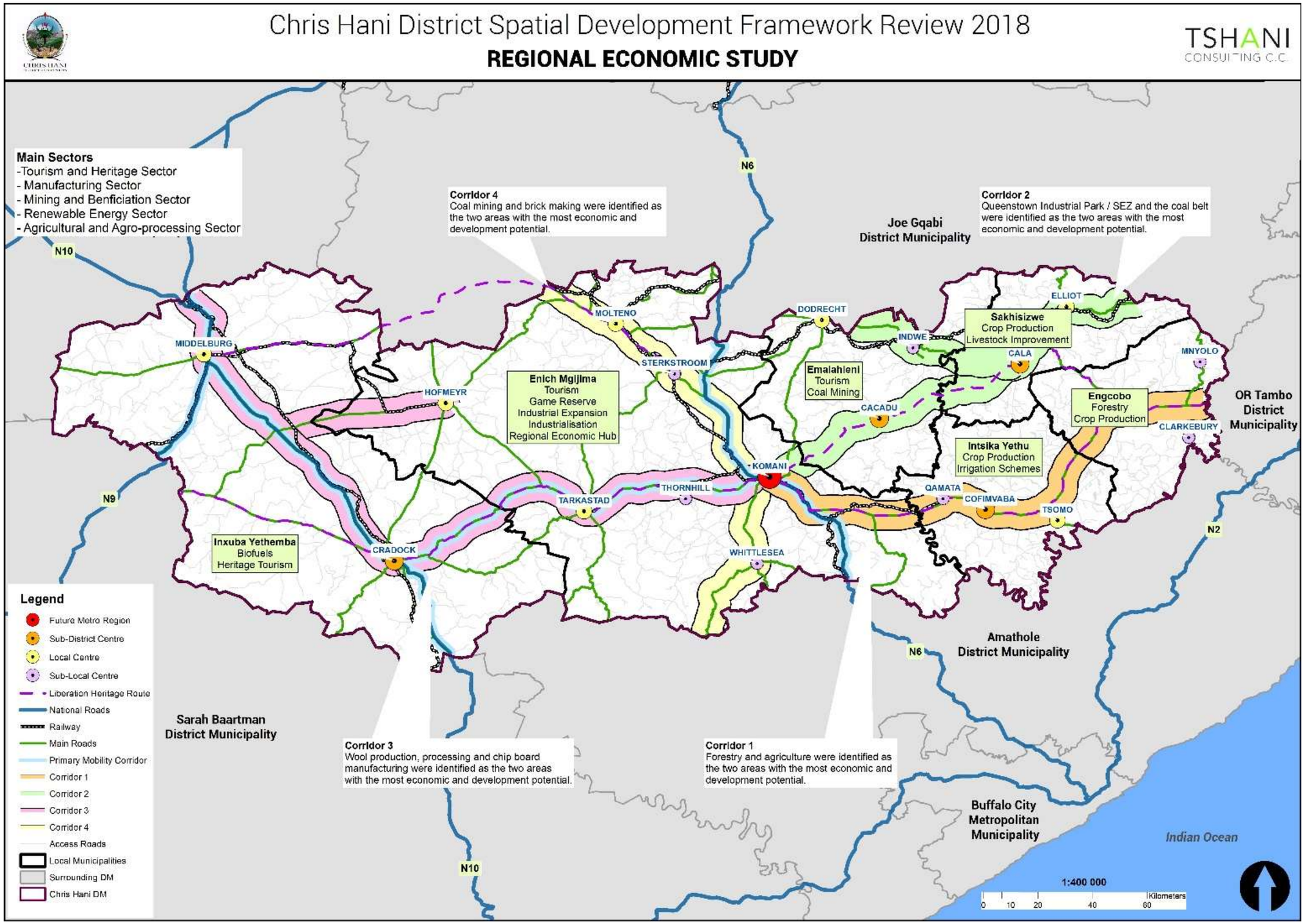
However, the concept document has also managed to further define the approach makes it clear that:

"The purpose of the LED Multi-Sector Based Corridors approach is to support CHDM, during IDP processes, REDS and LEDS in their endeavors to facilitate an enabling socio-economic environment for the eight local municipalities that will unlock the economic potential of the communities or wards within the District.This will go a long way in income generation and job creation, premised on changing the lives of the citizens for better."

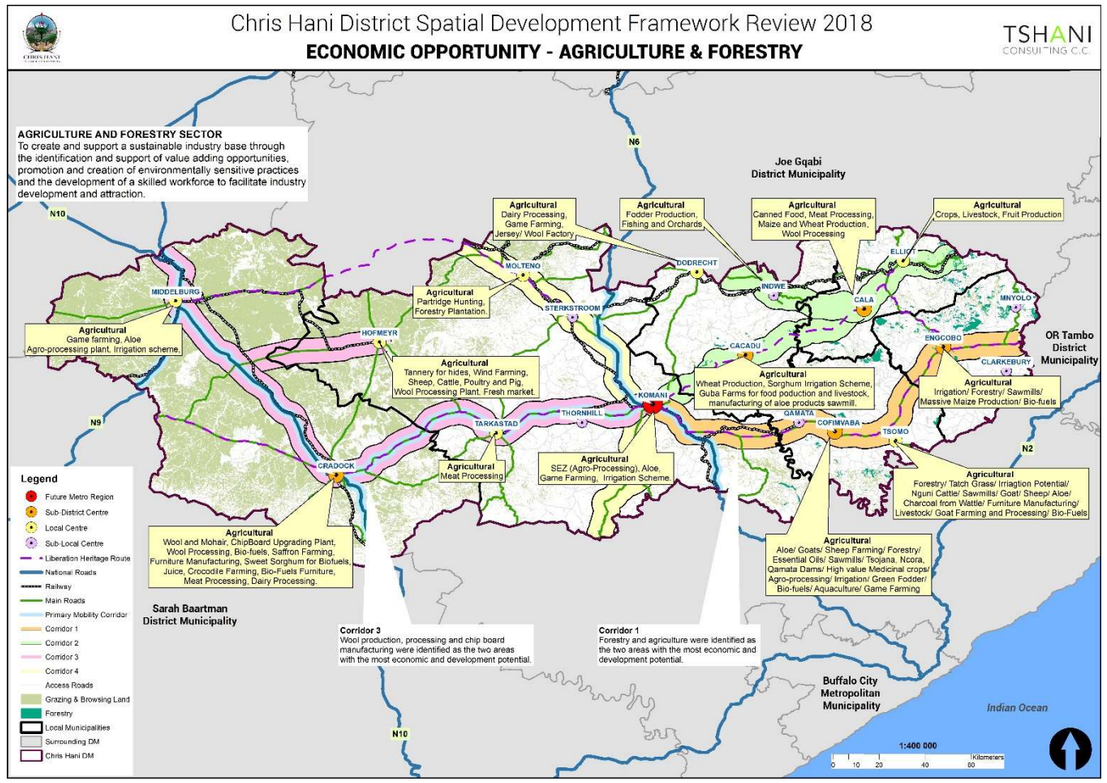
CHDM is committed to a corridor development approach. Integral to this approach is a focus on geographic and spatial initiatives and interventions which link the node towns and small towns surrounding these nodes in an integrated economic development process. Small town regeneration initiatives are central to this approach.

The Walter Sisulu (East) Corridor outlined in brown on the map below runs along the R 61 and links Ngcobo, Cofimvaba and Tsomo to Queenstown. The Bathandwa Ndondo (North-East) Corridor links Elliot, Cala and Lady Frere to Queenstown. The Calata (West) Corridor links Middelburg to Cradock along the N10 and then links Cradock, Tarkastad to Queenstown along the R61. The Friendly N6 (North –South) corridor links Whittelsea to Queenstown and Molteno.

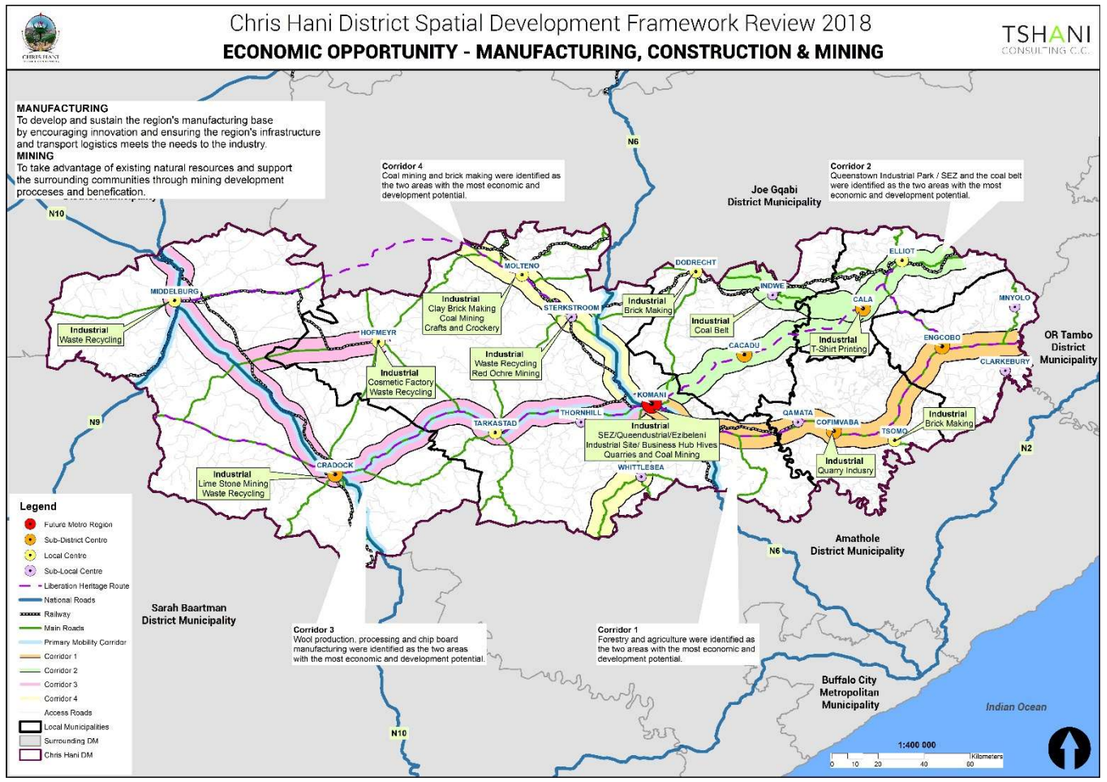
One of the main objectives of the corridor development approach is to ensure integration and alignment of economic development plans with spatial development plans, land use plans, infrastructure development plans and other relevant sector plans. It allows CHDM to implement a wide range of generic and routine LED initiatives, whilst simultaneously focusing on the defined area of strategic differentiation and the concept of value chain integration.



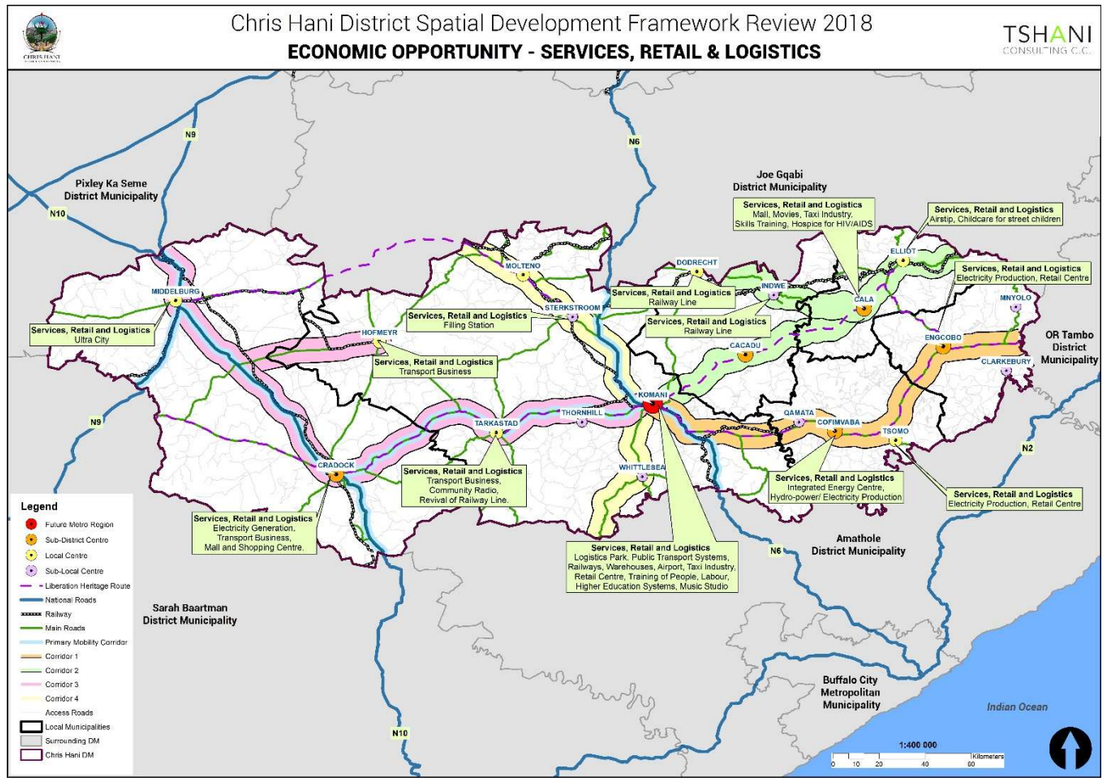
Plan 16: Regional Economic Study



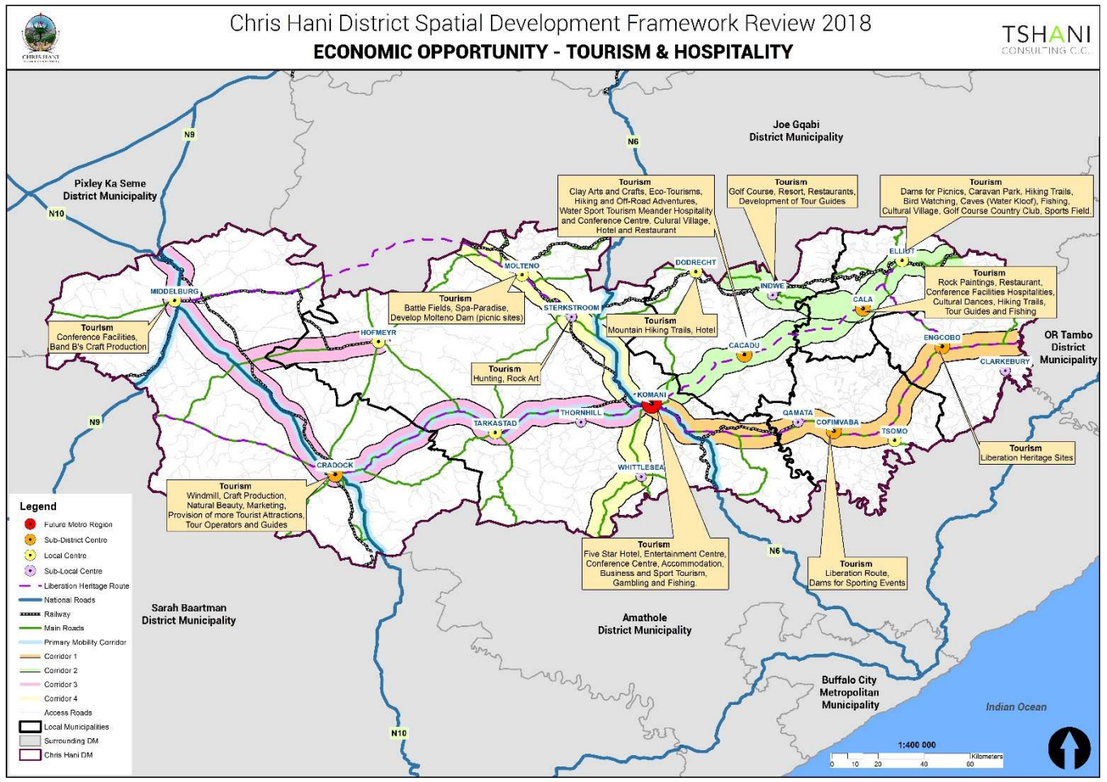
Plan 17: Economic Opportunity - Agriculture & Forestry



Plan 18: Economic Opportunity - Manufacturing, Construction & Mining



Plan 19: Economic Opportunity - Services, Retail & Logistics



Plan 20: Tourism & Hospitality

Value Chain Integration

Value chain integration implies looking at all the components of a particular sector and subsector and identifying what can be done or put in place to add value to what already exists, and in doing so, promote job creation and provide more livelihood opportunities.

The timber production value chain is predominantly located within the North Eastern Corridor and the North West Corridor. Timber value adding activities are predominantly located in Queenstown, with potential for early gaps in the value chain (e.g. sawmills, treatment, processing of waste, etc) to be strengthened and/or established within towns along the two defined corridors.

The livestock value chain extends across all corridors in the District, with particular points of focus around the strengthening/ establishment of strategically located public goods investments (e.g. abattoirs, tanneries and other value adding facilities.

Value chain analysis can be used to identify "gaps" in a locality or along a corridor in order to make strategic decisions about what interventions to implement (or what not to implement). The value chain integration approach is particularly important in the development of a competitive advantage for the district and in the understanding of the need to make strategic decisions to allow the district to competitively position itself nationally and globally. Choices then arise as to whether to focus on trying to develop all the components of all the value chains or to focus on part of those value chains where one has a comparative advantage with the most potential to be converted into a competitive advantage.

Cluster Development

In order to build a regionally or globally competitive position it is necessary to determine in which part of each value chain one can compete and then relentlessly cluster in all the resources, competencies and technology that will be demanded from everyone who can add value or influence moving forward to achieving the strategic intent. The cluster approach to develop focused and strategically located value chains may well provide the momentum needed to begin the rebuilding and rejuvenating of small towns within these municipalities.

Facilitation of Economic Development - The overall responsibility for the facilitation of economic development lies with the District Municipality. The key issues as identified by the REDS were identified through a consultative process include:

i. Building on sector specific comparative advantages
ii. Creation of an enabling environment
iii. Corridor development
iv. Regular, mandatory and opportune economic development functions

Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)

A Stats-SA Survey (March 2001) found that about 9% (209 000) of all businesses in SA, mostly black or PDI are in the Eastern Cape. The survey further uncovered that women entrepreneurs in the EC outnumbered men by almost three to one in the province – a figure well above the national average. The survey's findings also confirmed that of the 209 000 small businesses, 126 000 were based in rural areas of the Eastern Cape (Programme of Support for LED in the Eastern Cape, 2004).

Small and medium enterprises have a significant contribution (collectively 29%) to the provincial economy as opposed to informal and micro businesses (collectively 6%) in the Eastern Cape. The same scenario prevails in terms of employment contribution by both the small and medium-sized enterprises (collectively 37%).

Estimates suggest that there could well be more than 30 000 small business operators. The majority of businesses are owner-managed or sole proprietors with few business partnerships particularly in the rural areas (ECMAC Database 2005).

However, there has been an increase in the number of cooperatives being established as part of government's drive to promote the cooperatives movement. More than 50% of the small businesses have been in existence for more than 5 years which demonstrates resilience by local enterprises.

More than half of the enterprises are in the trade sector, followed by community, social and personal services sector businesses. Catering and accommodation represents a third sector with a relatively high level of commercial activity in terms of district entrepreneurship.

Few enterprises are involved in commercial agriculture despite the numerous agriculturally based poverty alleviation projects being supported by the ISRDP programme. The majority of businesses fall within the micro and small business categories in terms of turnover levels and employ an average of 7.5% employees (Local Business Enabling Environment Study 2007).37% of business owners are between the age group of 30 – 39 years with those under 30-years only making 13% of local businesses (Local Business Enabling Environment Study 2007).

The SMME Business Environment within Chris Hani - As depicted on the situation analysis of the district, In general the area lacks business support services as business people have to either travel to Queenstown or outside the municipal area to access business support services. Lukhanji has the most developed business environment as the area is the main urban centre of the district and its primary economic node.

SMMEs face a swathe of constraints related to the legal and regulatory environment; market access; access to finance and suitable business premises; the acquisition of skills and managerial expertise; access to appropriate resources and technology; the quality of infrastructure, especially in poverty and rural areas; bureaucratic hurdles; and in some cases, the tax regime (Annual Small Business Review, 2001). The District developed its own SMME Development Strategy in 2007 in an attempt to address the mentioned constraints which was last reviewed in 2010. The SMME Strategy is being developed from scratch as we feel it does not address the current issues of the area and will be adopted by council within 2014-2015 financial years.

The District's Growth and Development Summit (GDS) held in 2006 was a historic milestone to strengthen private-public dialogue and commitment to a shared pro-poor economic and investment growth path for the district. One of the key and relevant resolutions taken at the GDS relate to the establishment of a fully representative district-wide business forum, with various local business forums in each local municipality set up to allow dialogue between the public and private sectors that would act as a single interface to lobby advice and partner government to further common course. To further strengthen the GDS the municipality is planning to conduct the follow up session on GDS resolution taken so as to track commitments make. The Chris Hani District Business Forum has been established as that structure with seven local business forums out of the eight local municipalities in the District.

The government identified the development of cooperatives as one of its flagship programmes to develop the second economy that supports the majority of the population in as far as creating jobs, increasing household income, reducing poverty, and improving the overall standard of living is concerned. It was for this reason that the District actively supported and facilitated the establishment of the Chris Hani District Cooperative Forum in November 2008 and by extension the eight local cooperative forums that exist in the district. The District also assisted with strong financial support in the coordination of a three day cooperative indaba that was held in June 2009. The indaba was characterized by interactive seminars and commissions on a variety of subjects affecting the development of cooperatives. The cooperatives were also exposed to a variety of funding, procurement, marketing, networking and other opportunities.

The SMME and Cooperatives Business Development programmes were created to, among other things, promote the development of sustainable SMMEs and Cooperatives, thereby increasing the number and variety of economic enterprises operating in the formal economy and to create jobs. To this end, R2 425 494.00 was granted to SMMEs and cooperatives and 376 jobs were created during the period 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years (2 years).

The Chris Hani District Municipality (CHDM) has partnered with the Metropolitan SMME Portal which is involved in the development of SMMEs. This organization has hosted annual SMME business imbizos in the district since 2009. The District sees these Business Imbizos as an opportunity to showcase the existing opportunities, while further capitalising on network vehicles to unleash the economic potential of the District. Through information dissemination at various fora, the District is ably positioned to promote strategic support to the business fraternity under its jurisdiction. These SMME Portal Business Imbizos have been portrayed as a vehicle that promotes dialogue between business and government, the private sector, parastatals and linking SMMEs to opportunities and development agencies.

The CHDM has always viewed itself as an important node to synergising, coordinating, and aligning with various actors who invest and contribute in other ways to business development efforts. This is the main reason for CHDM's participation in these Imbizos. It is hoped that the Imbizos, amongst other things, will address the poor economic activity within the District.

They will also assist in strengthening the skills and business structures of the SMMEs, allowing them to become sustainable and in a better position to tender on private sector and public sector contracts.

CHDM together with the Border Kei Chamber of Business got into a joint initiative in late 2009 to establish the Chris Hani Enterprise Propeller (CHEP) with financial support from Thina Sinako. This came after the realization that in the District more than R2.5 billion is spent annually on goods and services but 80% of this amount is estimated to be leaving the District. This is due to the fact that local suppliers, possibly, do not have the relevant skills or are inadequately capacitated to successfully apply for tenders. CHEP is there to support emerging and established enterprises in the District to compete more effectively for tenders by providing them with quality business advice, information and mentoring services, and facilitating more effective linkages between them.

4. Agricultural Development

Agriculture forms one of the key potential growth sectors in the CHDM. The Integrated Agricultural Strategy was developed in 2008 and due to some development was further reviewed and to be adopted by council before end of the current financial year 2016/2017. It prioritised the following sectors for investment:

- Agro – processing e.g. cheese production
- Livestock farming particularly Goats and Cattle
- High Value crop producton e.g. hydroponics and bio-fuels
- Advantage of Irrigation schemes

Livestock farming is an important source of income for both commercial and communal farming. The western part of the region is increasingly turning to game farming especially in the areas around Queenstown, Cradock, Tarkastad and Molteno.

The District Municipality has engaged in partnerships with National Wool Growers Association (NWGA) to improve the quality of wool sheep, develop wool grower's associations, train farmers on livestock and veld management and build appropriate infrastructure such as shearing sheds and fences. In the past financial year, a number of Shearing sheds were built and completed at Intsika Yethu LM, Lukhanji and Engcobo municipalities.

Further partnerships with the Agricultural Research Council and Department of Agriculture and Rural Development have resulted in the construction of livestock handling facilities. ASGISA-EC (ECRDA) and TEBA Development are assisting with development of the livestock improvement programme by introducing the concept of Village Link Persons (VLPs) where community members received training in livestock handling and treatment, in certain areas where infrastructure is in good condition animals are introduced with the main aim of improving livestock quality (goats , sheep and cattle) , quality rams and provision of veterinary services.

The District Municipality has in the past financial year formed partnership with Zulukama Investment Trust , a community owned organisation with the main aim of improving livestock quality in 5 Villages in Hewu area.The programme was planned to run for a long period as the affected Institutions are expected to provide after care support.

The greatest challenge to livestock production remains low skills level, access to land, poor veld and livestock management, limited access to market, limited access to financial and credit access by emerging farmers due in part to insecure land tenure, limited mentoring and information from DoA and dilapidated and insufficient infrastructure such as roads, fencing, stock dams and dipping tanks.

Dryland cropping is only feasible in small parts of CHDM within the Intsika Yethu, Sakhisizwe and Engcobo municipalities. The District Municipality in collaboration with both the DARD and Emalahleni Local Municipality is involved in the Sorghum production programme in Emalahleni LM the main aim of this undertaking is to provide adequate raw material to the Mill Plant so as to maintain the project sustainability, DoA have prioritised these areas under the Massive Food Programme. The Siyazondla homestead food production programme assists with improving household food security. Under High Value Crop Production, the DM supported the pilot project for Hazel Nuts production at Glenbrook irrigation, partnering with ECDC and an Italian Company. The project was initiated by Agrisudafrica and Eastern Cape Development Corporation (ECDC) as a Community Development Project with contributions by various other role players including the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD).

The project is a pilot project for the evaluation of hazelnut production viability in the area with added value in the form of a successful vegetable business and training programme.

There is presently 8000 ha under irrigation with CHDM containing two of the largest irrigation schemes in the Eastern Cape i.e. Ncora and Qamata. A further 7600 ha could be placed under irrigation if the large Gariep Transfer Project were to be implemented. However, there are vast areas of underutilised land within the existing schemes such as Shiloh where only 40% of the scheme is currently utilised. In addition to these schemes there are several large scale commercial farming enterprises.

Any future irrigation development must consider the recommendations from the District's WSDP (Water Services Development Plan) that CHDM should not consider developing any more irrigation schemes apart from the already established schemes and must look at other methods of irrigation such as drip irrigation which ensure that water evaporation is minimised.

CHDM and Department of Rural Development and Agrarian Reforms have prioritised irrigation schemes under their respective revitalisation and resuscitation programmes. Their collaborative efforts are focussed towards attracting investors to run the schemes under private, public partnerships.

Funding has been provided for setting up the correct institutions to run the schemes, building of lay dams, centre pivots and irrigation systems, upgrading of office facilities, seed, planting and harvesting operations as well as equipment such as tractors, ploughs and trailers.

However due to the complex community structures residing within the schemes, the effort of the District and its partners has not yet resulted in independent and financially sustainable irrigation schemes although considerable progress has occurred.

There is a clear development approach being followed by CHDM and DARD in developing the irrigation schemes. The developments have started at Shiloh Irrigation Scheme (where a Dairy Enterprise has been established). The CHDM and DARD have co-funded the project in the 2009/10 financial year. The focus for 2010/11 & 2012-2013 financial year was on developing Ncora Irrigation Scheme. The focus for the 2013-2014 was on Qamata and Bilatye Irrigation Schemes. CHDM and DARD are also facilitating the development of comprehensive business plans (commissioned by ASGISA-EC now called ECRDA) for Ncora, Qamata and Bilatye Irrigation Scheme. The plans will assist in directing future developments in the schemes.

5. Forestry, Timber and Wood Production

The Chris Hani District Municipality is richly endowed with a number of forest plantation resources. Most of these forest plantations are found in Intsika Yethu and Engcobo Local Municipalities and are owned by DAFF. There are also some woodlots and few hectors of category A plantations (Pine stands) in Sakhisizwe Municipality. The Forestry development in the district is informed by the Regional Development Strategy which highlights matters around forestry. Forestry Strategy has been developed for the first time as the area has potential and rich in forestry, timber and wood production, a service provider has been commissioned to develop the strategy and this was finalized by financial year 2014-2015 financial year and has yet to be adopted by June 2015.

Despite the existence of raw material, land for aforestation and market opportunities, the forestry sector in Chris Hani District Municipality remained uninspiring, with very little significance to and impact on the economy of the region. In order to address this and to take advantage of a number of opportunities that the sector presents, specifically in relation to SMME promotion and community empowerment , Chris Hani Municipality and the Local Municipalities have prioritized forestry as one of the sectors that are key to economic development of the region. The Wood Cluster programme was then proposed in the 2003-2004 financial year.

The situational analysis of the forest plantations and woodlots in Chris Hani District Municipality revealed that their management is poor. The operational costs of the forest plantations and woodlots far outweigh the income generated by these plantations. This, in other words, means that these forests are operated at a loss. The quality that is produced is not good. In order to address these issues, the strategy with the following components was proposed:

- Proper management of forest plantations
- Value adding processes.
- Investment promotion
- Meaningful empowerment of communities
- Continued monitoring and evaluation of the process to address the problem areas.
- Capacitation of the existing small sawmillers

The DTI co-funded the Sawmill project for the implementation plan development. A challenge of inadequate supply of raw material for this project is being investigated. The DTI conducted a special study on the sawmillers around Chris Hani on aspects of productivity, yields, issues of safety, technology and skills. Through the study it has been discovered that there is a need for skills development and technology upgrading to improve the productivity and competitiveness.

Since the DTI is starting a National Training Programme on small-scale sawmilling, the district municipality has been chosen as a pilot. The DTI approached SEDA to conduct training for the Sawmillers on Co-operatives core principles and Business plan development. Training started in May 2010. SEDA is assisting on the registration of the sawmillers as primary Cooperatives.

A skills development programme was conducted by Forestry SETA at Engcobo charcoal project. The training started on 01 March 2010. The SETA introduced a New Venture Creation project (Business skills development programme). The CHDM has also piloted the project at Lukhanji Local Municipality since March 2010.

A number of projects were identified as the key pillars of the Forestry Strategy. Interventions in the form of feasibility studies, business plan development, skills development, workshops and establishment of Project steering committee have all been the build up to the implementation of the Chris Hani Forestry strategy, which together with the business plan were endorsed by the Council.

The local Municipalities have been consulted and brought on board in terms of the projects identified for their areas and programme to unfold in respect of the implementation of the projects.

Project beneficiaries and other relevant stakeholders have been brought on board and roles and responsibilities are outlined on individual projects.

Suppliers of services and products for the implementation of the projects have also been identified and some already approached to commence delivery. The projects that were identified are as follows:

- Sawmill project
- Aforestation programme
- Pole treatment plant
- Engcobo Charcoal Manufacturing project
- Sakhisizwe Charcoal manufacturing project
- Tree Nursery Project

Current progress on Charcoal Projects:

(a) Engcobo Charcoal Manufacturing project :

Project has been registered as Spring Forest Trading cc. Two charcoal kilns have been installed, fencing of the site is still in progress, offices, stores and ablution structures have been ordered. Project is operational as from 09 February 2009. 32 people are employed (Beneficiaries) and 1 project coordinator employed on 6 months contract for infrastructural development and skills transfer. Sasol has been brought on board to assist on market identification, skills development and value-chain establishment. Charcoal tests were done by SASOL and the results were 82% compliant. Training for the beneficiaries was conducted by the Forestry SETA on Charcoal production.

(b) Sakhisizwe Charcoal Manufacturing Project

The project has been started in August 2010. The purpose of the project is to fight alien vegetation. This in turn creates job opportunities through the Charcoal project. The Sakhisizwe project is still on the initial stages. It is not as fully functional as in the case of Engcobo project. However, the project will take the same form of Engcobo project in terms of operation and institutional arrangements.

6. Construction and Coal Mining

The District has a high development profile in terms of the ISRDP nodal status. Its high infrastructure budget allocation presents opportunities for the establishment of a local construction industry and may enhance competitiveness by addressing critical shortcomings in economic infrastructure. The strong growth and development in public housing and construction comes with a huge demand for construction material such as clay and cement bricks. At present illegal brick making activities are prevalent throughout the district mainly to fulfil the demand of private construction needs. Due to low quality and illegal operations, these bricks cannot be used for public sector construction.

The PGDP has identified coal mining at Indwe and Molteno as a HIPPS project which is at Emalahleni Local Municipality.

The exploitation of the Molteno/Indwe coalfields is currently being investigated to access their viability. A public private partnership company has been established with Elitheni. Prospective rights for the Indwe Coal Mines have begun and the results look promising. By 2008 the site was set up for the first blast and currently the coal is shipped to countries like Brazil. Coal Mining is doing very as currently it has employed 149 people.

7. Manufacturing

Manufacturing represents a significant proportion of the CHDM economy at 8 % GGP and 5 % employment. Lukhanji municipality especially Queenstown has a small furniture, dairy processing and wood products industry and operates as the prime manufacturing centre of the District. Middelburg and Cradock have food processing activities. Manufacturing mainly takes place in Queenstown and the major activities are furniture making, food processing and pressed metal. The three biggest employers in Queenstown are manufacturers' viz. Seating, Twizza, Crickley Dairy and Stateline Pressed Metal. Other manufacturing industries are biltong processing, cheese making, Ouma rusks, leather processing and bone meal production.

8. Agro-Processing

While the districts' agricultural potential is obvious, primary agricultural projects have had a minimal impact on unemployment. This situation necessitates strategies to increase value-added production by exploiting opportunities that exist along the various crop and livestock value chains.

Particular advantages lie in food-processing based on resource and crop availability, existing factory infrastructure, as well as relatively well developed road infrastructure when compared to other rural districts.

The bulk of the districts' farm output goes for processing outside the district e.g. milk, beef, wool, fruit etc which regulates the district to the bottom of the value chain. Opportunities exist in food-processing especially in the areas on convenience food, specialty foods and organic foods. Beside food –processing the District can promote high value crops such as cotton as well as bio-diesel.

Bio Fuel Development at Craddock - Bio-diesel initiatives present huge opportunities especially around the existing sugar-beet project near Cradock where Sugarbeet SA, Central energy Funds and the IDC have entered into a partnership that will see 6000ha of Sugarbeet planted, construction of Ethanol production plant and buying of the ethanol by PetroSA to blend into their stock. It is estimated that this project will create up to 2000 temporary jobs and 500 permanent jobs only in the Ethanol plant construction phase.

The economy of the Eastern Cape Province is poised for re-engineering, revival and vibrancy now that the R2 Billion Cradock bio fuel plant construction has been put into process by the government departments responsible for this national pilot project. This bio fuel project is developed under the auspices of the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC), Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR). The last is playing a leading role and is providing the needed land where the required sorghum and sugar beet will be growth. The agriculture leg of this project is that it will have as its spinoff the development of livestock in the CHDM region and adjacent farming towns because the bio fuel farms will also produce animal feed that will be used to develop quality beef cattle- a process that will bolster the red meat industry of the province. The sleepy town of Cradock is set for a re-awakening. There will be jobs and opportunities to establish businesses for the local people. The Cradock bio fuel project is set to revive the economy of the Eastern Cape in that it will re-activate all sectors of the economy of this motor province. The multi-million rand Cradock bio fuel plant is a catalyst for industrial revolution in the Eastern Cape and hence lifted by the President of RSA and Premier of Eastern Cape as one of projects to be funded and looked into.

Trade and Services - Trade and services contributes in total between 16 % to the District GGP in 2000 and 22 % employment in 2004. The majorities of SMME's are found in the retail and service sector (73%). It is the predominant form of economic activity in CHDM.

9. Tourism & Liberation Heritage Development

The CHDM has a rich history and natural resources that can promote tourism development in the region. These resources are untapped and are not adequately budgeted for within the District and local municipalities. The District has access to a number of major routes, the friendly N6 and the N10 which link the District with East London, Bloemfontein and Port Elizabeth and the R61 linking Queenstown with Mthatha and the Wild Coast. The region's emergence as a malaria free game farming and nature reserve location has contributed to tourism revenue, a trend that looks set to continue. The growth of this sector may crowd in private sector investment and support the emergence of supporting industry and services.

The District offers a variety of tourism experiences ranging from wildlife (MT. Zebra National Park game, game or nature reserves, game farm etc); Adventure activities e.g. Fish River Canoe Marathon, Hiking trails, abseiling, Fishing etc.:

Historical buildings, battle s sites, Rock Art, Anglo- Boer War Memorials to Liberation Struggle Icons i.e. Chris Hani, Vuyisile Mini, Cradock Four, Walter Sisulu, DR AB. XuMa, Rev. James Calata etc.

The CHDM Tourism Integrated Master Plan as adopted by council in 2012/13 and cites that Chris Hani District Municipality has a total of 204 tourist accommodation establishments, providing 3,409 tourist beds.

Using the total number of beds and the average occupancy of the accommodation aggregated from the individual Tourism Sector Plans, the total number of tourist bed nights sold per annum (calculated for the over 2008/9 year) is calculated to be 339,810 (see table below), at an overall average bed occupancy of 27.31%.

CHDM TOURIST ACCOMMODATION OCCUPANCIES AND BEDNIGHTS SOLD

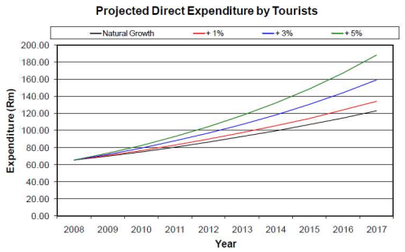
Accommodation Type	Number of Beds in CHDM	Average bed Occupancy in CHDM	Bednights sold per Annum 2007/8
Backpacker & Hostels	0	0.00%	0
Bed and Breakfast	819	37.79%	112 973
Guest Houses & Guest Farms	1187	30.60%	132 595
Country House	47	25.32%	4 344
Hotels	298	18.06%	19 640
Lodges	294	17.83%	19 133
Self-Catering	332	23.12%	28 021
Caravan Parks & Camping Sites	432	14.65%	23 105
Total	**3409**	**27.31%**	**339 810**

Table 33: CHDM Tourist Accommodation Occupancies and Bednights Sold

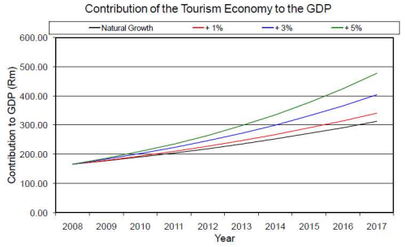
The average bed occupancies of the different types of accommodation in the Chris Hani District Municipality, and the derived total number of bednights sold per annum for 2009/10. The average bed occupancies are calculated as a weighted average of the bed occupancies in each Local Municipality. A detailed analysis of tourism has been presented above.

Economic Impact of Tourism - The economic value of tourism to the Chris Hani area is derived from the direct spend of tourists in the area, and from the jobs supported by tourism. The direct contribution to GDP is calculated from the total tourist bed nights sold in the area, and the average daily spend of tourist. From this data, the projected economic impact of tourism is calculated using the international simulated Tourism Satellite Accounting (TSA) system developed by the World Travel & Tourism Council / Accenture, in conformance with the conceptual structure of the WTO/UN TSA. This model calculates the economic impact of tourism on a geographic economy using the basic direct spend of tourists into the tourism industry, and a system of economic multipliers which define how that direct spend recirculates in the economy.

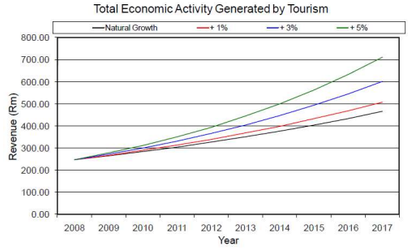
In the model used in the current study, current TSA multipliers are calculated from the WTTC / Accenture 2007 Report on South Africa. From this base, the economic impact of tourism in the Chris Hani District Municipality has been calculated over the forecast period 2008 to 2016, and is shown in Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4, and Figure 5. The potential growth of these economic contributions is also calculated, in four scenarios: Expected natural growth in demand – this growth is driven by the anticipated growth in tourism demand in the Eastern Cape (i.e. the baseline); Impact of additional 1% growth in demand; Impact of additional 3% growth in demand; Impact of additional 5% growth in demand.



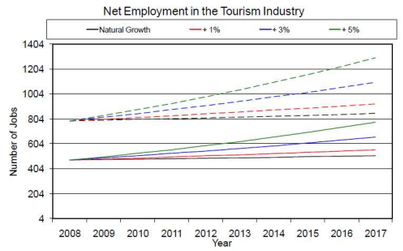
Economic impact of tourism: the projected direct expenditure by tourists in the Chris Hani District Municipality in 4 growth scenarios over the period 2008 to 2017.



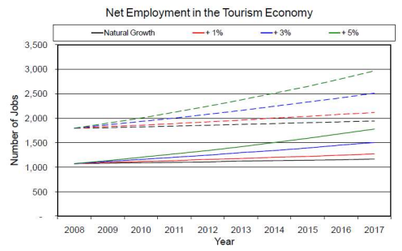
Economic impact of tourism: the projected contribution by the tourism economy tothe GDP in the Chris Hani District Municipality in 4 growth scenarios over the period 2008 to 2016.



Economic impact of tourism: the projected total economic activity generated by tourism in the Chris Hani District Municipality in 4 growth scenarios over the period 2008 to 2016.



Economic impact of tourism: the projected net contribution of the tourism industry to employment in the Chris Hani District Municipality in 4 growth scenarios over the period2008 to 2016. (Solid lines - WTTC / AccentureTSA average cost of creating a job; Dashed lines - cost which is 30% lower).



Economic impact of tourism: the projected total contribution of the tourism economy to employment in the Chris Hani District Municipality in 4 growth scenarios over the period 2008 to 2016. (Solid lines - WTTC / Accenture TSA average cost of creating a job; Dashed lines - cost which is 30% lower).

From the model it is calculated that tourism currently contributes as follows to the local economy of Chris Hani:

- *R65.3m in direct tourism spend;*
- *R166.1m contribution to the GDP by the tourism economy;*
- *R247.2m total economic activity generated by tourism (i.e. Total demand);*
- *Supports 473 jobs in the tourism industry;*
- *Supports a total of 1,078 jobs in the tourism economy (including the tourism industry);*
- *Supports the equivalent of 72 SMMEs in the tourism economy, outside the tourism industry.*

Progress Made so Far in Tourism Development

The District is currently focusing its tourism activities on branding and marketing the various activities available. In addition, cultural and heritage sites are being marketed through the implementation of a Chris Hani Liberation Heritage route. The Chris Hani Liberation Heritage Route Icon Site Guide has been developed, launched and distributed nation-wide including the development of marketing materials for each of the individual routes; Sisulu, Ndondo and Calata. A tourism centre has been developed in Queenstown and is operational. The District has developed Tourism Integrated Plan during 2010-2011 financial year and ensured the revival of local tourism structures such as the Intsika Yethu Local Tourism Organization, Middleburg Karoo Tourism, Cradock Karoo Tourism, Lukhanji Tourism and the District Tourism organisation.

The Liberation Heritage Route (LHR) was started by the National Heritage Council, the Eastern Cape Department of Arts and Culture, and the Nelson Mandela National Museum in the beginning of 2006. The LHR is about the reconstruction of the history of the liberation struggle and the exploration of this history starting from the Eastern Cape. The key objectives of the Liberation Heritage Route include the reinforcement of a national integrative identity whilst accepting cultural uniqueness and diversity, and to translate the wealth of heritage knowledge and resources into economic capital. It is about the narrative of events as part of the preservation of national memory for continuity and national identity. The Liberation Heritage Route will interpret the past to serve the needs of the present and the future.

Chris Hani district municipality has embarked on a tourism development initiative of promoting tourism through the identification of heritage sites such as the liberation routes, places of importance, tombs, caves, and places with special, aesthetic, historic, scientific and environmental values.

Achievements of CHDM LHR Heritage Route to Date:

- 56 Icons identified and described in Icon Site Guide
- In addition to the Icon Site Guide, a Site Inventory of all Heritage Sites, including non-Liberation Heritage Sites has been developed and is currently in circulation
- Mapping of Icon Sites has been done
- Three Routes defined and described: Sisulu, Calata and Ndondo
- Institutional Framework put in Place (Reference Group at District Level; 8 Steering Committees at Local Municipality level.)

- Heritage Awareness enhanced at grass-roots level through processes of Icon identification, prioritisation and documentation.
- Community Facilitators have been trained, and are thoroughly familiar with the Heritage processes generally and the Heritage resources of the LMs more specifically
- Promotional DVD Has been developed and distributed
- 56 Information sign boards for Icon Sites been developed and erected
- Directional Signage for 40 Icon sites have been erected
- Directional Signboards – 9 National Sites; 13 Provincial Sites
- Training of Tour Guides and Tourism Personnel
- Promotional Material for Tour Guides (One-Day Packages)
- Construction of a giant Statue of Chris Hani at Sabalele Village which is his birth place

Chris Hani Month Celebrations

The CHDM Council resolved to declare the month of April as "Chris Hani Month" and be celebrated annually. In order to commemorate this month a number of events are held at various municipalities that constitute the greater CHDM. The events range from launching of projects at local municipalities, sport activities, delivering of Chris Hani Memorial lectures with various themes promoting Local Economic Development through Tourism. The events are structured in such a way that they are in line with government priorities. Objectives include:-

- To honour and commemorate the life and death of Chris Hani
- To preserve and conserve Social Memory
- To increase Tourism products(Event s Tourism)cultural industries within the District
- To promote the Local Economic Development of the area
- To educate and create awareness on youth about significance of the Liberation Struggle and the Liberation Icons
- To profile and Market CHDM as a liberation heritage tourist destination
- To promote and market CHDM LHR
- To promote social cohesion, fight against crime and drug abuse within communities

Achievements of Chris Hani Month to Date

- Construction of fully equipped Library at Zigudu High and purchasing of sport equipment for the school
- Purchasing of fully equipped Mobile office at Gqoboza Jss, purchasing of sport equipment for the same school
- Donation of study material to schools(Bathandwa Ndondo High School, Gqoboza and Zigudu Combined School
- Profiled and Marketed CHDM as a liberation heritage tourist destination
- Education and awareness(4 Memorial Lectures have been conducted) on the significance of Liberation Struggle and Icons
- Unveiling of tombstones for the graves of parents of Comrade Chris Hani
- Guided tours of the Liberation sites and other sites of interests have been done
- Entertainment of locals
- Emergence of the Chris Hani Jazz Festival
- Local Economic Development of the area
- Construction of Sabalele Multi Purpose Centre at Chris Hani Birth place which encompasses Museum, Early
- Childhood Centres, Library, Community Hall and some offices which are used by stakeholders like SASSA etc.

Heritage Sites

One hundred and two (102) sites were identified in the Chris Hani District Municipal area, categorized according to their nature, namely whether they are human generated structures or natural artefacts. Out of these, the Chris Hani Liberation heritage route has identified iconic sites and a booklet has been printed containing these sites.

Category	Number of Sites
Human Generated Artefacts	
Historical Buildings	25
Monuments and Memorials	6
Museums	9
Graves	5
Rock Art	6
Living Heritage	7
Open Land	7

Table 34: Heritage Sites

10. Chris Hani Development Agency

The Council of Chris Hani District Municipality took a decision to establish a regional economic development agency that would act as a mechanism to fastrack major economic development programmes and to assist the District Municipality in addressing the many economic challenges it confronts. Its function would be to drive economic development within the district by playing a private partner role in sourcing funding, undertaking and owning financially viable projects for the betterment of the district.

The strategic focus of the agency will lead the following:

- Functional irrigation schemes and efficient use of irrigation scheme infrastructure
- Participation and tangible economic benefit to rural communities
- Emerging farmers producing the minimum sorghum production for bio-ethanol pilot plant
- Quality meat production as business case for local abattoirs and meat processing from the region
- Efficient use of state resources and infrastructure
- Value chain beneficiation from the agro-industrial value chain
- Sustainable Enterprise Development establishment and job creation

The council's decision to establish a development agency was based on an investigation of the feasibility and/or viability of establishing the CHDM Development Agency. This was done by looking at the lessons learnt from the development agencies that are doing well in the Province to those that are not performing well. The investigation was completed and lead to the recommendation to the Council for the establishment of a Development Agency as an option to assist in fast tracking economic development in the area. Strides had been undertaken by the Council as the Agency within its first years of existence managed to appoint a fulltime CEO after the has a Permanent Board for 5 years consisting of 6 members as it is on establishment phase. For the past year 2015 -2016 one of their main focuses was to manage skills development fund which is to support well performing students within the district on financial aid during their tertiary education mostly on scarce skills field.

Mandate of the Chris Hani Development Agency - The new mandate of the Chris Hani Development Agency is outlined as follows in the Memorandum of Agreement between the Chris Hani District Municipality and the Chris Hani Development Agency:

- Focus on the realization of the agro-industrial value chain linked to the SEZ model

– Leverage investment into irrigation schemes and maximize infrastructure potential thereof

– focus on the agro-value process

- Build research and economic modelling capacity to provide advisory support to economic project implementation.
- Focus on investment facilitation and support/ empower communities to engage with private capital to ensure balanced socio-economic beneficiation
- To be charged with the administration and management of the Community Skills Development Fund on behalf of the District Municipality;

Name of the Development Agency - The Development Agency is registered officially at CIPC as the Chris Hani Development Agency Pty (Ltd). It has about 9 members of the Board and is currently run by a fulltime CEO and a COO on senior management

11. Social Facilities

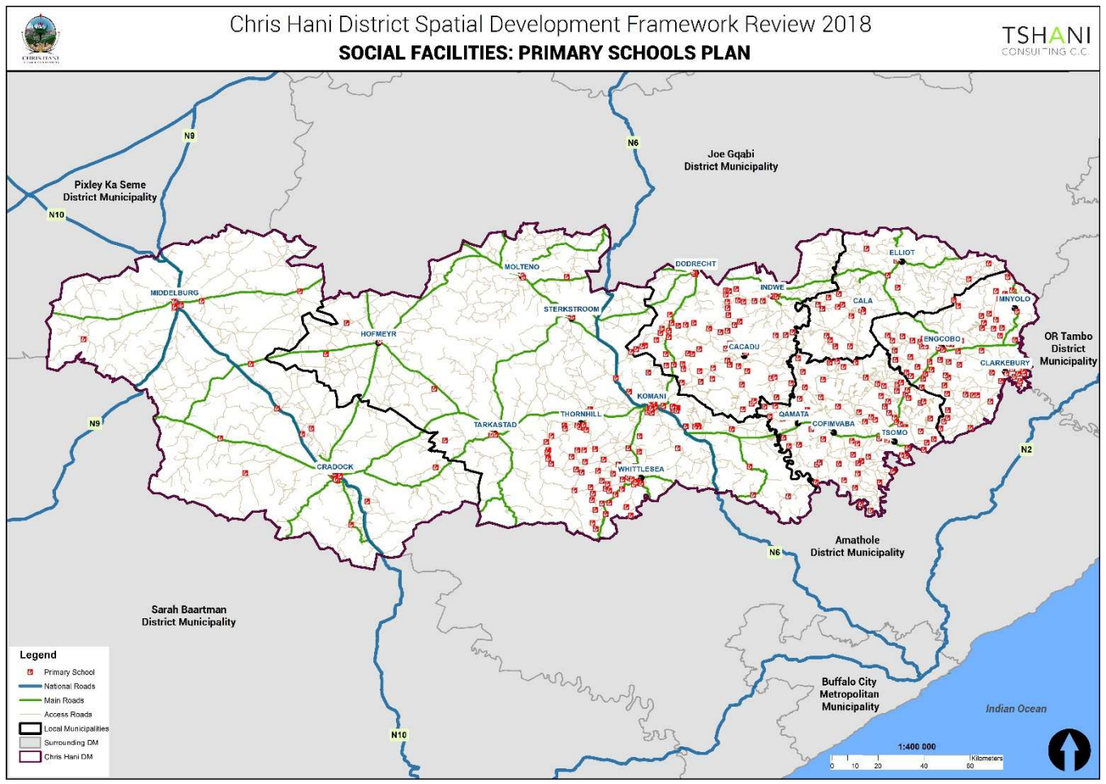
Access to and availability of social facilities is an important factor which attracts and keeps people in an area. Therefore, the section below indicates the number of social facilities within the municipality jurisdiction.

The following strategies for social infrastructure is based on the criteria as stipulated in terms of the CSIR Human Settlement Guidelines:-

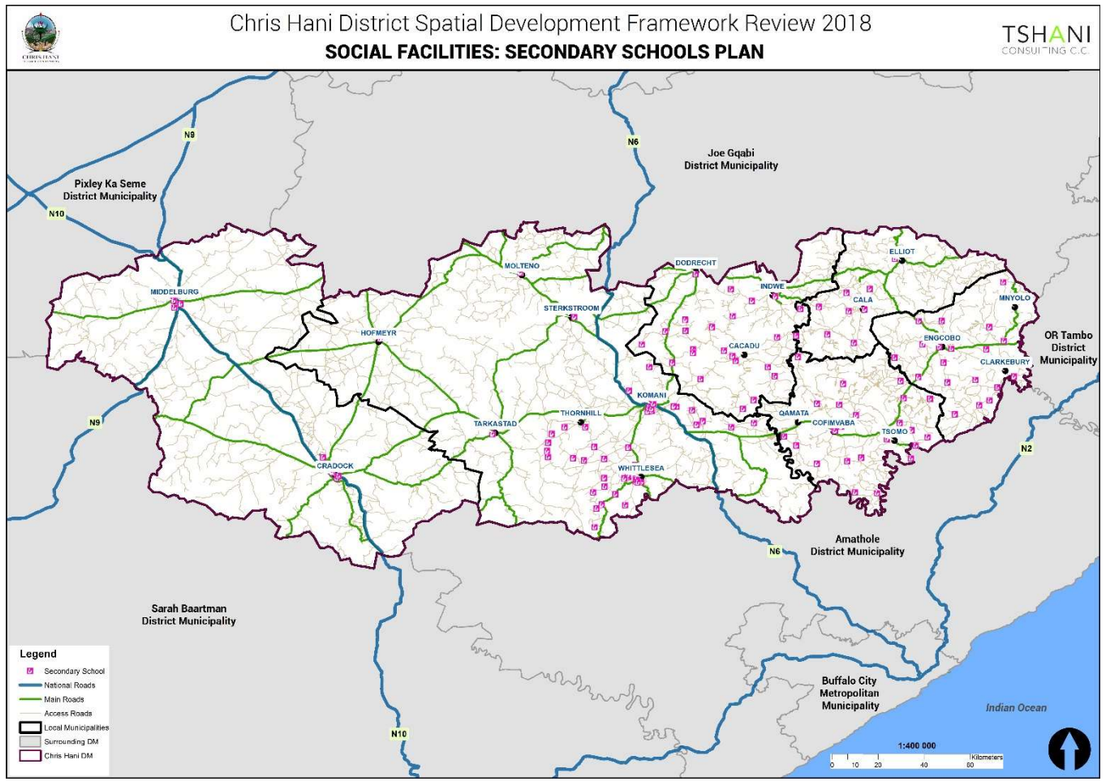
Type	Existing
EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES	
Creche	Variable
Combined School	372
Primary School	383
Secondary School	139
Library	11
MEDICAL FACILITIES	
Clinic	183
Hospital	19
Community Health Centre	4
CIVIC FACILITIES	
Police Station	13
Post Office	16
Place of Worship	171

Table 35: Existing Social Facilities

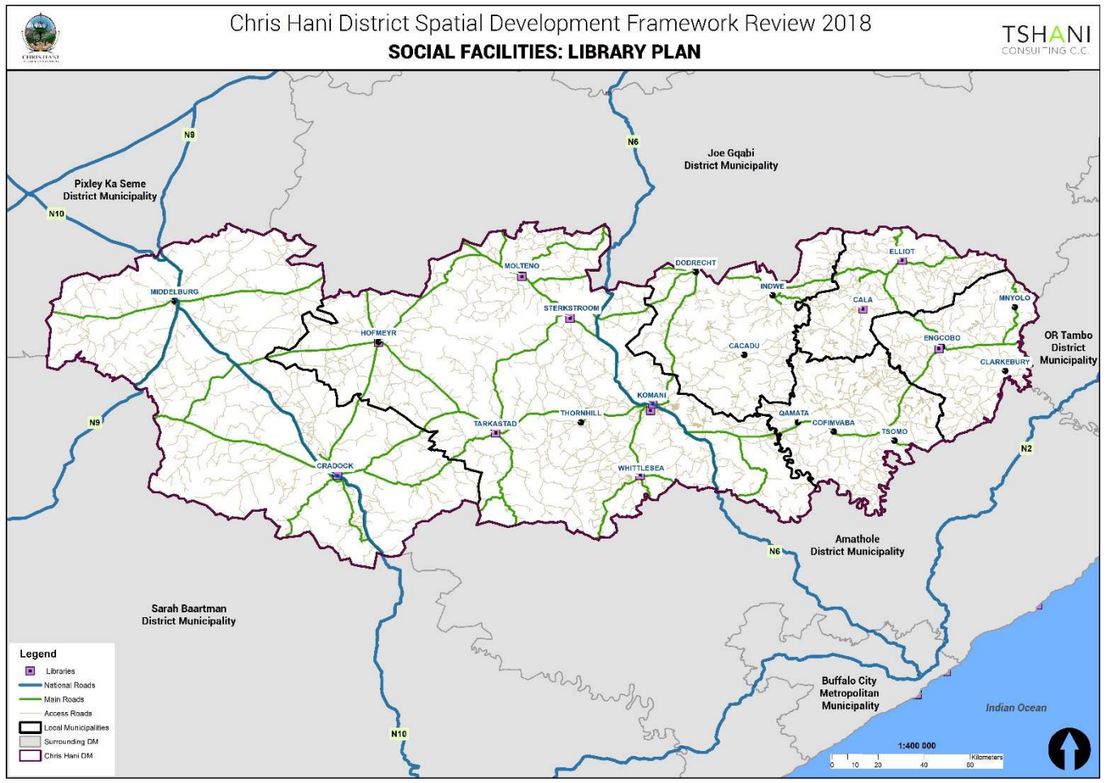
The plans below depict the location of the social facilities that exist within the District.



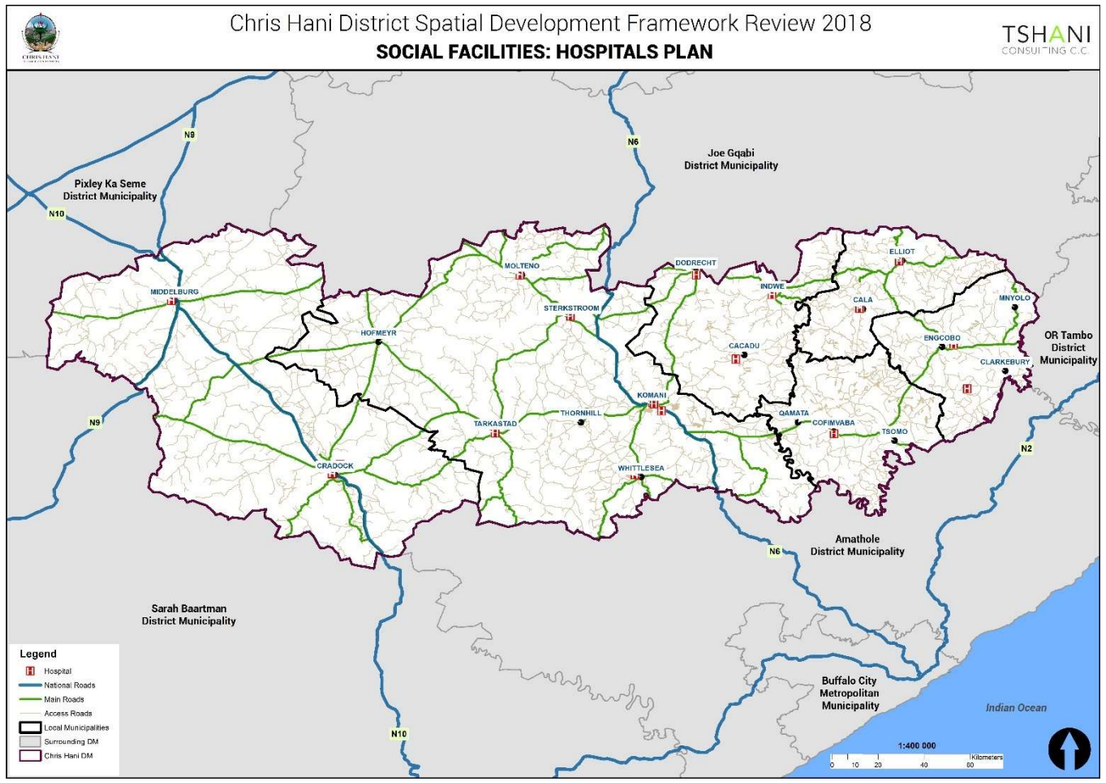
Plan 21: Social Facilities - Primary School



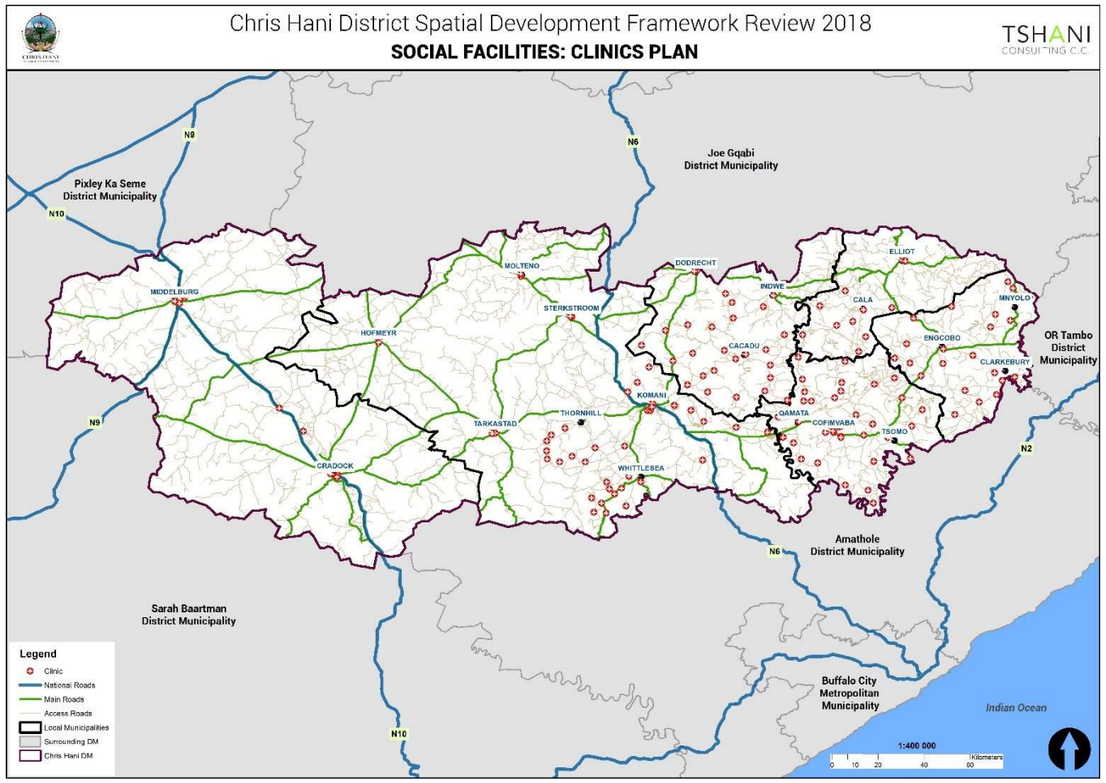
Plan 22: Social Facilities - Secondary School



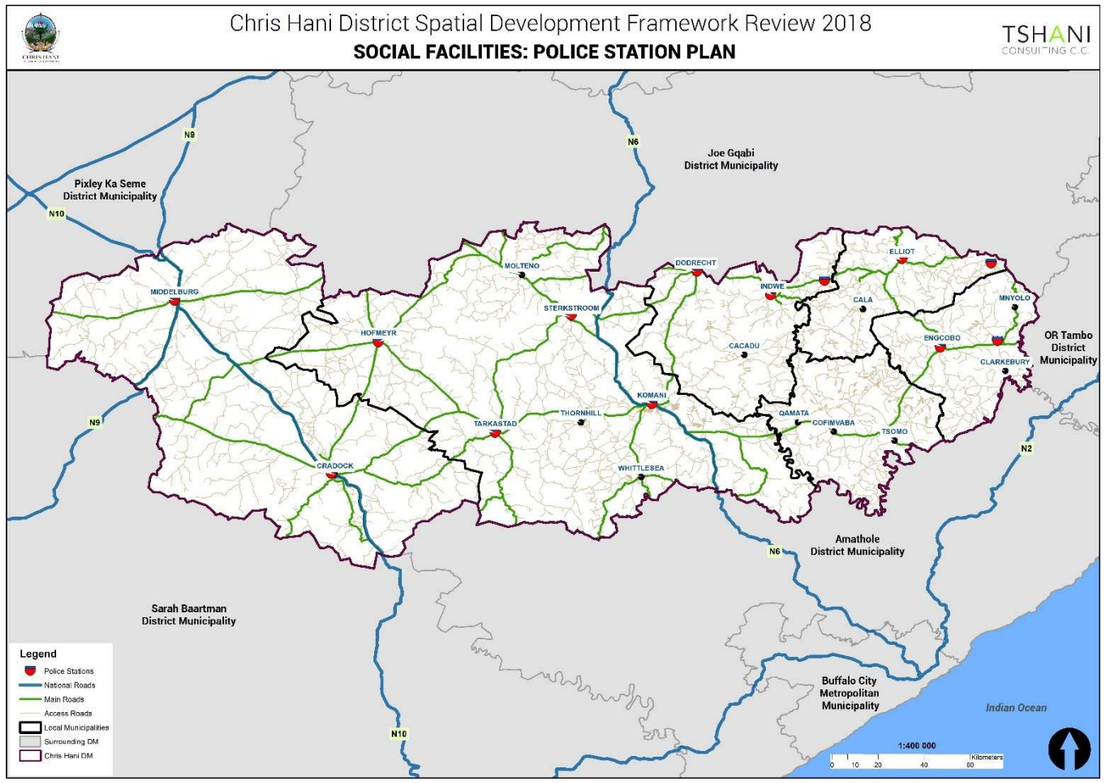
Plan 23: Social Facilities - Library



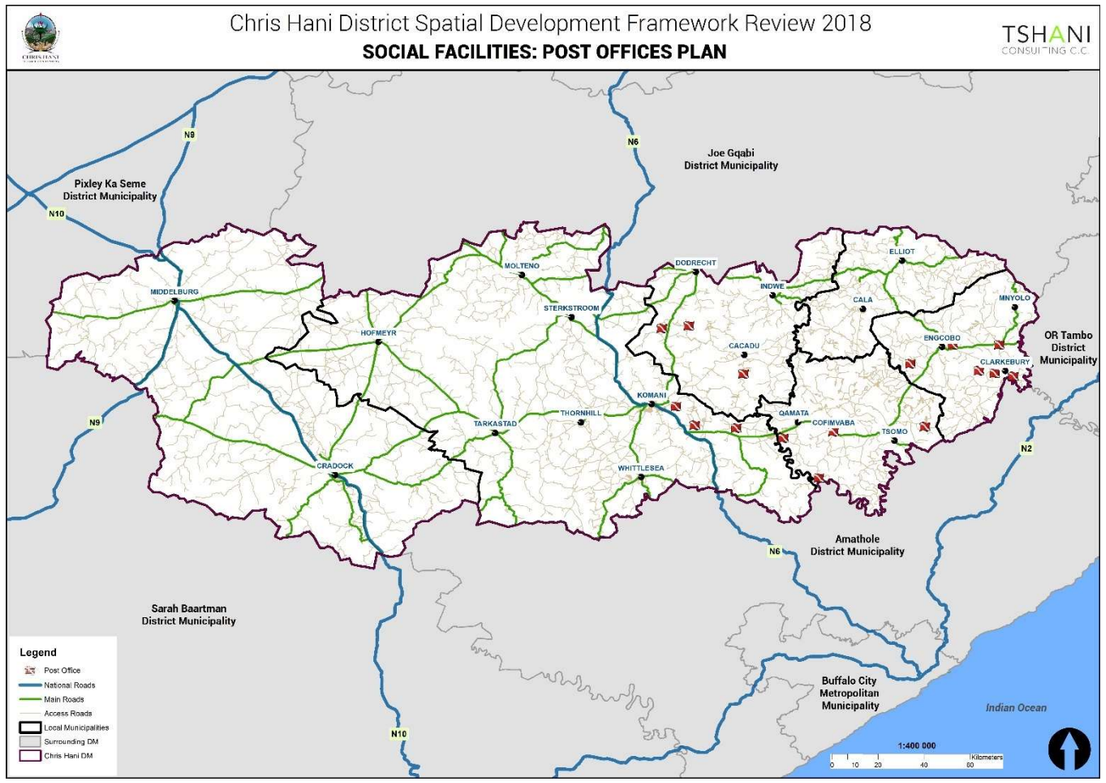
Plan 24: Social Facilities - Hospital



Plan 25: Social Facilities - Clinics



Plan 26: Social Facilities - Police Station



Plan 27: Social Facilities - Post Office

03D Built Environment Analysis

> Built Environment:
>
> **"The man-made surroundings that provide the setting for human activity, ranging in scale from buildings and parks or green space to neighbourhoods and cities that can often include their supporting infrastructure such as water supply or energy networks."**

In order to ensure that the environment is protected, the agenda of sustainable development pursued whenever the development is engaged in the social, economic biophysical and political spheres

1. Nodes, Character, Function & Hierarchy

Nodes are catalysts of growth which are normally located on main transportation routes and intersections. The Chris Hani District Municipality has various nodal areas. These towns are promoted by CHDM as locations for wholesale and retail enterprises, health and education facilities. These areas include:-

- Komani (formerly known as Queenstown)
- Cradock
- Middelburg
- Whittlesea
- Cacadu (formerly known as Lady Frere)
- Engcobo
- Elliot
- Sterkstroom
- Dodrecht
- Cofimvaba

2. Land Use

The Chris Hani District is comprised of three historically distinct areas, the result of which is seen in the spatial development of the district.

The former Ciskei – made up of Hewu and Glen Grey magisterial districts – and the former Transkei – which includes primarily the districts of Ngcobo, Cala, Cofimvaba, Tsomo and Cacadu magisterial districts – are characterised by significant underdevelopment and a high level of poverty. The balance of the Chris Hani District Municipality area is made up of former RSA magisterial districts

The settlement and land use patterns in the two former homeland areas are distinctively different. Settlement in the former Ciskei and Transkei is predominantly of the dispersed "traditional" rural village settlement type, where subsistence-farming practices (pastoral and dryland cultivation) are the dominant forms of land use activity apart from the residential function of these areas. In contrast, settlement and land use in the former RSA component of the district is largely characterised by nodal urban development (small service towns) and commercial farms.

Largely, the spatial pattern of the Study Area is characterised by a "mismatch" of separate rural and urban areas, which are nevertheless functionally interrelated and dependent on a core area like Komani.

It is important to note that the spatially fragmented settlement pattern of the Study Area is the result of different political historical factors, as well as administrative and ideological based development initiatives implemented in the area over the last century.

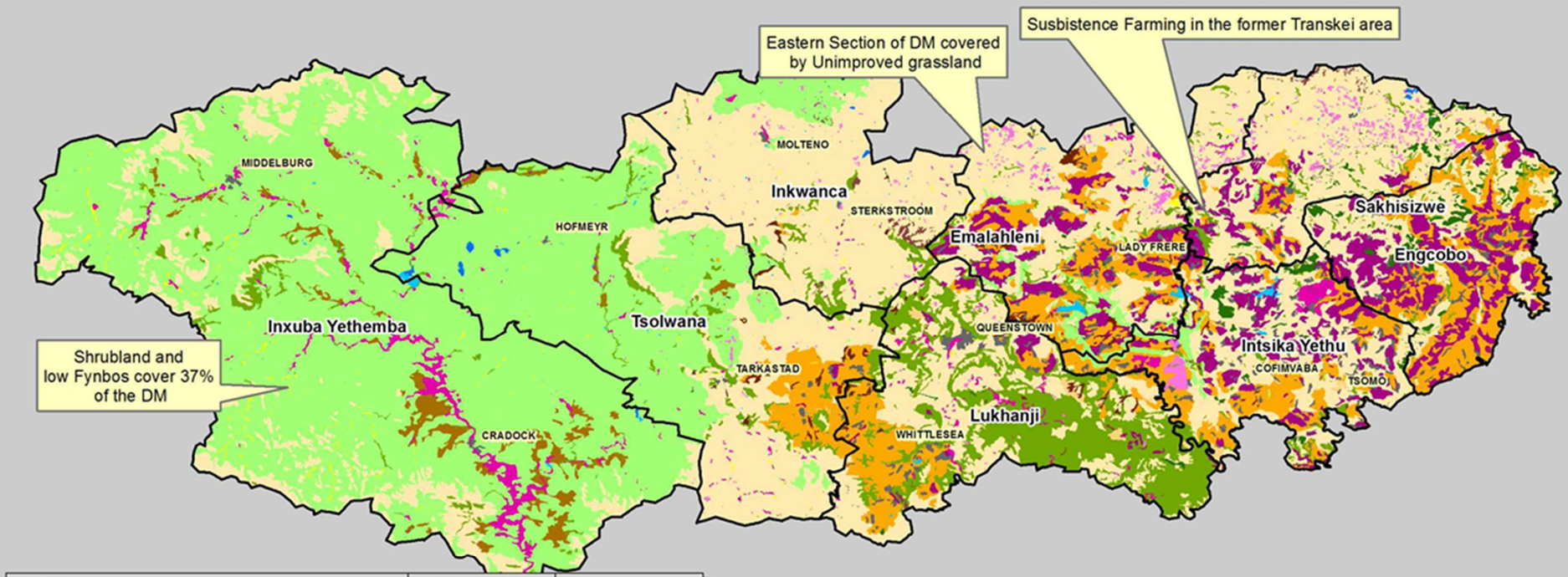
The plan indicates land cover in Chris Hani DM. The western portion of the district is characterised by shrubland and low fynbos, while the eastern portion has unimproved grassland, pockets of cultivated land and areas of degraded unimproved grassland.

TITLE: BULIT ENVIRONMENT

CHRIS HANI
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
2014/2015

PLAN NO.:4a

UMHLABA CONSULTING GROUP
(043) 722 1246
etsett@umhlabacg.co.za



Land Cover	Hectares	%
Barren rock	6042.70	0.17
Cultivated: permanent - commercial dryland	105.21	0.00
Cultivated: temporary - commercial dryland	27140.18	0.75
Cultivated: temporary - commercial irrigated	53490.29	1.48
Cultivated: temporary - semi-commercial/subsistence dryland	183982.09	5.09
Degraded: forest and woodland	362.64	0.01
Degraded: herbland	5.91	0.00
Degraded: shrubland and low Fynbos	45720.31	1.26
Degraded: thicket & bushland (etc)	8896.82	0.25
Degraded: unimproved grassland	308822.65	8.54
Dongas & sheet erosion scars	16922.97	0.47
Forest	27337.05	0.76
Improved grassland	9591.54	0.27
Mines & quarries	23.66	0.00
Shrubland and low Fynbos	1340688.80	37.08
Thicket & bushland (etc)	248024.76	6.86
Unimproved grassland	1273551.77	35.23
Urban / built-up land	53159.48	1.47
Waterbodies	8744.83	0.24
Wetlands	2789.14	0.08
	3615402.80	

LAND COVER

Land Cover

- Barren rock
- Cultivated: permanent - commercial dryland
- Cultivated: temporary - commercial dryland
- Cultivated: temporary - commercial irrigated
- Cultivated: temporary - semi-commercial/subsistence dryland
- Degraded: forest and woodland
- Degraded: shrubland and low Fynbos
- Degraded: thicket & bushland (etc)
- Degraded: unimproved grassland
- Dongas & sheet erosion scars
- Forest
- Improved grassland
- Mines & quarries
- Shrubland and low Fynbos
- Thicket & bushland (etc)
- Unimproved grassland
- Urban
- Waterbodies
- Wetlands

SOURCE: SANBI 2009

Date : February 2015
Project Ref : UCG174
Ref: D:\UCG174 REVIEW OF THE CHRIS HANI SDF

0 35 70 140 Kilometers

Figure 30: Land Use Plan

3. Land Ownership

The land ownership in the Chris Hani District Municipality is made up as follows:

The western half of the District Municipality consists of privately owned farms, except for the following portions of registered state land:

- The Grootfontein Agricultural College adjacent to the town of Middelburg.
- The Mountain Zebra National Park south west of the town of Cradock.
- The Halesowen Experimental Farm south of the town of Cradock.
- The Kommandodrift Nature Reserve west of the town of Tarkastad.
- The Vlekpoort Nature Reserve west of the town of Molteno.

The eastern half of the District Municipality consists of:

- The Hewu District of the former Ciskei to the south west of Queenstown consisting of

o Unsurveyed unregistered state land

o Unregistered state land

- Registered and unregistered state land around the former Ciskei's Hewu District consisting of land bought by the former RSA Government for incorporation into Ciskei.
- The former Transkei to the east of the town of Queenstown consisting of
  - o Unsurveyed unregistered state land
  - o Registered state land
- The RA60 area north of Queenstown, which consists of registered state land where all villages have been formalised into individual erven with full title.
- The Lesseyton area south of Queenstown consisting of registered state land where all villages have been formalised into individual erven with full title.

TITLE: BULIT ENVIRONMENT

CHRIS HANI
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
2015

UMHLABA CONSULTING GROUP
(043) 722 1246
elset@umhlabacg.co.za

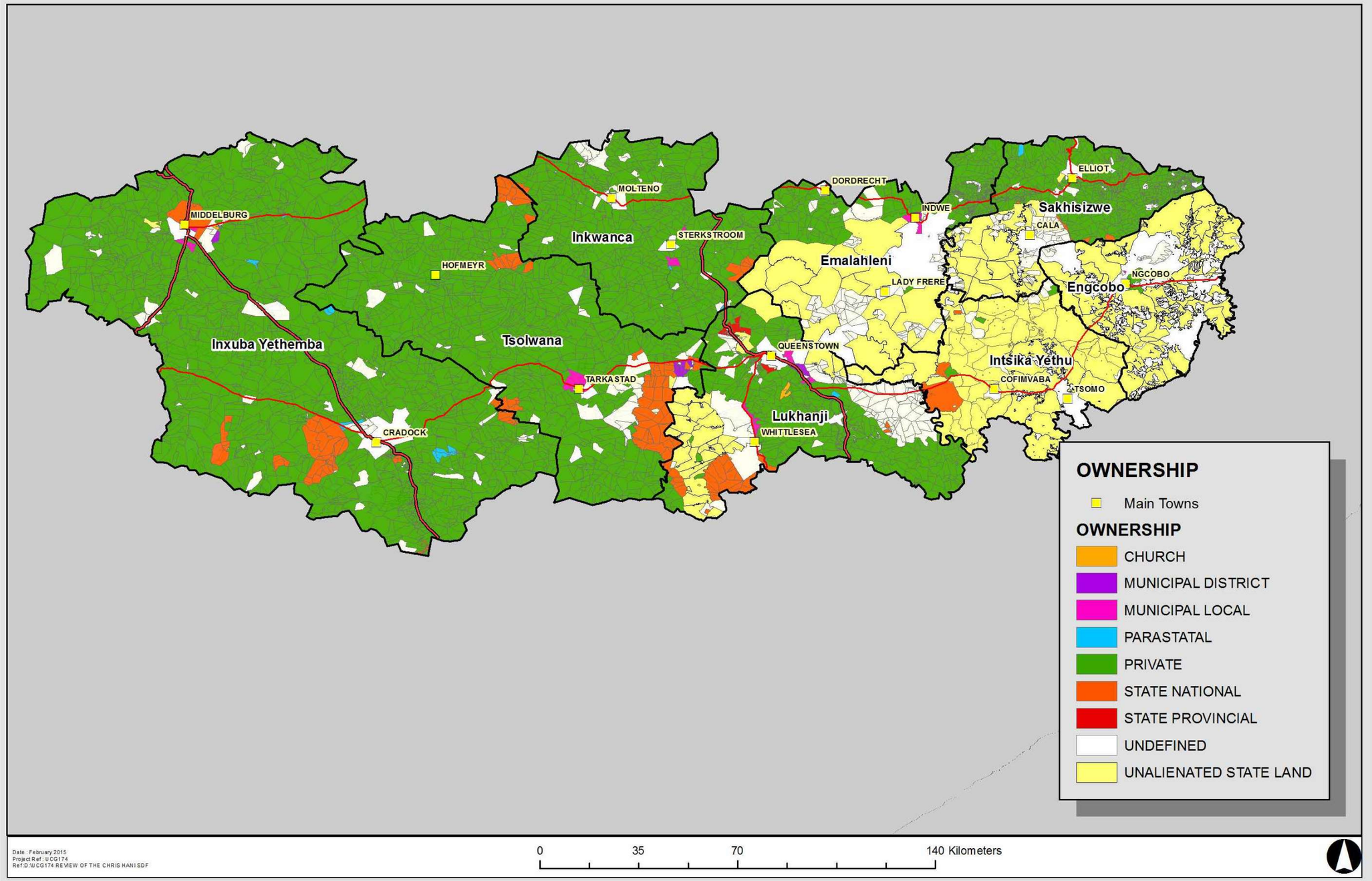
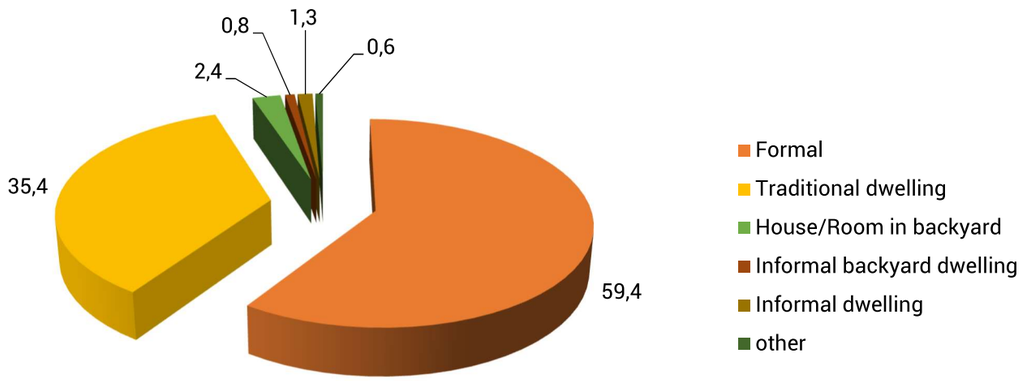


Figure 31: Land Ownership

4. Housing Types & Backlogs

There are approximately 4 409 Informal Dwelling (including back yard shacks) in Chris Hani DM, with Lukhanji LM, now apart of the amagalmated Enoch Mgijima, having the highest number of informal dwellings. The table below gives a breakdown of housing types per LM..



Graph 35: Housing Types, Census 2011

	Formal House	Traditional dwelling	House/Room in backyard	Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	other	Total
Inxuba Yethemba	17408	67	494	243	138	113	18463
Enoch Mgijima	58366	4940	1260	651	13660	310	66895
Tsolwana	8280	1051	47	63	27	27	9494
Inkwanca	5935	46	122	50	33	40	6228
Lukanji	44151	3843	1091	538	1306	243	51173
Intsika Yethu	12543	26473	770	184	244	234	40448
Emalahleni	16966	13647	811	78	76	103	31681
Engcobo	10275	24687	1160	264	377	450	37214
Sakhisizwe	9747	4858	613	299	489	145	16151
Chris Hani	**125306**	**74673**	**5108**	**1719**	**2690**	**1356**	**210852**

The plans below depict the housing types within each of the local municipalities.

TITLE: BUILT ENVIRONMENT - HOUSING PROJECTS

CHRIS HANI
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
2015

UMHLABA CONSULTING GROUP
(043) 722 1246
elset@umhlabacg.co.za

Current	
Project Name	Planned Units
Middelburg- r/land Ph 2 (Lusaka) - 324 subs	324
Middelburg -Lusaka -595 Units	595
Middelburg -Lusaka -1628 Rectification	1628
Planned	
Middelburg Mid Income 200	200
Middleburg Rental 50	50
Midros 493	493
Middelburg backlog 3300	3300
Middelburg Destitute 12	12
Rosmead 220	220
KwaNonzame 1000	100

Current	
Project Name	Planned Units
Hofmeyr - Twinsville 500 Subs Rectification	500

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Sterkstroom - 1214 Rectification	1214
Sterkstroom - Masakhe 164 Units	164

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Molteno Airstrip - 1127 Subs	500
Molteno - 907 Rectification	907

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Dordrecht TLC	1000
Dordrecht TLC	289
Dordrecht TLC	2000
Dordrecht TLC	1000
PLANNED	
Dordrecht 8000	8000

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Indwe TLC	500
Indwe TLC	462
Indwe TLC	160
PLANNED	
Indwe 800	800
Indwe Westgate	-

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Cala Ext. 13 & 14 - R/land Ph2 1545 subs	1545
Cala - R/land Ph2 - 1070 subs	1070
Cala - Rectification 301	301
Cala Ext. 13 & 14 - 717	717
Cala Ext. 15 - 249	249
Cala Ext. 15 - 250	420
Cala - 420 Rectification	420
Cala - 420 subs	30
PLANNED	
Cala - Ward 2 - 2693 Units	2693
Cala - Ward 4 2662 Units	2662

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Elliot - R/land Ph2 (polapark) - 800 Subs	800
Elliot - Rectification 302 Units	302
Elliot - R/land Ph2 (polapark) - 324 Subs	324
Elliot - 498 subs	498
Ellit - R/land Ph 2 (polapark) - 324 Subs	324
Ellit - Old Location 100	1000

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned
Engcobo - (952) Subs - Rectification 562 units	562
Engcobo 1854 Subs	1854
Engcobo - 952 Services	952
Engcobo Nkondlo - 500 Units	500
Engcobo - All Saints 700 Units	700
Engcobo - Goboti 300	300
Engcobo - Inkwenkwezi 300	300
Engcobo 104 Unblock Ext 5, 6 & 9 - 952 Units	104
Engcobo 104 Unblock Ext 5, 6 & 9 - 952 Units	104
Nkwenkwezi 500 (village names to follow)	500
Mntuntloni 1500 (village names to follow)	1500
Goboti 300	300
Deberha 706	706
All Saints Mission 700	700
Nkondlo 500 (village name to follow)	
Chefane Hoek 350	350
Engcobo middle income 500+	500

Current	
Project Name	Planned Units
Cradock - 2700 Rectification	2700
Planned	
Cradock Mid Income 600	600
Cradock Rental Stock 100	100
Cradock 4900	4900
Mortimer and Fish River 60	60
Cradock Destitute 12	12

Current	
Project Name	Planned Units
Tarkastad - 671 subs671	671
Tarkastad - R/land PH 2 - 1000	1000
Tarkastad - R/land PH 2 - Rectification 1000 subs	1000
Tarkastad - 671 - Rectification	0
Tarkastad - 61 Units	671
Tarkastad - Barcelona 1000	0
Chris Hami Destitute - Rural 559 subs	49
Planned	
Tarkastad 41	41
Phakamisa Village 300	300
Zola Village 700	700
Thornhill 1500	1500
Midford Village 350	350
Bacclesfarm village 300	300
Rocklands Village 200	200
Midros 493	

CURRENT		PLANNED	
Project Name	Planned Units	Project Name	Planned Units
Queenstown - Ilinge Rectification - 1012	1012	Ilinge Informal Settlement	
Queenstown - Ezibeleni Rectification - 1421	1421	Unifound 750 (mk Vests)	750
Queenstown - Ilinge Rectification - 405	405	Polar Park 143	143
Queenstown - Imvani 141 Rectification	141	Ezibeleni Informal Settlement 100	100
Queenstown - Military Vetarans 200	200	Tylden 300	300
Queenstown - New Rathwick 3000 Units	3000	Zola Village 700	700
Queenstown - Ezibeleni Rectification - 550	550	Komani Park	
Queenstown - Ezibeleni Rectification - 276 of	276	Lesseyton 752	752
Queenstown - Codev - 3021 subs	3021	Machibini Village	
Queenstown - Thornhill - 1400 subs	1400	Zingquthu Village	
Queenstown - Zola 255	225	Mcewula village	
Queenstown - Toisekraal 364 units	364	Yonda Village	
Queenstown - Ekuphumleni Informal	Unknow	Kamastone Village	
Queenstown - Xuma 126	126	Sada Woode Zinc 1000	1000

CURRENT	
Project Name	Planned Units
Cofimvaba - 93 subs	93
Cofimvaba - Joe Slovo 608 Units	608
Intsikayethu - 117 Rectification	72
Intsikayethu - 117 Rectification	30
Intsikayethu - 117 Rectification	15
Cofimvaba - Rural Voucher 170 Units	70
Cofimvaba - Enyanisweni 431 Units	431
PLANNED	
Destitute 170	170
Nyanisweni	137
Ekuphumleni 820	820
Joe Slovo	150
Nyanisweni Ext. 500	500
Chris Hani Heritage (ward 4.2 and 1) 100	1000
Thabo Village 348	348
Lubisi 100	1000
Mahlubini 348	348
Tsomo Ext. 2 (263)	263
Tsomo Ext. 3 (250)	250
Tsomo Ext. 4 (700)	700
Vuyisile Mini 1000	1000

MIDDELBURG
HOFMEYR
Inkwanca
DORDRECHT
INDWE
ELLIOT
CALA
Emalahleni
Sakhisizwe
LADY FRERE
Engcobo
Inxuba Yethemba
Tsolwana
QUEENSTOWN
Intsika Yethu
COFIMVABA
TSOMO
TARKASTAD
Lukhanji
CRADOCK
WHITTLESEA

Main Towns
Settlement
National Route
Trunk Road

Date : February 2015
Project Ref : UCG174
Ref:D:\UCG174 REVIEW OF THE CHRIS HANI SDF

0 35 70 140 Kilometers

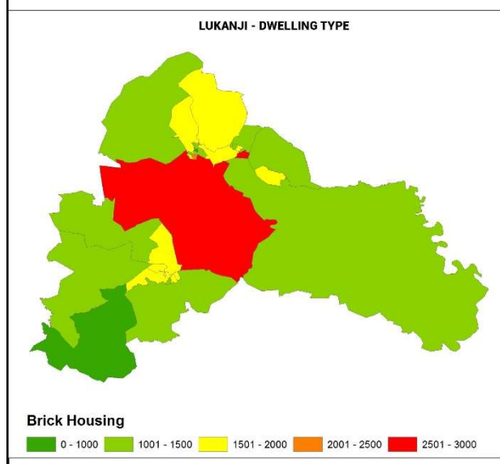
Figure 32: Housing Types, Census 2011

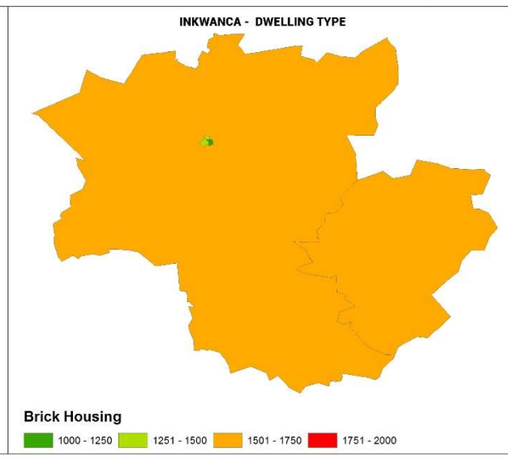
Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

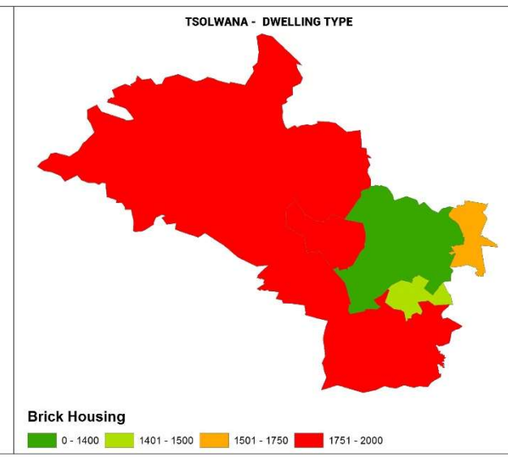
DEMOGRAPHIC PLAN - DWELLING TYPE

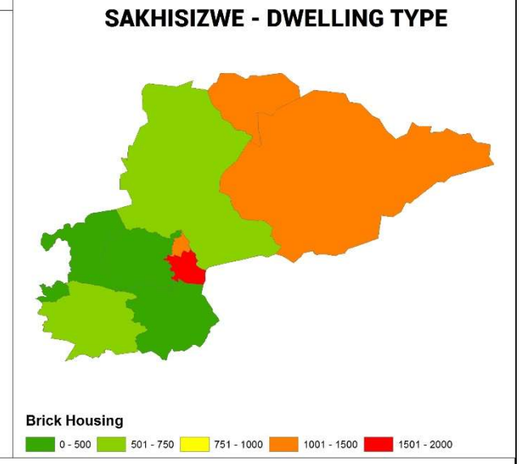
TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

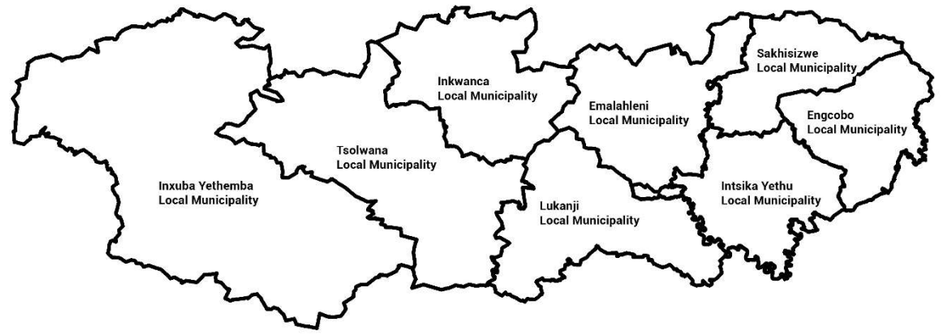
ENOCH MGIJIMA - DWELLING TYPE

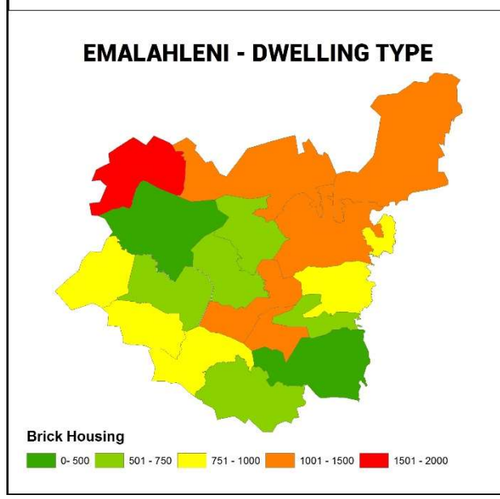


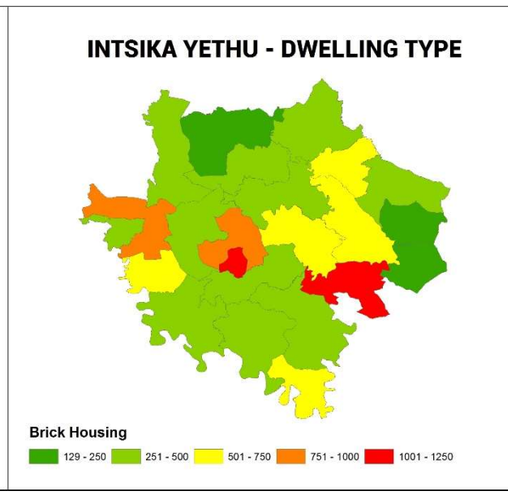


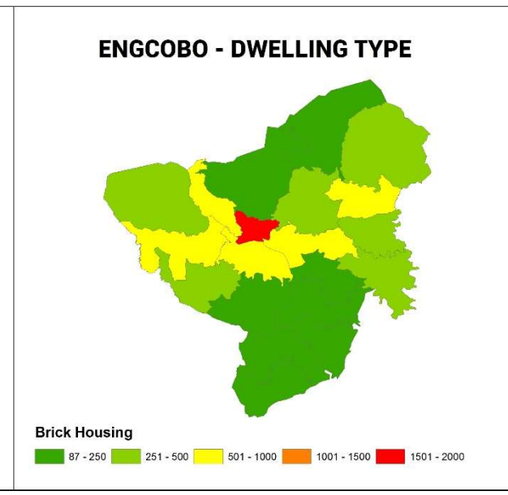


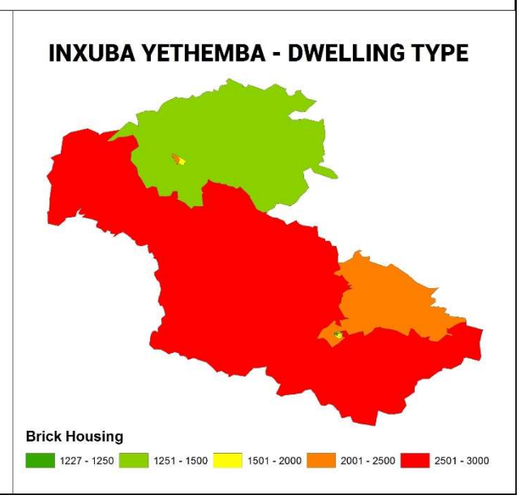












Plan 28: Dwelling Type

5. Transportation

There are good road and rail linkages between Komani and Buffalo City, as well as between the Inxuba Yethemba towns of Cradock and Middleburg and the Metro. In short, the most developed transport infrastructure takes one out of the district to the primary and secondary provincial centres, rather than across the small centres of the district. Greater intra-district flows may develop given the status of the R61 – which runs across the length of Chris Hani through the main towns of five local municipalities – as a national road.

There are approximately 4,000km of gravel roads for which the District was formerly responsible. Due to the uncertainties of powers and functions in this regard, only minimal maintenance is being carried out on this infrastructure. As a result, 50% of the roads are in a fair condition and the remaining 50% are in a poor condition. All these roads require re-gravelling as a matter of priority.

Currently the process of maintenance and upgrade is severely hampered by the lack of clarity with regards to roles and responsibilities between various roads role players. The process is currently under discussion at all levels, thus providing some hope for a resolution in the near future.

Plan 29: Transportation Infrastructure

6. Bulk Infrastructure

This section highlights the existing bulk infrastructure within the District Municipality.

6.1 Water - Supply

The District lies on the watershed of four major river systems:

- The Great Fish River draining the central / Eastern area southwards;
- The Kei River draining the central / eastern area southwards;
- The Mbashe River draining the eastern area southwards;
- The Orange River draining to the north.

Of these, the Great Fish and Kei Rivers (Black and White Kei) have the most significant catchment areas in the Chris Hani District. They have still currently unused water resource available, either as run-off or from the existing dams, such as Ncora, Lubisi and Xonxa.Recent investigations, carried out for the Chris Hani DM as part of the RBIG feasibility studies, confirmed the availability of sufficient groundwater resources throughout the municipal area.

Dam Name	Capacity (million m^3)	Yield (million m^3/a)		
		Domestic	Irrigation	Other / Surplus
Waterdown	36.6	12.45	4.05	2.0
Bonkolo	6.95	0.65	0.00	0
Bushmanskrantz	4.62	0.57	1.50	0
Macubeni	1.85	1.54	0.00	0
Tsjana	9.35	3.16	0.00	0
Lubisi	135.0	Negligible	28.50	0
Xonxa	126.0	0	2.00	25
Ncora	120.0	1	12.00	0
Doring River	17.84	0.78	2.60	0
Grassridge	49.60	0	N/av.	0
Kommando Drift	55.7	0	7.0	0
Lake Arthur	10.95	0	N/av.	0
Thrift Dam	2.6	0	0.58	0
Tentergate Dam	1.72	0	0.26	0
Mitford Dam	0.89	0	0.05	0
Oxkraal Dam	17.8	0	0.00	6.18

Table 36: Major Dams for Domestic Suppy (Water Situation Assessments Mzimvubu to Keiskamma WMA, DWA 2002

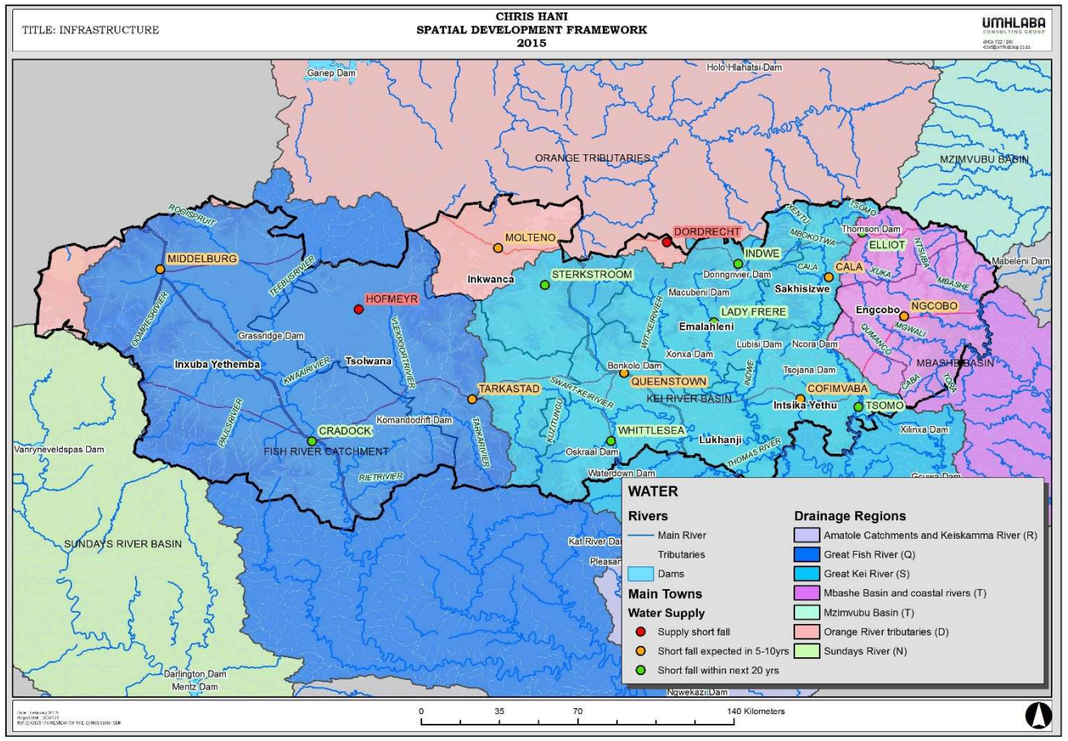


Figure 33: Drainage Regions

Water Demand

The table below is extracted from the Chris Hani All Town Study and it details the current water requirements and supply for Chris Hani DM:

	Town	Population	Water requirement million m3/a	Supply source	Current yield million m3/a
Emalahleni	Cluster 1 Villages	59 134	1.88	Reservoirs/ Dams	2.200
	Cacadu	6 165		GW/ boreholes	0.298
				GW/ springs	0.036
	Cluster 1 Villages	123 210	3.37 (60 l/c/d)	Various	1.192
	Dordrecht	9 104	0.2	Reservoirs/ bams	0.600
	Indwe	7 503	0.34	Reservoirs/ bams	0.780
	Emalaheni West Cluster	67 423	1.85 (60 l/c/d)	Various	1.710
Engcobo LM	Cluster 5 Villages	45 692	1.25 (60 l/c/d)	Springs and run-of-river schemes	N/av.
	Cluster 6 Villages	34 760	0.95 (60 l/c/d)	Springs	N/av.
	Cluster 7 and Engcobo	12 291 (town) 42 578 (villages)	1.79	Run-of-river	0.21
				Groundwater	1.50
	Engcobo Rural South	52 147	1.43 (60 l/c/d)	Spring and Borehole schemes	N/av.
Sakhisizwe LM	Cala & Cluster 4 North Villages	(town)14 772 (Villages)68 881	2.528	Groundwater, run-of-river	N/av.
	Eliot	6 773	0.305	Reservoirs/dams	0.440
Intsika Yethu LM	Cofimvaba Town and Rural Villages	Town: 3 519 Villages: 47 492	1.490	Reservoirs/dams	3.2
	Tsomo	Town: 1 251 Villages: 41 404	1.193	N/av.	N/av.
	Cluster 4 Ncora Villages	78 578	2.15 (60 l/c/d)	Boreholes Ncora Dam	0.463 N/av.
	Cluster 8 Villages	30 647	0.84 (60 l/c/d)	Boreholes Springs	0.146 0.146
	Cluster 9 Villages	30 449	0.83 (60 l/c/d)	Boreholes	N/av.
Inxuba Yethemba LM	Cradock	25 368	1.715	Run-of-river	2.899
	Middleburg	18 120	1.596	GW / boreholes	1.955
Enoch Mgijina — **Lukanji LM**	Hewu Villages	80 610	2.21 (60 l/c/d)	Sada WTW & Borehols	N/av.
	Ilinge	24 374	1.098	GW / boreholes	N/av.
	Lukanji Villages	16 485	0.45 (60 l/c/d)	GW / boreholes	+/-0.442
	Komani	83 956	8.730	Reservoirs/dams	8.900
	Whittlesea and Sada	13 319	0.900	Reservoirs/dams	4.200
Enoch Mgijina — **Tsolwana LM**	Hofmeyr	2 937	0.092	Three Boreholes	0.193
	Tarkastad	3 978	0.160	Four Boreholes	0.389
Enoch Mgijina — **Inkwanca LM**	Molteno	8 400	0.401	Reservoirs/dams	0.73
	Sterkstroom	5 076	0.229	GW / boreholes	0.131
				Bulk purchase	0.190

Table 37: Summary of Current Water Requirements and Supply for the Towns in the LM

Water Backlog

Chris Hani District Municipality had a total number of 44 800 (20.90% of total households) households with piped water inside the dwelling, a total of 34 200 (15.97% of total households) households with piped water inside the yard and a total number of 67 000 (31.28% of total households) households with no formal piped water.

Access to Water	Inxuba Yethemba	Tsolwana	Inkwanca	Lukanji	Intsika Yethu	Emalahleni	Engcobo	Sakhisizwe
HH Above RDP Level	17596	7529	5611	43452	14499	18139	9492	10861
HH Below RDP Level	1623	1868	476	9252	25359	14296	28122	6046
% Backlog	8.44	19.88	7.82	17.55	63.62	44.08	74.76	35.76

Table 38: Water Backlog

Access to Water

The table below depicts the types of access to the people have to water within each of the local municipalities within the District.

	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	Piped (tap) water inside yard	Piped water on community stand	Borehole in the yard	Rain-water tank in yard	Neighbours tap	Public/ communal tap	Water-carrier/ tanker	Borehole outside the yard	Other(River, stream, well,
Inxuba Yethemba	42998	23659	1380	482	155	289	371	482	279	398
Enoch Mgijima	109686	81055	36656	1944	1261	3201	23406	1681	491	3882
Sakhisizwe	10085	24464	15013	250	464	1250	10866	684	137	2480
Intsika Yethu	4157	6544	79435	183	10226	551	19100	511	900	24734
Emalahleni	5163	38764	44245	1316	372	2012	22098	257	2947	5515
Engcobo	6542	5563	53968	180	19530	425	8509	1808	1884	63604
CHDM	**178631**	**180049**	**230697**	**4355**	**32008**	**7728**	**84350**	**5423**	**6638**	**100613**

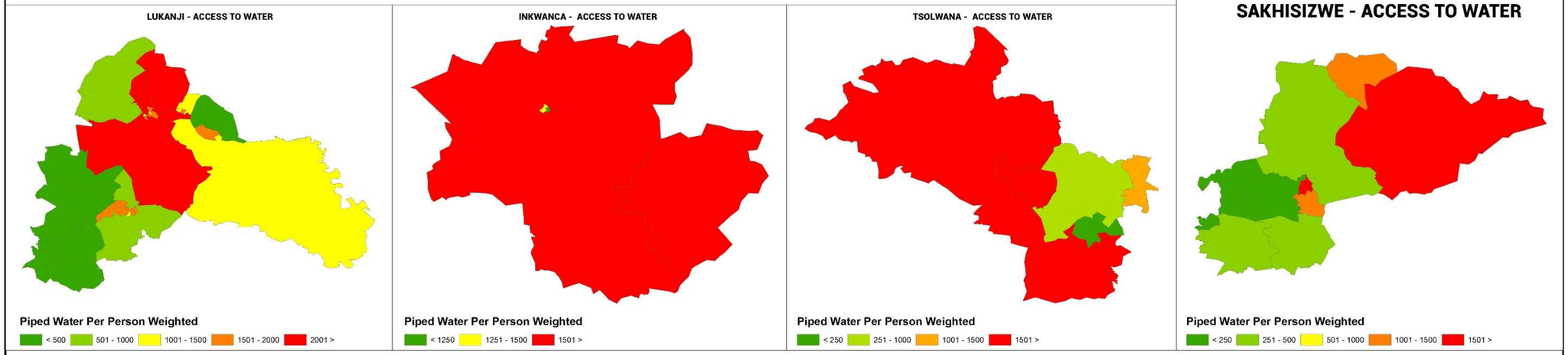
Table 39: Access to Water, Community Survey 2016

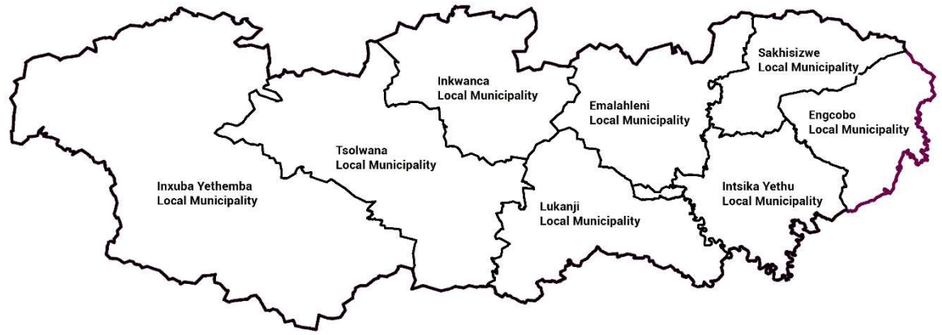
Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

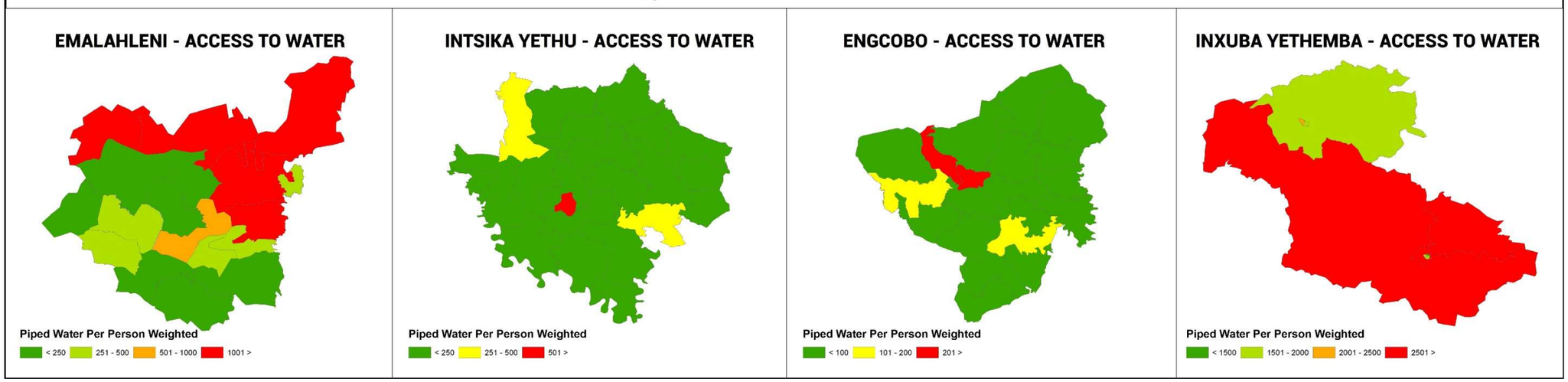
DEMOGRAPHIC PLAN - ACCESS TO WATER

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

ENOCH MGIJIMA - ACCESS TO WATER







Plan 30: Access to Water

6.2 Sanitation

According to the Community Survey 2016, only 30.3% of the population has access to flush toilets that is connected to a public sewerage system. This is closely followed by 30.1% of the population that has access to pit latrines with ventaliation. It should be noted that 12.1% of the population is still making use of pit latrines without ventilation.

The table below depicts the sanitation facilities available within each of the local municipalities as per the community survey 2016:

	Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	Other	None
Inxuba Yethemba	65494	606	171	137	242	253	72	100	27	3391
Enoch Mgijima	155752	12292	14656	48945	10921	2293	3657	2143	6043	6558
Sakhisizwe	9715	3025	16437	19982	8563	81	-	-	1247	6644
Intsika Yethu	893	670	4214	66647	35722	54	-	5	6984	31151
Emalahleni	16266	677	9497	50322	17879	779	63	2999	4687	19521
Engcobo	3524	189	23903	64335	27293	35	-	382	7807	34546
CHDM	**251644**	**17459**	**68878**	**250368**	**100620**	**3495**	**3792**	**5629**	**26795**	**101811**

Table 40: Access to Sanitation Facilities, Community Survey 2016

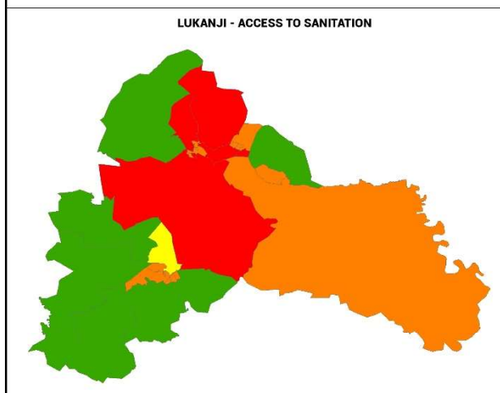
The plan below depicts the number of people per local municipality that has access to flush toilets.

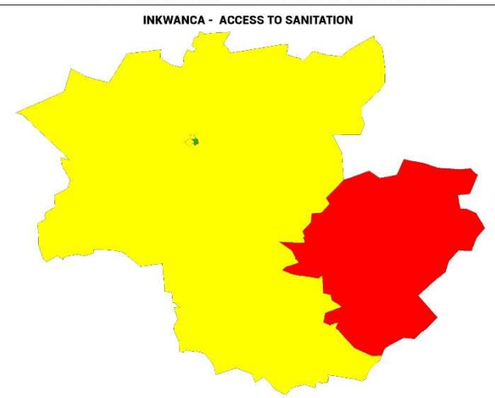
Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

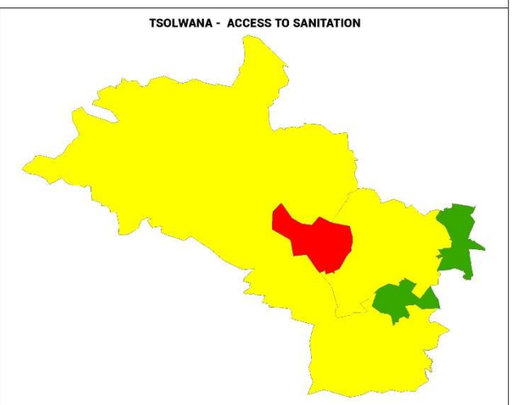
DEMOGRAPHIC PLAN - ACCESS TO SANITATION

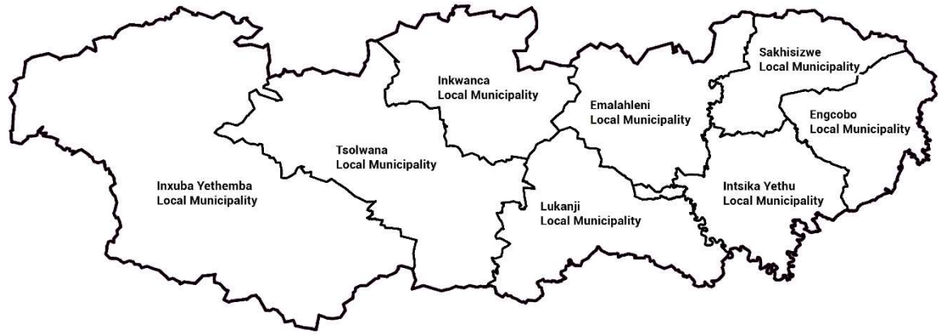
TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

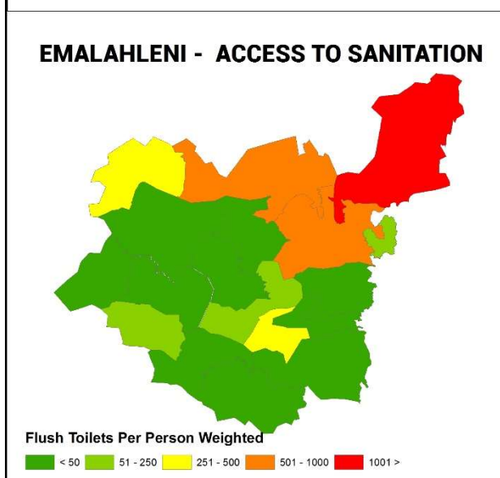
ENOCH MGIJIMA - ACCESS TO SANITATION

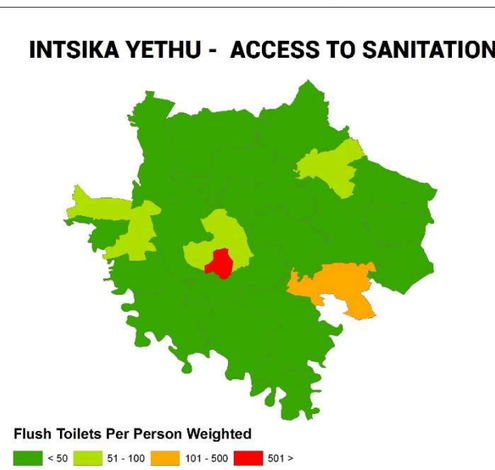


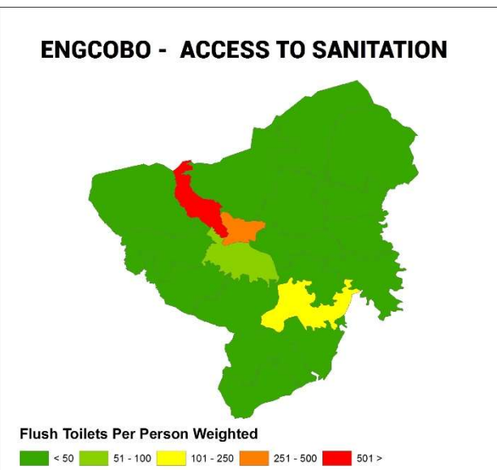


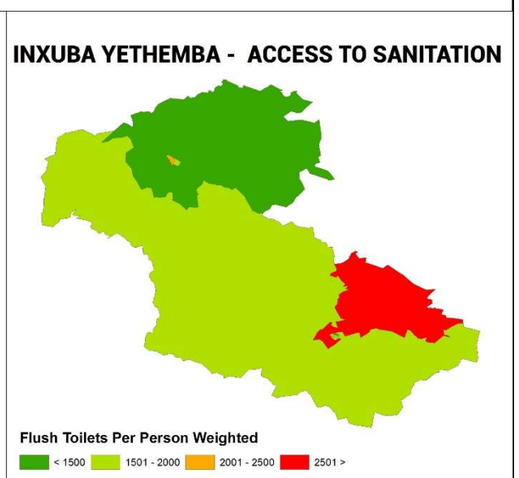












Plan 31: Access to Sanitation

6.3 Refuse Removal

According to the Community Survey conducted in 2016, 26.0% of the population with the District, has access to refused removal services supplied by the Local Municipality at least once a week. A staggering 56.8% of the population have to make use of their own refuse dump.

The table below depicts access to refuse removal with each local municipality, as per the community survey 2016:

	Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Communal container/central collection point	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	Other
Inxuba Yethemba	55423	6699	918	352	6246	760	95
Enoch Mgijima	133121	2628	10020	12368	87522	11774	5831
Sakhisizwe	4371	139	2588	130	40363	16135	1966
Intsika Yethu	607	1135	2454	2456	128284	7109	4296
Emalahleni	21979	526	4077	3281	83402	9264	163
Engcobo	581	4636	4658	175	125496	20051	6417
CHDM	**216082**	**15763**	**24715**	**18762**	**471313**	**65093**	**18768**

Table 41: Access to Refuse Removal, Community Survey 2016

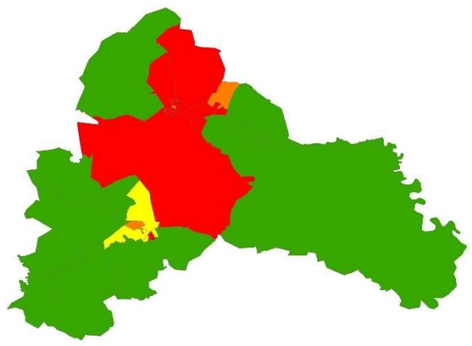
Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

DEMOGRAPHIC PLAN - REFUSE REMOVAL

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

ENOCH MGIJIMA - REFUSE REMOVAL

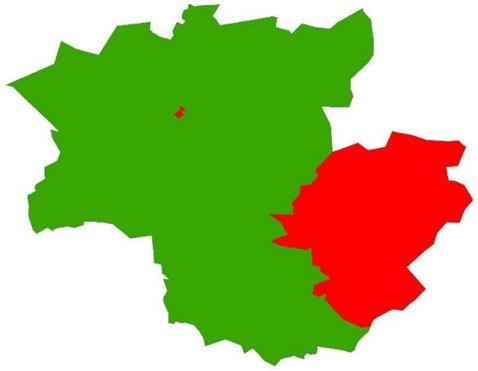
LUKANJI - REFUSE REMOVAL



Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

< 250 | 251 - 500 | 501 - 1000 | 1001 - 1500 | 1501 >

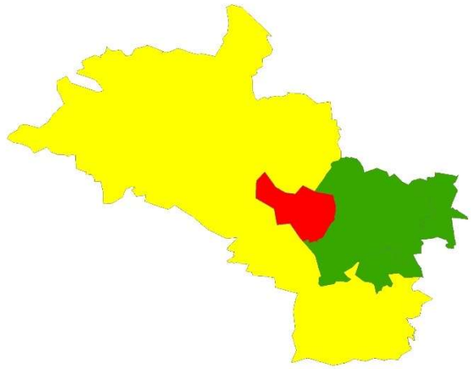
INKWANCA - REFUSE REMOVAL



Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

< 1250 | 1251 >

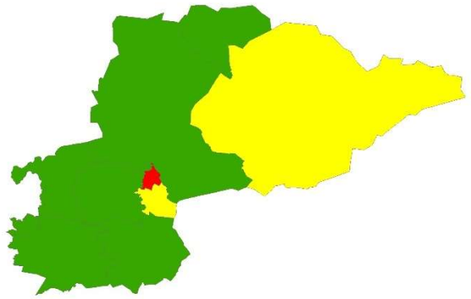
TSOLWANA - REFUSE REMOVAL



Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

< 100 | 101 - 1200 | 1201 >

SAKHISIZWE - REFUSE REMOVAL



Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

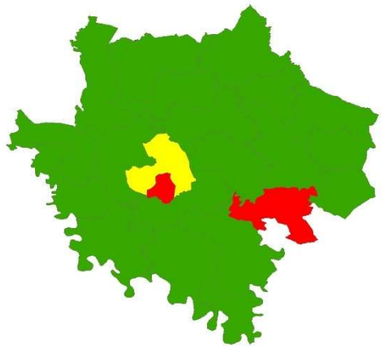
< 250 | 251 - 1000 | 1001 >

EMALAHLENI - REFUSE REMOVAL

Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

< 150 | 151 - 500 | 501 >

INTSIKA YETHU - REFUSE REMOVAL



Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

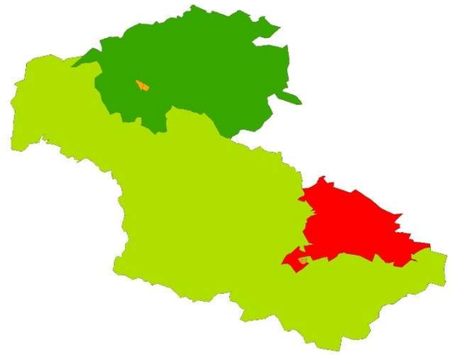
< 50 | 51 - 150 | 151 >

ENGCOBO - REFUSE REMOVAL

Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

< 50 | 51 - 150 | 151 >

INXUBA YETHEMBA - REFUSE REMOVAL



Refuse Removal by Local Authority Per Person Weighted

< 1250 | 1251 - 1500 | 1501 - 2500 | 2501 >

Plan 32: Access to Refuse Removal

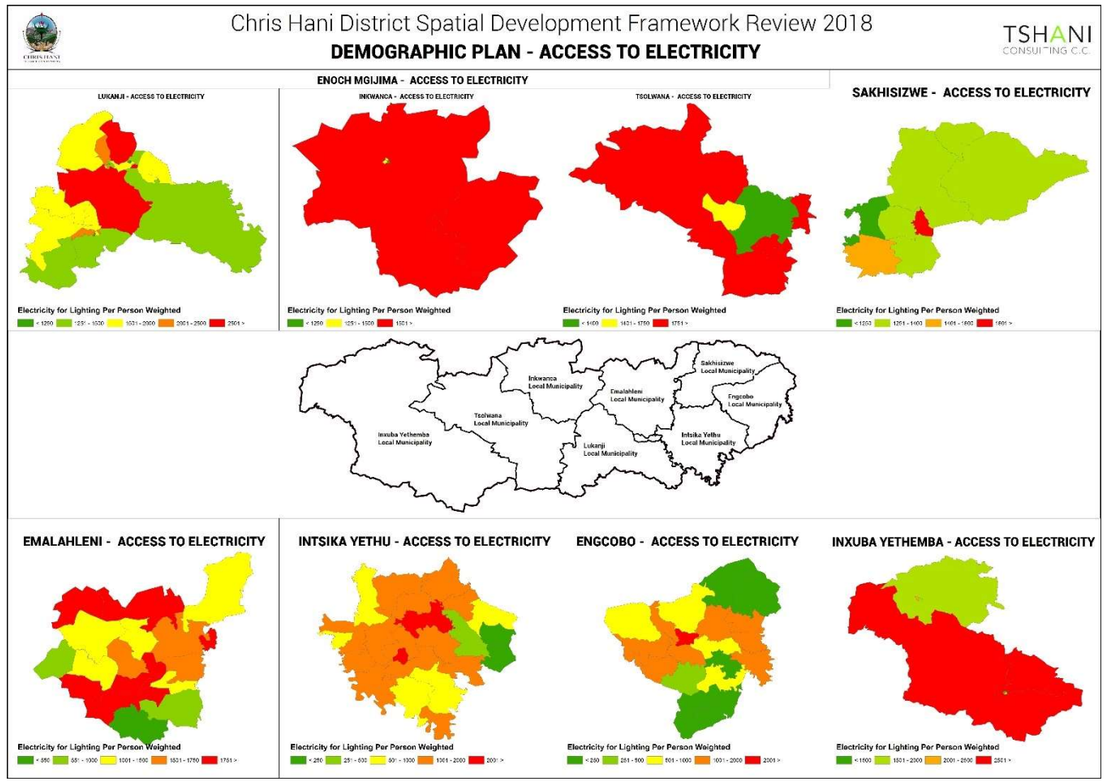
6.4 Energy

Based on the Community Survey 2016, 85.2% of the local population has access to electricity via in-house prepaid meters. This is followed by a mere 7.3% which has access via an i-house conventional meter, while, 4.9% of the District has no access to electricity.

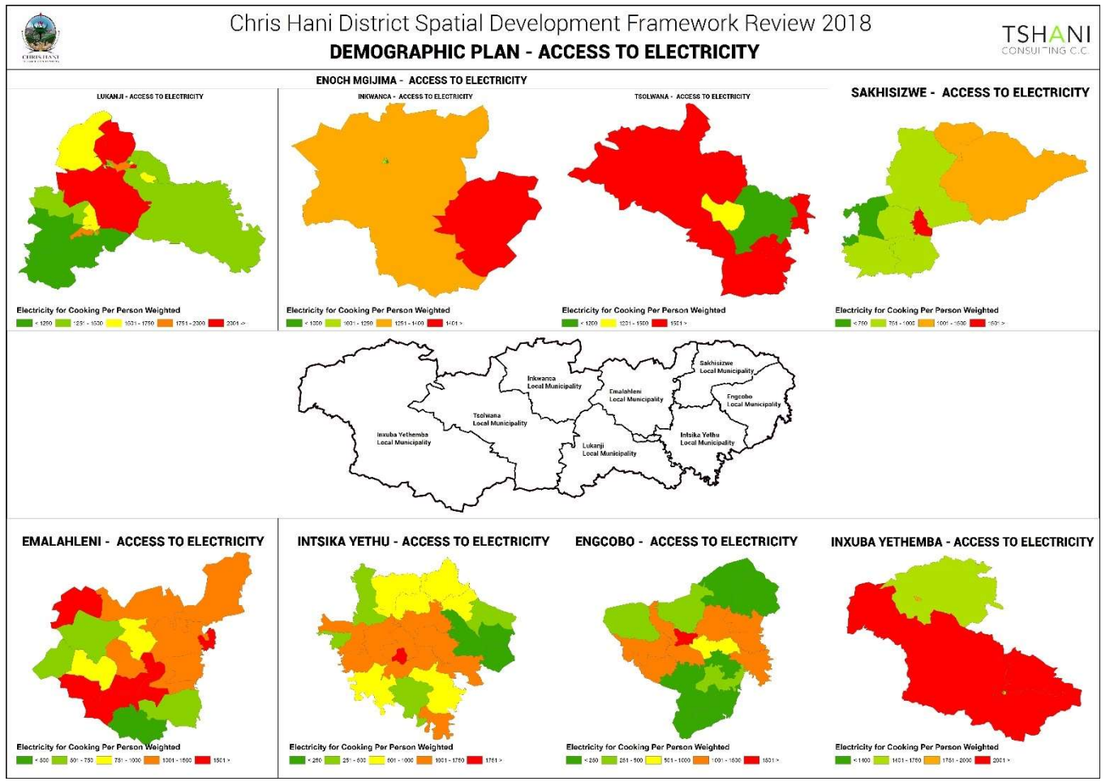
The table below depicts access to electrical power with each local municipality, as per the Community Survey 2016:

	In-house conventional meter	In-house prepaid meter	Connected to other source which household	Connected to other source which household	Generator	Solar home system	Battery	Other	No access to electricity
Inxuba Yethemba	6494	58778	2735	271	51	61	-	85	2017
Enoch Mgijima	28757	220397	1488	293	10	328	126	1086	10776
Sakhisizwe	1524	62016	25	32	33	74	-	48	1941
Intsika Yethu	2053	128843	1189	2498	63	20	-	369	11306
Emalahleni	3514	114161	97	47	3	-	6	61	4802
Engcobo	18022	123497	3199	1570	-	5176	-	567	9984
CHDM	**60364**	**707692**	**8733**	**4711**	**160**	**5659**	**132**	**2216**	**40826**

Table 42: Access to Electrical Power



Plan 33: Access to Electricity for Lighting



Plan 34: Access to Electricity for Cooking

Chapter 04

Key Spatial Analysis & Issues

Key Spatial Analysis & Issues 04

Spatial planning directives from the national spatial planning directives from the national and provincial government as well as the district sector plans requires a commitment from the municipality to invest in coordinating spatial planning and development. This includes the protection of agricultural land, addressing service backlogs in the previously disadvantaged areas, promoting economic development in nodal areas and along major transport and trade routes, and promoting spatial equity.

The future is dependent upon a level of specialisation in the district economy. The key drivers are commercial agricultural production and processing, commercial retailing, biodiversity management and eco-tourism. The municipality needs to invest in creating the framework conducive to investment in these sectors by the private sector. Over time, specialization and diversification in the local economy would serve to lighten the subsistence load on the already stressed natural resource base of the district.

A number of factors and influences will shape the future spatial transformation of the Chris Hani District Municipality. These include social, economic, physical, and environmental issues and can broadly be categorised as follows: Spatial development opportunities.

- Spatial Development Constraints
- Spatial patterns and trends

The section below identifies the key issues experienced within the Municipality and the various strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats that exist.

04A SWOT Analysis

The SWOT analysis is used in decision-making situations when a desired objective is defined.

- A ***strength*** is the ability to consistently provide near perfect performance in a specific activity, while a ***weakness*** characterizes areas, which are a disadvantage.
- An ***opportunity*** is classified as elements that can be exploited to a full advantage, while a ***threat*** are those elements that cause distress to an area or industry.

A detailed SWOT analysis was undertaken for the Chris Hani District Municipality, as illustrated below:

STRENGHTS

- Energy source opportunities
- Agriculture opportunity and livestock potent in
- Agriculture
- Transport corridor i.e link, Gauteng, free state, west cape, by pass
- National roots, dams, tourism points
- Economic development
- Education
- Road networks that links to measure towns i.e N6, R61
- Economic pull factor to the CBD- N6
- Major tourism attraction
- Agriculture development
- N6, Game Reserves
- CHDM location within the Eastern cape
- Land availability- The CHDM still has land available to develop, planning for the land development is still possible.
- Forest opportunities (Engcobo)
- Funding to support LMS in developing their plans
- Mining(Emalahleni dam)
- Regional hospitals- frontiers
- Specialized hospitals- Komani
- Heritage sites- Bulhoek massacre
- National Zebra park(Tourism)
- cradock
- R71 connecting from Queenstown via Cradock to Cape Town
- National Beauty
- Land space long open developable areas
- Availability of water resources at Intsika Municipality
- The Agriculture potential
- Large government institutes medical – Fro hospital
- Provincial- Komani Hospital

WEAKNESSES

- Marketing of developments with economic spin offs
- Planning(sustainable)
- Lack of capacity and sewerage infrastructure
- Water and sewer challenges which blocks development
- Lack of rivers on the western side.
- Poor infrastructure
- Land sales
- Infrastructure – Water and Electricity
- Lack of Housing Provision
- No opportunity for employee growth
- No proper consultation processes
- Political Instability
- Amenities are not close in rural areas
- Lack of Rural and youth development
- Main stores moved to Nonesi Mall
- Lack of infrastructure Development
- Lack of Social Amenities
- No development in towns
- Lack of Tertiary Institutions
- Public Transport
- Lack of water
- Farming
- Mining
- High Unemployment Rate
- Issues around land ownership
- Land Claims issues
- Poor Service Delivery
- Vulnerable Infrastructure
- Climate Conditions
- Electricity Challenges
- Infrastructure is old
- Water Shortage
- Road Conditions
- Lack of Marketing Strategy
- Lack of Infrastructure Maint
- Poor Planning

OPPORTUNITIES

- Advanced health facilities in rural areas
- University
- Revitalisation of the public hospital
- Rural Development
- Land for development
- Local Shopping Opportunities
- Heritage Site Tourism
- Investor Development
- Wine Farm in Wittlesea
- Motor Industry
- Queenstown CBD Revitalisation
- Large Entertainment Facility
- Commercial Development
- City Improvement District Development in Queenstown
- District Wide Development Levy
- Nkondlo Area in Engcobo
- Cinema
- Industrial Potential
- Cradock Spa
- Marathon
- Tourist Attraction Places
- Mining
- Farming – Agricultural Land
- Housing
- Employment
- Economic Growth
- Sustainable Development in Rural Areas
- Business development
- Park – Urban Design Facilities

THREATS

- Political Instability
- Administrative Instability
- Schools Shutting down
- Out Migration of skilled people
- No development
- Lack of Water Infrastructure and Quality Water
- Local Economic Development Instability
- Poor Education standards
- No disaster management provision
- Waste Water Plants not functioning
- Land degradation due to uncontrolled development
- Development of environmentally sensitive land
- Disasters and Drought
- Flooding
- Full Cemeteries and waste sites
- Climate Change and Weather Conditions
- Lack of funding
- Land Invasion
- Unemployment
- Misuse of funds

Figure 34: SWOT Analysis

04B Key Issues

The following Key Issues were identified:-

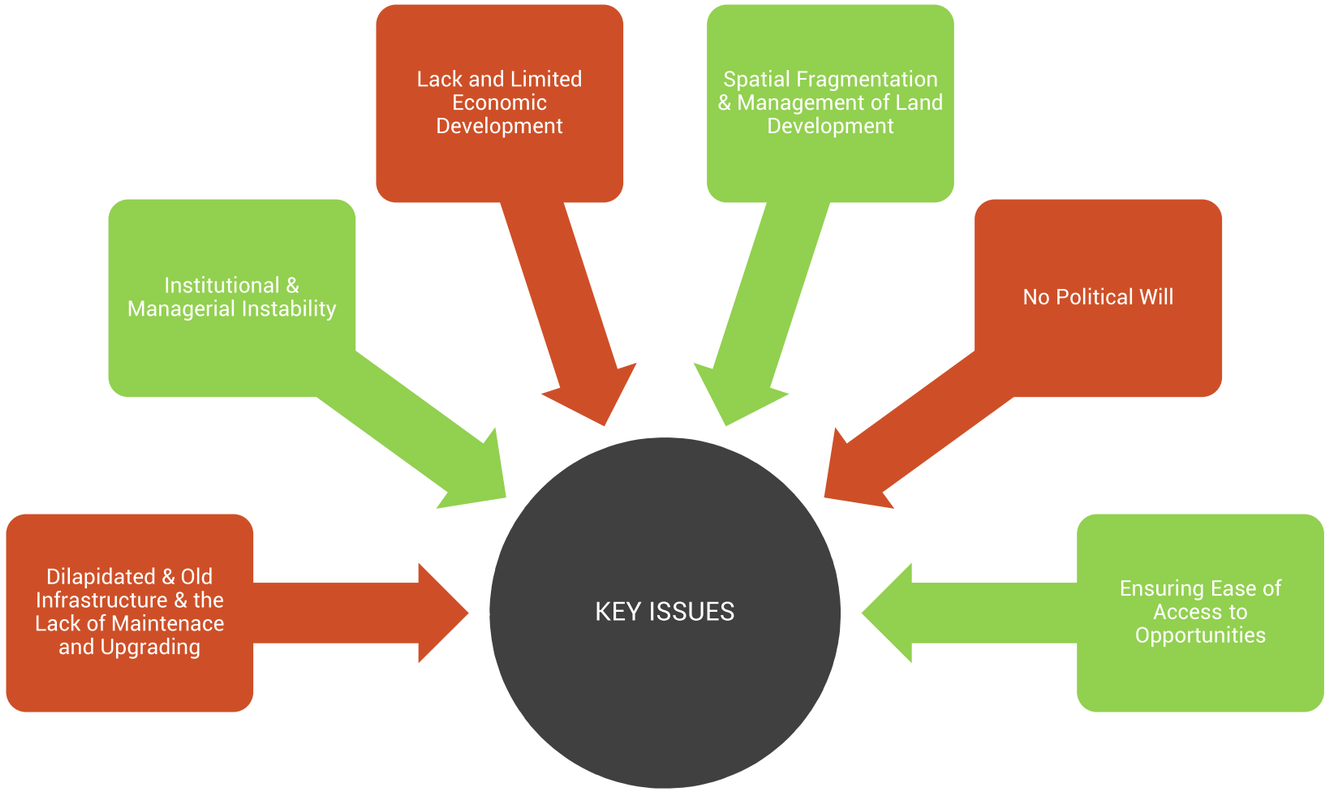


Figure 35: Key Issues

The section bellows explains each of the above identified key issues:-

1. Institutional and Managerial Instability

Legislation was identified as a key issue due to the way legislation has transformed over the years. Not only has there been slow implementation and understanding of various planning policies, other acts, such as the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act No. 70 of 1970, have become a hindrance to development. Such policies slow down the development and service delivery process within the Municipality.

Over the years, there has been a number of policies that have been enacted to aid governments and municipalities function. However, these policies have created a barrier to development and municipal progress. The municipal has experienced many red-tapes with regard to development. Examples of this include the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act No. 70 of 1970, the move from the Town Planning Ordinance No. 15 of 1986 (TPO) to the Planning and Development Act No. 28 of 2008 (PDA) to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).

Issues linked to managerial implementation, lack of knowledge of policies and process were identified as major challenges to development. Over the years, there has been an alignment and communication issue between the local municipality and the other government departments. Due the location and status of the local municipality, the district municipality has a tendency to direct most of its resources to the other local municipalities within its jurisdiction. This poses a major threat to the Chris Hani District Municipality in terms of access to resources, funding and government support.

2. Dilapidated and Old Infrastructure & Lack of Maintenance and Upgrading

Aging infrastructure, with regard to buildings, bulk infrastructure and roads are in poor condition and require major upgrading. This issues results in:

- Lack of Service Delivery.
- Constant damage and interruption of existing services.
- Continued maintenance of old and aging infrastructure
- Old and outdated architecture.

3. Lack and Limited Economic Development

Capital Investment Planning is designed to help local government officials and managers of municipal utilities and service companies improve their capital investment decisions to build infrastructure and enhance service delivery to their citizens and businesses, particularly to the urban poor.

Agriculture is one of the key sectors within the municipality and the location, thereof is extremely important. There are various opportunities linked to the agriculture sector such as education, skills development, and production and value chains.

In the CHDM there is a fundamental tension between the twin imperatives of addressing the chronic poverty and service deprivation that so many residents in the area still experience and targeting investment in programmes located in areas with identifiable development potential and achieving productive returns on investment.

In terms of its mandate as the Water Services Authority, it is incumbent upon the CHDM to progressively achieve a minimum level of service provision for all residents in the area, within the means and resources available to the institution.

As an organ of developmental local government, however, the CHDM also needs to identify opportunities where investment could potentially unlock greater value for both the public and private sectors, and result in sustainable development.

Consequently, the SDF needs to set in place a set of principles that would guide the CHDM in allocating resources wisely with regard to balancing its responsibilities to ensure an acceptable basic level of service to all residents with its broader responsibilities to foster sustainable development in the socio-economic as well as environmental dimensions.

4. Spatial Fragmentation & Management of Land Development

Against the background of a complex socio-political history, land development and settlement formation in the CHDM has taken place in an uneven, often inequitable manner.

Where settlement development was planned and formalised, the development patterns imposed on urban and rural areas were influenced by policies and political agendas that often bore little relation to the actual land form and/or a preferred spatial development structure (or consideration of actual needs and desires of communities). This has resulted in a broader settlement pattern where both urban and rural settlements are sprawling and often fragmented in structure and, as a consequence, more costly to service and maintain and, therefore, less sustainable over the longer term.

Within the context of the fragmented nature of settlement, an equally fragmented system of land management was developed over time, which has resulted in “enclaves” of land areas where different legislation applies and, in many cases, where no formal land management legislation or authority prevails.

This situation has made it extremely difficult in many instances for statutory bodies to manage land development and land use and has led to the proliferation in certain areas of unplanned settlements and/or unplanned extensions of existing settlements. Such unmanaged land development processes pose a real challenge to the ability of the CHDM or any other responsible authority to plan and implement development initiatives properly, and to ensure that natural resources are managed and utilised wisely. Again, this situation poses a real threat to the prospects of achieving sustainable development and the SDF needs to respond to this issue.

5. No Political Will

There is no political will and stability within the District. Over the recent years, it has been noted that political will and political capacity have been conceptualized as being the same concept, thus muddying the ability to determine exactly what is limiting a state's ability to function efficiently.

Weak governance is one of the main causes of the present poor condition of service delivery and effective change. Lack of political will is one of the primary factors characterizing weak governance within the District.

6. Ensuring Ease of Access to Opportunities

Finally, given the reality that the distribution of population across the Chris Hani district is such that people's ability to access opportunities, goods and services is often dependent on their being able to travel to reach these, the road and transportation systems have an especially important role to play in spatial development terms.

Consequently, the SDF needs to provide guidance on where access is most necessary (or potentially beneficial) and, moreover, which areas are most in need of access to opportunities or services.

04C Key Spatial Constraints

The following Key Spatial Constraints have been identified through sessions with the Municipality, external stakeholders and CoGTA.

Linkages and Access:-

- Internal roads are in a poor condition and require immediate attention.
- Current signage is in poor condition, insufficient and requires upgrading.
- Roads linking the neighbouring municipalities and tourist attractions are off an inferior standard;

Infrastructure and Services Provision:

- Services are limited and insufficient
- Lack of bulk infrastructure limits development and expansion thereof;
- Lack of collection of existing services results in decrease revenue collection;

Spatial Fragmentation:-

- There is only one major node within the District i.e. Komani offering various services to the community and surrounding settlements. Other nodal areas are located close to each other and only are able to service their surrounding communities and rural settlements.
- There are pockets of development in various parts of the municipality that has put strain on the local municipalities to provide services to these areas. Due to the vast size of the municipality and settlements and developments situated in some cases isolated locations, economies of scale cannot be optimized;
- Therefore, other major areas need to be developed into secondary nodes in order to provide a greater range of facilities and public services.
- New areas of opportunity need to be developed and linked to existing tourism in order to enhance tourism within the District.
- Upgrading of existing nodes and facilities located within and surrounding these nodes

Public Facilities:-

- Health: Even though there is an existing Hospital within the town of Komani, it is inadequate to serve the entire municipal area.
- Education: Although there are enough primary and secondary schools available throughout the municipality area, further tertiary education, skills development and training facilities as well as ICT centres are non-exist within the municipal area.
- Public services and other facilities: There is a lack of public facilities other than schools and clinics within the municipal area. The analysis conducted indicated that post offices, community centres, recreational centres, and local markets are inadequate to meet the community needs.

Land Use Management:

Lack of by-laws and Land Use Schemes prevents any enforcements from happening. Due to the large extent of the municipality with fragmented development, as well as the predominant rural areas, enforcing proper land use measures is almost impossible.

Agriculture:

Agriculture has a long history within the District. The District has always been a supplier of Agricultural produce to the surrounding areas. Investment into this sector is required from both Government and Private Sector

Small Town Revitalisation:

Economies within the municipality has been steady and increasing of recent, particularly the development of the freight, logistics and transportation sector. However, this is due the function and activities within the town of Komani. Other nodal areas need to be developed and revitalised to support the main town.

Spatial issues in respect of spatial planning have been categorized into the following themes:

Figure 36: Key Spatial Constraints

04D Key Spatial Opportunities

The Chris Hani District Municipality presents many development opportunities:

- The area enjoys relatively good access and connectivity at a regional level and Provincial level.
- Vast tracks of land that is suitable for game farming and general livestock farming. The majority of this is located to the west of the District.
- High potential agricultural land suitable and developed with infrastructure for intensive irrigated crop production.
- Environmentally sensitive area with endemic species and presenting an opportunity for the development of leisure and ecotourism activities.
- Availability of strategically located commercial and industrial land both in and around Komani and other nodal areas.
- Strategic location in relation to the Eastern Cape and Free State Provinces.
- Industrial Park Development and Freight/Logistics Hub.
- Agri Parking Development within Komani and Craddock, with smallholder irrigation scheme schemes developed throughout the district. .

04E Key Development Trends and Interventions

The following are some of the key spatial development drivers in the area:

- Land reform program, particularly its impact on agricultural land and establishment of new settlements on agricultural land.
- Low-income settlements located in isolated areas such from the major commercial nodes and employment opportunity areas.
- Development along the corridors and nodes as identified in the CHDM IDP and the PSDF 2017/2018.
- Economic stagnation in the towns such as Komani from a commercial and retail perspective
- Development of the Transportation Industry as well as the Freight and Logistics Sectors.

	DEVELOPMENT INTERVENTIONS	DEVELOPMENT PROBABILITY
1	Stimulate development and growth where there is proven demand.	Medium
2	Use future growth and development to consolidate and to improve municipal performance	Medium
3	To ensure sustainable use of environmental resources, their enhancement and replenishment	High
4	Capitalise on the valuable role of environmental resources.	High
5	Enhance the uniqueness, ecological sustainability, and liveability of the municipal area	High
6	Meet community needs and promote community values and aspirations	Low
7	Ensure that the municipal structure has timeless qualities and that it does not short-sightedly respond to the mere current needs, circumstances, and fashion	Medium
8	Create new social and economic opportunities and to improve access to the existing ones.	Medium
9	Promote the viability of public transport	Low
10	Promote all aspects of spatial integration.	Medium
11	Enrich people's lives, as well as to enhance uniqueness and identity of municipality by means of a readable municipal form	Medium
12	Enhance the functionality of all the elements constituting the municipal area	High
13	Create healthy, comfortable and safe living and working environments for all.	Medium
14	Instill business confidence in the municipal area as a whole by providing an enabling spatial framework that supports development.	High

Table 43: Key Development Trends and Interventions

Chapter 05

Spatial Development Strategy

Spatial Development Strategy 05

The section below identifies the principles on which the draft Spatial vision is based as well as the key development objectives identified for the Municipality.

05A Spatial Vision

The vision is a roadmap of a municipality's future, the direction in which it is headed, the position it intends to be at within a certain period of time and the capabilities it plans to develop. From this, the municipality is able to create an organizational purpose and identity.

All stakeholders must share a clear vision of what they want, and passionately believe in their ability to achieve it. The vision, key principles, objectives and the role of each of the identified nodes must be drawn up. This requires a great degree of participation on the part of the stakeholders.

The following vision was developed for the Chris Hani District Municipality:

"By 2050, CHDM will be a sustainable, resilient and people-centred Sub-Metro Region, through economic growth and integrated development for the betterment it's people."

The vision is underpinned by the following principles:-

- Sustainable growth and development
- Quality, affordable services and service delivery,
- Financial health and fiscal discipline,
- Transformation and integration,
- Accountable and transparent local government,
- Respectful and fundamental rights,
- Equity,
- Safe and secure living environment,

The vision will provide direction in the planning process and will ensure that the process is focused. In terms of the vision, there certain fundamentals, which provide guidelines for, decision-making. These guidelines for the basis for any decision making made by the Chris Hani District Municipality, stakeholders, interested and affected parties and potential investors.

A **"Development Strategy"** refers to a comprehensive picture of an organisations strategy. It clarifies how individual efforts and municipal projects can be connected to achieve the best outcome for the Municipality. The development strategy includes meaningful target measures and objectives that help focus on the key efforts that implement the strategy.

05B Strategic Objectives

This section identifies the development objectives for the Chris Hani District Municipality.

These include:-

- Objective 1. Ensuring an Effective, Efficient and Co-ordinated Financial Management that enables CHDM to deliver its mandate.
- Objective 2. To consistently create an enabling environment for Economic Growth, Rural Development and Employment opportunities.
- Objective 3. Ensuring provision of Basic Services in a well structured, efficient and integrated manner.
- Objective 4. To encourage the involvement and collaboration of Communities and Stakeholders through working together to achieve good governance in an integrated manner.
- Objective 5. To establish and maintain a skilled labour force guided by policies to function optimally towards the delivery of services to communities.

Therefore, to ensure sustainable service delivery and infrastructure development, the DM needs to ensure that it balances its investment in basic needs goods and services whilst playing a central role in promoting and directing investment in productive enterprises.

From the perspective of facilitating Local Economic Development and enhancing the Financial Viability of the public and private sectors, the DM and its constituent LMs must embrace the importance of ensuring a clear and well-understood approach is maintained to managing spatial development and land use. Specifically, in order to improve the prospects of sustainable development, it will be necessary to counter the continued trend towards settlement sprawl and the fragmentation of the settlement patterns across the district.

Moreover, to ensure that scarce land resources are not eroded by un-managed settlement and other land use activities, the active management of land development processes must be promoted and enhanced in the district. This will require the DM to ensure that LMs are capacitated in this regard and to maintain a measure of monitoring of land use and environmental management processes.

Finally, because of the spatial patterns of development that prevail in the Chris Hani district, the need to maintain and improve the road networks to ensure adequate levels of access (facilitate mobility and choice of residents as well as the movement of goods) is crucial in the drive to facilitate Local Economic Development.

From an institutional perspective, there are a number of aspects that are new to the role of the District Municipality. Firstly, with the implementation of SPLUMA in the offing, it is likely that the Chris Hani DM will play a key role in supporting its LMs in the roll out of the new institutional arrangements to consider land-related applications. It is possible even that the DM will be called upon to oversee the establishment of a District-based shared services approach.

The table below identifies the priority action areas for each of the objectives identified above.

Objective 1: Ensuring an Effective, Efficient and Co-ordinated Financial Management that enables CHDM to deliver its mandate.

Priority Action Area	Measurable Objective	Strategy
	▪ Ensuring sound and sustainable management of finances of district in line with National and Provincial norms and standards ▪ To ensure timeous submission of accurate AFS ▪ To prepare and adopt a credible budget	▪ Revenue enhancement strategy ▪ Ensuring Expenditure management in line with the approved budget ▪ Integration and improvement of Financial Management System ▪ Maintenance of Compliant and accurate Fixed Asset Register in line with GRAP Standards ▪ Compilation of credible AFS ▪ Preparation and tabling of Credible Budget

Objective 2. To consistently create an enabling environment for Economic Growth, Rural Development and Employment opportunities.

Priority Action Area	Measurable Objective	Strategy
1. Investment Promotion	▪ To bolster district economic growth through investment promotion	▪ Encourage Public and Private sector investment in the District Economy through CHDA.
2. Forestry Development	▪ To strengthen the Forestry as a sector that contributes to economic development	▪ Implementation of Forestry Strategy
3. Tourism Promotion and Heritage Development	▪ To ensure preservation of Heritage Resources and Promotion and development of Tourism within the district	▪ Implementation of a Tourism Master Plan and Heritage Strategy
4. SMME & Cooperative Development	▪ To create a conducive environment for SMME & Cooperative Development	▪ Implementation of the SMME development strategy ▪ Reviewal of agreement as per the SLA with CDC.
5. Livestock Development	▪ To strengthen the Agriculture as a sector that contributes to economic development	Implementation of the Agricultural Strategy
6. Crop Production, Agro Processing & Irrigation Schemes	▪ To strengthen the Agriculture as a sector that contributes to economic development	▪ Strengthen the mechanization centre to support the farming community. ▪ Improving crop production through introduction of new cultivars and supply of production inputs. ▪ Revitalising Infrastructure of Irrigation Schemes.

7. Small Town Revitalisation	▪ To promote revitalisation of urban areas and townships for economic development	▪ Implementation of Small Town Revitalisation Strategy
8. Planning	▪ To ensure forward planning for the district in compliance with legislation ▪ To facilitate development of sustainable human settlements	▪ Review and Implement Spatial Development Framework & LSDFs. ▪ Development & Review of 5 yr Integrated Development Plan ▪ Implementation of Destitute Houses programme at LM's. ▪ Facilitate replacement of Emergency Temporal ▪ Shelters by Permanent shelters

Objective 3. Ensuring provision of Basic Services in a well structured, efficient and integrated manner.

Priority Action Area	Measurable Objective	Strategy
1. Municipal Health Services	▪ To provide quality municipal health services in accordance with relevant legislations ▪ To provide quality municipal health services in accordance with relevant legislations ▪ To provide quality environmental management and climate change services in accordance with environmental management legislative framework ▪ To provide quality environmental management and climate change services in accordance with environmental management legislative framework	▪ Monitor compliance of waste water quality with General and Special Standards regulation 991 and section 39 of National Water Act 36 of 1998 ▪ Monitor compliance of drinking water quality with SANS 241 ▪ Monitor compliance with Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectant Act (Regulation 692 of 2012) and (Regulation 962 of 2012 ▪ Monitor compliance with Management of Human Remains Regulation 363 of 2013 ▪ Monitor compliance with the NEM Waste Act of 2008 and National Health Act of 2003 ▪ Develop and implement Paupers Burial Policy ▪ Monitor compliance with White Paper on Basic Household Sanitation of 2001 ▪ Observe Environmental Health Days ▪ Facilitate natural resource management through eradication of alien plants and encroaching species e.g. Wattle; Euryops floribundus (Lapesi) ▪ Facilitate climate change and greening programmes ▪ Develop, implement and review environmental management sector plans ▪ Conduct Climate Change and Environmental Awareness Campaigns ▪ Observe Environmental Days
2. Disaster Management	▪ To prevent, mitigate and respond to the effects of disasters, fire incidents and occurrences in line with the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 and other relevant pieces of legislation ▪ To prevent, mitigate and respond to the effects of disasters, fire incidents and occurrences in line with the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 and other relevant pieces of legislation	▪ Provide support to the district in terms of fire and disaster prevention, mitigation and response ▪ Provide support to the district in terms of fire and disaster prevention, mitigation and response ▪ Facilitate coordination of disaster management activities
3. Fire Services	▪ Ensure compliance with the Fire Brigade Act 99 of 1987, SANS 10090 and other relevant legislations ▪ Ensure compliance with the Fire Brigade Act 99 of 1987, SANS 10090 and other relevant legislations	▪ Conduct Fire Stations in all Local Municipalities ▪ Respond to 100% of all disasters, veld fires and hazmat incidents reported. ▪ Facilitate support programmes to Local Municipalities ▪ Capacitate district/ local and volunteer firefighters

4. HIV & AIDS Internal	▪ To facilitate reduction of the spread and mitigate the impact of HIV, STI and TB in line with relevant legislation ▪ To provide healthy and safe environment for the children	▪ Provide technical support to Local Municipalities HIV and AIDS workplace committees ▪ Coordinate Integrated HIV, STIs and T.B internal programmes ▪ Facilitate capacitation of internal stakeholders on HIV, STIs and T.B programmes ▪ Coordinate collaboration of internal stakeholders towards strengthening functionality of HIV and AIDS workplace committee ▪ Coordinate integrated HIV,STIs and T.B mainstreaming programmes ▪ Provide support to Early Childhood Development Centres
5. HIV & AIDS External	▪ To facilitate reduction of the spread and mitigate the impact of HIV, STI and TB in line with relevant legislation	▪ Provide technical support to the Local AIDS Councils/ stakeholders ▪ Coordinate integrated HIV, STI and TB programmes ▪ Facilitate capacitation of stakeholders on HIV, STI and TB programmes ▪ Coordinate collaboration pf external stakeholders towards strengthening functionality of District AIDS Council (DAC)
6. Antipoverty Programmes (War Rooms)	▪ To facilitate and co-ordinate integrated poverty reduction programmes in line with relevant legislation	▪ Facilitate creation of job opportunities through EPWP ▪ Coordinate poverty reduction programmes in line with the District Antipoverty Strategy ▪ Coordinate collaboration of stakeholders towards strengthening functionality of District Antipoverty forum
7. Provision of Basic Water and Sanitation Services	▪ To ensure universal coverage with respect to water services ▪ To ensure safe and acceptable sanitation service ▪ To ensure sustainable water services provision ▪ To ensure compliance with the DRPW SLA on roads maintenance ▪ To provide planning and coordinating role towards ensuring safe public transport ▪ To create job opportunities through EPWP ▪ To ensure involvement of communities in development programmes	▪ Provision of water to households ▪ Construction of bulk water services ▪ Upgrading and refurbishment of Water Treatment Works ▪ Provision of basic sanitation ▪ Eradication of bucket system ▪ Upgrading and refurbishment of Waste Water Treatment Works ▪ Reviewal of WSDP ▪ Implementation of Water Demand Management Strategy ▪ Development of Water resource Master Plan and Infrastructure Asset Management Plan ▪ Compliance with drinking and waste water quality standards in line with blue and green drop. ▪ Implementation of SLA between CHDM and DRPW ▪ Development of Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) ▪ Implementation of EPWP ▪ Implementation of EPWP contractor development programme ▪ Capacitation of communities to ensure involvement in all development programmes

Objective 4. To encourage the involvement and collaboration of Communities and Stakeholders through working together to achieve good governance in an integrated manner

Priority Action Area	Measurable Objective	Strategy
1. Fleet Management	To Ensure that the fleet is managed in accordance with the Fleet management policy	Reviewal and Implementation of Fleet Management Policy. Acquisition of fleet

		Management and maintenance of fleet asset
2. Building Maintenance	To safeguard the municipal assets in compliance with the safety standards	Construction and Maintenance of buildings
3. Security Services	To safeguard the municipal assets in compliance with the safety standards	Development and Implementation of security management plan
4. Records Management	Safeguarding of information in line with legislation and prescripts	Implementation of the Records Management Policy, procedure manuals and file plans.
5. Council Support	To render effective administrative support to council and its committees	To provide support in the implementation of the Council Rules of Order
6. Legal Services	To provide proactive legal solutions to Council in order to mitigate risks	To develop and implement litigation management strategy To develop the municipal code
7. ICT Governance	To ensure effective ICT Governance	Implementation of ICT Strategy
8. ICT Infrastructure Management	To ensure development, management and security of ICT infrastructure	Provide network connectivity and security that responds to the needs of the municipality
9. Employee Wellness	To promote employee wellness within the organisation	Implementation of the Employee Wellness Strategy
10. Occupation Health & Safety	To provide safety measures for the Councillors and Employees of the CHDM	Implementation of the OHS Strategy
11. Human Resources & Transformation	To develop and empower workforce to enhance their skills and competencies To ensure compliance with the employment equity act.	Implementation of HRD strategy Implementation of employment equity plan
12. Organisational Development	To ensure sufficient human capital for the operations of the institution To ensure that positions within the district are evaluated.	Implementation of the reviewed organisational structure Grading of positions within the district
13. Labour Relations	To ensure compliance with labour relations laws and collective agreement	Maintain sound labour relations within the institution

Objective 5. To establish and maintain a skilled labour force guided by policies to function optimally towards the delivery of services to communities.

Priority Action Area	Measurable Objective	Strategy
Intergovernmental Relations	Enhance Intergovernmental relations within the District	Implementation of IGR Strategy
Customer Care	To ensure effective and efficient customer care service	Development and implementation of a customer care strategy

Risk Management	To manage risk to a tolerable level as per Enterprise wide risk management framework To improve internal control	Implementation of Risk Management Strategy Implementation of Internal Audit Charter a Risk Based Audit Plan
Fraud and Corruption	To prevent Fraud and corruption	Implementation of Anti-Fraud Corruption plan
International Relations	To foster developmental relations with other municipalities through twinning and partnership arrangements	Development and implementation of an International Relations Framework
Public Participation	To strengthen Public Participation on developmental issues within the district	Reviewal and Implementation of a public participation strategy Development and implementation of a social cohesion strategy
Performance Management System	Strengthen Institutional Performance planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	Asserting a system of accountability and reporting
Forum	Enhance Intergovernmental relations within the district though effective IGR Forums	Coordination of Forums
Communication and Marketing	To enhance communication with stakeholders and uphold municipal identity and image internally and externally	Communication, Branding and Marketing of the district
Municipal Support	Provide coordinated support to Local Municipalities	Coordination of municipal support

Table 44: Strategic Objectives

05C Key Spatial Issues and Related Objectives & Strategies

In conclusion, the following spatial development objectives and strategies were identified in response to the Priority Spatial Issues identified and outlined above. These Objectives and Strategies serve to provide the basis upon which the spatial proposals are developed in the SDF Review.

Key Issue	Objective	Strategies
Balancing the Focus between Meeting Basic Needs and Achieving Productive Investment	1. Ensure availability of minimum acceptable level of infrastructure and services throughout DM 2. Target strategic investment in areas with demonstrated development potential	1. ID & Prioritise areas of greatest need for SOCIAL TRANSFERS ▪ Special Development Areas 2. ID areas with enhanced development potential ▪ Settlements of greater significance ▪ Corridors ▪ Special Development Areas
Spatial Fragmentation and the Management of Land Development	1. A more efficient and integrated settlement pattern in the towns and settlement areas of the Chris Hani District 2. A coherent and accepted Land Use Management System addressing the needs of urban and rural environments	4 Promote densification and consolidation of urban and rural settlements wherever possible 5 Develop an Interim Land Use Management System based on local "Social Compacts" (that is, locally negotiated agreements on processes to be followed to achieve land use management)
Ensuring Ease of Access to Opportunities	(i) A well-structured road network system allowing for ease of movement	1. ID centres and products (e.g. agric. produce) that require linkage 2. ID and prioritise areas where need for improved access is greatest 3. Prioritise maintenance & upgrade of strategic link routes

Table 45: Key Spatial Issues and Related Objectives & Strategies

05D Development Objectives

The various principles and directives can be translated into a set of collective development objectives in accordance with the national agenda that forms the overarching objectives of the Spatial Development Framework, namely -.

- To promote sustainable development;
- To promote efficient development;
- To promote equitable development;
- To ensure integrated development, and
- To improve the quality and image of the physical environment

Objective	Description
Efficiency	The objective of efficiency requires that optimal development levels and functionality must be achieved with the minimum expenditure of resources. The concept relates to both functional and operational aspects and includes issues such as growth management, optimal utilisation of strategic locations, usability, mobility, productivity, and accessibility. The lack of executive functions limits the CHDM in achieving this at a detail level.
Sustainability	The objective of sustainability requires the sustainable management and use of both natural and man-made resources. Land use and development decisions must promote a harmonious relationship between the built and the natural environment while ensuring that land development is sustainable over the long term. Other aspects that need to be considered in the sphere of sustainability are conservation, environmental health and degradation, economic sustainability and community satisfaction. The principle of sustainable development is particularly relevant in CHDM as far as the natural environment is concerned. Finding means of achieving balance between the conservation of this area and economic development is an important focus area of the Spatial Development Framework.
Equity	The objective of equity addresses social justice and fair and equal access to opportunities, facilities or networks. Through planning, all residents irrespective of race, gender, ethnicity, faith or income should be dealt with in an equitable way. The objective of equity also refers to the manner in which planning will address the inequitable legacy inherited from the past.
Integration	The objective of integration requires that the separate and diverse elements involved in development planning and land use should be combined and coordinated into a more complete or harmonious whole. The objective of integration reflects the need to integrate systems, policies and approaches in land use planning and development. Firstly, it requires that the planning process is integrated, and secondly look at spatial integration

	of different land uses, transportation and places of living with places of working, shopping and relaxing.
Liveability and image	Liveability and image include aspects such as convenience, safety, security and all other aspects related to one's experience of the physical environment, either as a resident or as a visitor. This aspect also directly relates to the marketability of the area from a qualitative perspective.

Table 46: Development Objectives

Specific Objectives:-

Some of the specific objectives relating to the Municipality include:-

- Stimulate development and growth where there is proven demand & Use future growth and development to consolidate and to improve municipal performance.
- To ensure sustainable use of environmental resources, their enhancement and replenishment.
- Capitalise on the valuable role of environmental resources.
- Enhance the uniqueness, ecological sustainability, and liveability of the municipal area.
- Meet community needs and promote community values and aspirations.
- Ensure that the municipal structure has timeless qualities and that it does not short-sightedly respond to the mere current needs, circumstances, and fashion.
- Create new social and economic opportunities and to improve access to the existing ones.
- Promote the viability of public transport.
- Promote all aspects of spatial integration.
- Enrich people's lives, as well as to enhance uniqueness and identity of municipality by means of a readable municipal form.
- Enhance the functionality of all the elements constituting the municipal area.
- Create healthy, comfortable and safe living and working environments for all.
- Instil business confidence in the municipal area as a whole by providing an enabling spatial framework that supports development.
- Manage development and the rehabilitation of dilapidated areas,
- Access to basic services and social facilities,
- Creation of employment opportunities,
- Upgrading and rehabilitation of infrastructure to support the growing transport services and new development initiatives,
- Targeted agriculture enterprises with community, private sector and Public-Private Community Partnerships in identified areas of opportunity;
- Establishment of tourism enterprises linked to tourism packages, tourism and heritage routes and attractions within the municipal area and surrounds;
- Establish the Municipality as a major nodal point of interchange between East London and Bloemfontein.

05E Spatial Planning Principles

The Spatial Framework for the study area is based on the key development issues identified and the preferred scenario. The following principles as recommended by the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) No. 16 of 2013, are recommended for the Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework:-

Spatial Justice,

i. Past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through access to and use of land;
ii. Spatial development framework and policies at all spheres of government must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterized by widespread poverty and deprivation,
iii. Spatial panning mechanisms, including land use schemes, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land disadvantaged communities and persons,
iv. Land use management systems must include all areas of municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas, informal settlements and former homeland areas;
v. Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas, and
vi. A Municipal Planning tribunal considering an application before it, may not be impeded or restricted in the exercise of its discretion solely on the ground that the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.

Spatial Sustainability,

i. Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the republic;
ii. Ensure that special consideration is given to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land;
iii. Uphold consistency of land use measures in accordance with environmental management instruments;
iv. Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets;
v. Consider all current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments;
vi. Promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; and
vii. Result in communities that are viable.

Efficiency,

i. Land development optimizes the use of existing resources and infrastructure;
ii. Decision-making procedures are designed to minimize negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts; and
iii. Development application procedures are efficient and streamlined and timeframes are adhered to by all parties

Spatial Resilience,

i. Flexibility in spatial plans, policies, and land use management systems are accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.

Good administration

i. All spheres of government ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development that is guided by the spatial planning and land use management systems as embodied in this Act;
ii. All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of spatial development frameworks;
iii. The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use are met timeously;
iv. The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, include transparent processes of public participation that afford all parties the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them; and
v. Policies, legislation, and procedures must be clearly set in order to inform and empower members of the public.

Chapter 06

Spatial Development Framework

Spatial Development Framework 06

This section seeks to focus on the basic spatial structuring elements identified in Chris Hani District Municipality. These elements are used to manage and guide development into certain patterns or arrangements, which will lead to a better and more efficient District in future.

05A Spatial Structuring Elements

In order to plan efficiently, there needs to be a focus on investing resources in areas of opportunity in order to create maximum impact, there needs to be certain structuring elements to give guidance to development and spatial planning.

Recognising the need to plan for the maximization of available human and natural resources within a context of achieving sustainability, there is a need to focus limited public resources in areas of opportunity in order to achieve maximum impact (return on investment – which may be either a real [economic] return or a positive social return). From a spatial planning perspective, this means using certain structuring elements to guide future planning.

For the Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework there are four Spatial Structuring Elements that can guide spatial development and decision-making in the district and these elements include: -

- Nodes,
- Corridors
- Urban Edge,
- Settlement Edges

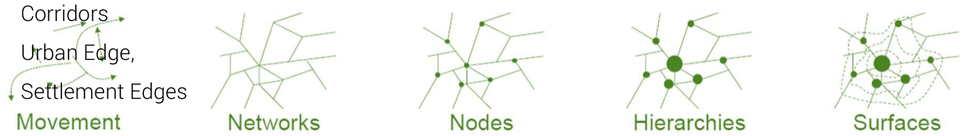


Figure 37: Spatial Structuring Elements

1. Nodes

'Nodes' are generally described as *"areas of mixed use development, usually having a higher intensity of activities involving retail, transportation, office, industry and residential land uses."*

These are the places where most interaction takes place between people and organisations, enabling most efficient transactions and exchange of goods and services. Nodes are usually located at interchanges to provide maximum access and usually act as catalysts for new growth and development.

Nodes are those places where people and transportation routes congregate. The goal of the municipality is to have a "compact, transit-orientated, pedestrian-friendly area where high concentrations of residential, employment, retail and other uses" are located. Nodes area generally located where two or more transit routes intersect.

Major nodes area places where there is a perceived area of continuous activity surrounded by a building density that supports it, whereas minor nodes are areas where activity and density are anticipated to increase over time.

The SDF Review has identified an amended hierarchy of settlements in order to guide the DM and LMs in the allocation of appropriate levels of investment in infrastructure and services and to be better able to implement appropriate land use management strategies.

It must be noted that the Hierarchy is defined from a district perspective and relates primarily to a consideration of both current status and function of a centre as well as its prospective future status. Hence, whilst some centres may at present be seen to be more developed (and, therefore, potentially higher order centres) than others that have been ranked higher, this should be seen in the context that the SDF is proposing that the development potential of the higher ranked centre is greater, from a district perspective.

1.1 District Centres

These main district centres which should provide service to the sub-regional economy and community needs of the district. The following functions are envisaged for the District Centres:-

- Promote Compact Urban Development & Combat Urban Sprawl
- Promote Focused Investment & Managed Growth
- Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) & Infill Development
- Provide Economies of Scale for Effective& Affordable Services Delivery
- Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restricting Nodes)
- Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings)
- Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment

- Promote provision of sufficient bulk infrastructure Services (demand & supply)
- Priority Spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Promote Effective & Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities

In the District, the main function is the settlement and the typlicaclly associated land uses include:-

- District-level Administrative centre
- Major district service centre for commercial and social goods and services
- Centre of educational excellence
- Proposed SEZ /Industrial centre for value-adding processes and local-based manufacturing
- Residential development covering full range of economic bands (High-income – Low-income)

Therefore, based on the above, Komani has been identified as the **District Centre and is included within the Future Metro Region** within the District as identified within the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework, 2017/ 2018.

According to the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Plan 2017/2018, Future Metro Regions (FMR) are envisaged to be characterised by the following:-

- Such regions are envisaged to emerge into regions synonymous with good administration, spatial sustainability, spatial efficiency, spatial resilience, and spatial justice through the proposals put forth;
- Such municipalities will be accompanied with investment into key intervention areas as identified through the PSDF;
- By noting the priority regions, opportunities will be delivered to people that would allow them to realise a sustainable future by bringing opportunities to the ground;
- By taking a long-term approach to planning around such intervention areas it is envisaged that peri-urban development can be avoided;
- It is envisaged that FMR's and the surrounding villages will be supported by detailed land audits, surveying and communal mapping exercises in order to ensure all tracts of land are surveyed and accounted for. By achieving this peri-urban development can be managed and controlled. Law enforcement can also be better equipped to understand and manage development;
- Governance limitations are a key factor which influences the functioning of the province. Local municipalities within future metro regions require a close focus on the issues of budget reductions and skill capacities at municipalities. A strong focus needs to be centred around linking of all key policies to form a proper legal base and resource sharing. Conversations are envisaged to take place whereby resources shared and distributed. E.g if a residential development where to take place along the R61 between the Mthatha CBD and Libode, the FMR approach will be to ensure that the development is co-funded by municipalities. This entails that service installation costs, the operation and maintenance costs will be covered by both municipalities and the benefit will be felt by populations of the two the towns within two different municipalities;
- The concept of Small Town Regeneration will be part of the emergence of Future metro regions which require a close focus of building emerging towns based on their existing potential. Such a focus is intended to assist small towns to become self-sufficient and reduce migration into bigger cities;
- A strong focus of the Peoples economy will need to be at the very heart of the future metro regions and also compliment the prioritised small towns. The local economic development units of Local municipalities need to ensure that strategies are aligned to provincial priorities. Investment into economic sectors needs to be mutually beneficial to neighbouring municipalities and the province at large;
- Through a prioritised approach to development the demands of communities can be dealt with more efficiently. Such benefits could include achieving an improved quality of life in settlements through the promotion of sustainable development options. The task of local municipalities is thus to facilitate and promote innovative and creative ways to revenue generation. Creative revenue streams include recycling, waste collection points, informal trade and renewable energy initiatives;
- The existing and future metro regions will be priority regions in which land related challenges will need to be resolved. Careful attention needs to be focused in this regard as the Eastern and Western of the Eastern Cape require unique approaches to resolving land related issues;
- Connectivity to surrounding provinces and towns was of primary concern to capitalise on the gateway entrances into the province. Strategic linkages to regions such as Lesotho need to be elevated and capitalised upon. Linkages and connectivity are also accompanied by air linkages, rail linkages and sea linkage which need to be focused on as an alternative to road transport. Some strategic access routes involve the R63 link from King Williams Town to Bulembu Airport, the proposed N2 toll road, the BCMM transport-oriented development linkages;
- Future metro regions are envisaged to be linked with migration and growth based on the existing patterns. The sections below deal with specific means of dealing with migration. The envisaged growth of populations within municipality's present the opportunity for economic growth with an abundance of people present;
- The emerging regions are intended to experience a cross-over of expertise of skill which needs to be accompanied by cohesiveness and collaboration. In response to the major budgetary constraints is also the need to ensure joint planning and allocation of resources which could be of mutual benefit to more than one municipality or region;

The establishment of the FMR would have **several benefits** that would include amongst others the following:

1. The new municipality would be a geographic consolidation of fast urbanising areas of rapid growth and in need of development. This would include the nodal towns of Mthatha, Qunu, PSJ, Lusikisiki, Mzamba, Libode, Viedgesville and Coffee Bay which is intended to experience rapid development over the next 10 years. On the medium-term

development major turn turnkey investment will directed in these areas due the close proximity to high order mobility routes. The establishment of the FMR further introduces the likelihood and viability of social and engineering infrastructure;

2. Large scale residential projects and densification initiatives within the town centres will be a key focus of FMR's. The promotion of more densified mixed-use developments and diversification of the local economy coupled with better market access is also envisaged for the towns;

3. The establishment of future metro regions will house a higher degree of services and employment options to surrounding villages of the urban centres which is a major need in the Eastern Cape;

4. The introduction of better transportation networks and transport-oriented development has the potential to alleviate the congestion within Mthatha town exponentially. In doing so the movement of goods, services and people into and out of the FMR can happen in a much more efficient manner.

5. The concept of Smart city and better use of technology within FMR's is a fundamental to realizing their full potential. Connectivity within the local municipalities in OR Tambo has the potential to improve the level of access to local and national opportunity.

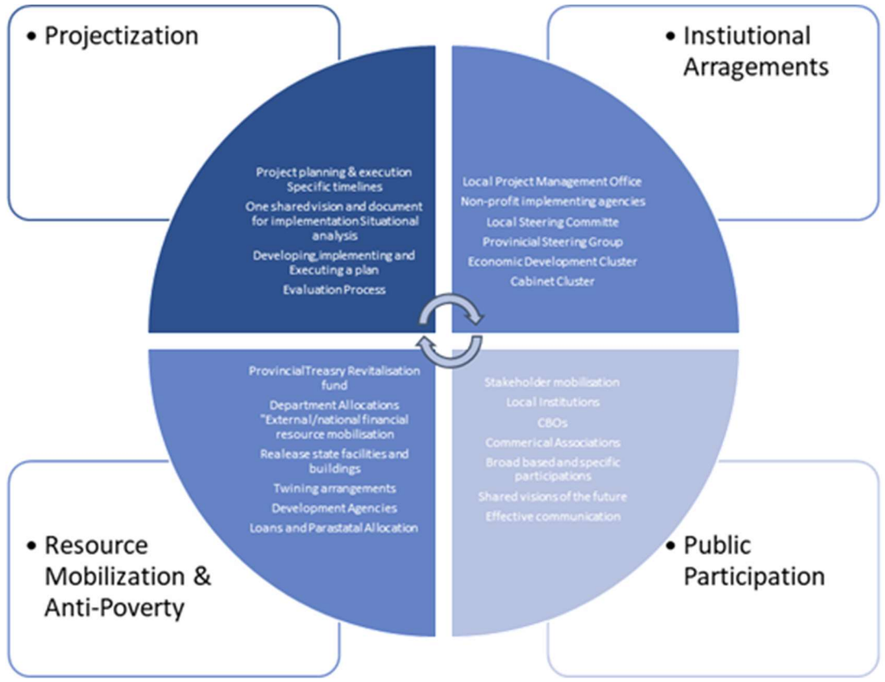


Figure 38: Elements of the New Approach

1.2 Sub-District Centres

These nodal areas do not provide services or economic advantages significant on a Provincial Level but fulfil very important service delivery functions within the local economies of the municipalities and are the only areas providing some commercial choice to the residents of the respective municipalities.

These sub-district centres are defined by the following:-

- Municipal-scale Administrative Centre
- Municipal-scale service centre for commercial and social goods and services
- Residential development covering limited range of economic bands (Middle-income – Low-income)
- Potential for value-adding agro-industrial processes
- Potential for event-related tourism eventsPotential for event-related tourism events

Other key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and the directly surrounding areas might include:

- Focused Investment in area of Poverty Concentrations
- Promote Integration (Green Agenda)
- Integration in terms of Mixed Densities & Uses
- Improve Transportation Linkages to Nodes
- Promote social- economic Integration
- Eradicate Backlogs & Promote Basic Services Infrastructure & Delivery
- Promote Socio Economic Upliftment
- Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (demand & supply)
- Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Rural Service Delivery Point
- Promote & Establish PPP's
- Promote Cultural & Community Based Tourism

From the Chris Hani District perspective, the following areas are classified as Sub District Centres:-

- **Craddock**
- **Ngcobo**
- **Cofimvaba**
- **Cacadu, formerly known as Lady Frere**
- **Cala**

1.3 Local Centres

Local Centers are optimal locations for lower order services serving the neighbouring communities. These centers are defined as:-

- Municipal-scale Administrative Centre
- Local-scale Service Centre for commercial and social goods and services
- Residential development covering limited range of economic bands (Middle-income – Low-income)
- Potential for value-adding agro-industrial processes

From the Chris Hani District perspective, the following areas are classified as Local Centres:-

- **Middelburg**
- **Hofmeyer**
- **Tarkastad**
- **Molteno**
- **Elliot**
- **Dordrecht**

1.4 Sub-Local Centres

These small centers will serve as location points for community facilities serving the local community which will include:

- Primary and secondary schools.
- Clinics including mobile clinics.
- Pension pay points.
- Community halls and other community facilities.

These centres can be further defined as:-

- Minor Administrative Functions
- Minor service centre for social goods and services
- Focused support of local economic initiatives – agriculture-based

From the Chris Hani District perspective, the following areas are classified as Sub-Local Centres:-

- **Sterkstroom**
- **Whittlesea**
- **Indwe**
- **Vaal Banks**
- **Tsomo**
- **Ilinge**
- **Thornhill**
- **Lower Lufuta**
- **Mnyolo**
- **Clarkebury**
- **Ncora**
- **Qamata/ St Marks**

1.5 Rural Settlements

This aspect covers all other settlements which were not mentioned above. These areas function as primarily residential and livelihood subsistence farming areas and are limited with regard to social goods and services.

The table below provides a summary of the towns and which centre category they fall under.

SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY 2018

Town	District Centre	Sub-District Centre	Local Centre	Sub-Local Centre	Future Metro Region
Komani	👍				👍
Function of the District Centre and typically associated land uses:- ▪ District-level Administrative centre ▪ Major district service centre for commercial and social goods and services ▪ Centre of educational excellence ▪ Proposed SEZ /Industrial centre for value-adding processes and local-based manufacturing ▪ Residential development covering full range of economic bands (High-income – Low-income)					
Spatial Development Priorities of the District Centre:- ▪ Managed urban expansion and Public-funded Housing development ▪ Urban level of service infrastructure development (i.e. higher order level) to cater for expansion ▪ Upgrade and maintenance of existing infrastructure ▪ CBD Management and focus on Urban Aesthetics ▪ Environmental Management (Game Reserve)					
Cacadu		👍			
Cala		👍			
Cofimvaba		👍			
Craddock		👍			
Ngocobo		👍			
Function of the Sub-District Centre and typically associated land uses:- ▪ Municipal-scale Administrative Centre ▪ Municipal-scale service centre for commercial and social goods and services ▪ Residential development covering limited range of economic bands (Middle-income – Low-income) ▪ Potential for value-adding agro-industrial processes ▪ Potential for event-related tourism events					
Spatial Development Priorities of the Sub-District Centre:- ▪ Land Management & Administration o CBD Revitalisation and associated planning ▪ Sustainable Human Settlement Programme o Public-funded Housing Development o Urban level of service infrastructure & Social Facilities upgrade ▪ Maintenance and upgrade of existing infrastructure					

Town	District Centre	Sub-District Centre	Local Centre	Sub-Local Centre	Future Metro Region
Dordrecht			👍		
Elliot			👍		
Hoffmeyer			👍		
Middelburg			👍		
Molteno			👍		
Tarkastad			👍		
Function of the Local Centre and typically associated land uses:- ▪ Municipal-scale Administrative Centre ▪ Local-scale Service Centre for commercial and social goods and services ▪ Residential development covering limited range of economic bands (Middle-income – Low-income) ▪ Potential for value-adding agro-industrial processes					
Spatial Development Priorities of the Local Centre:- ▪ Limit urbanization (sustainability) ▪ Urban aesthetics and land use management (to support local tourism) ▪ Maintenance and upgrade of urban level of service infrastructure ▪ Environmental management (to support local tourism)					
Ilinge				👍	
Indwe				👍	
Lower Lufuta				👍	
Mnyolo				👍	
Ncora				👍	
Qamata/ St Marks				👍	
Sterkstroom				👍	
Thornhill				👍	
Tsomo				👍	
Vaal Banks				👍	
Whittlesea				👍	
Function of the Sub-Local Centre and typically associated land uses:- ▪ Minor Administrative Functions ▪ Minor service centre for social goods and services ▪ Focused support of local economic initiatives – agriculture-based					
Spatial Development Priorities of the Sub-Local Centre:-					

- Areas where higher order facilities should be focused in first instance
- Maintenance and upgrade of existing infrastructure
- Basic level of service extension with provision for higher levels of service where feasible and sustainable
- Local planning to maximize use of resources and to formalize spatial elements of land rights and rights allocations
- Local land use schemes to be negotiated

All other Rural Settlements

Function of the Rural Settlements and typically associated land uses:-

- Primarily residential and livelihood subsistence function
- Some provision of limited social goods and services

Spatial Development Priorities of the Rural Settlements:-

- Basic level of service extension
- Local planning to maximize use of resources
- Local land use schemes to be negotiated

Table 47 Settlement Hierarchy:

The following points of clarity are noted in regard to the above Table: -

- Within the parameters of the above-proposed hierarchy of settlements, the REDS strategy of targeting the regeneration of the towns (service centres) located along the major corridors in the district is endorsed by the SDF, with the caveat that the Principle of Investment in Realistic Opportunity should prevail and investment should follow Feasibility Study outcomes in all cases, rather than a blanket prescript. Specifically, it is proposed herein that the regeneration of the small towns in the CHDM cannot be divorced from an appreciation of the roles that these towns may play beyond that of retail and administrative service centres.
- The location of the small towns in relation to the Special Development Areas identified (see below) must be taken into account in the prioritisation of activities in the Small Town regeneration Programme as the possibility of such regeneration activities being linked to catalytic activities in the towns' hinterlands is seen as possibly the most crucial factor in engendering longer-term sustainability. In short, where what happens (or could happen) in a small town is potentially related (activity-wise) to development planning and implementation in the areas surrounding these towns (for example, by developing value-adding processes in a town), this outcome is seen to provide the best opportunity to facilitate sustainable spatial and socio-economic development.
- The Spatial Development Priority of limiting urbanization in urban centres ranked below sub-District level is clarified as follows: -
    - The capacity of these smaller centres to offer sustainable livelihoods opportunities is often limited and, where possible, it is suggested that strategies be adopted to ensure that, for example, the state-funded housing programmes do not become an end in themselves and fund developments that, over time, will not prove sustainable. In such cases, it is regarded that a broader perspective should be adopted and people settling into an area classified as a Local Centre (or lower) should be engaged with to see if their needs cannot be better met elsewhere in the district.
    - In spite of this Priority, it is accepted that the smaller centres can play an important role in facilitating the improved delivery of basic services and, especially, social services. In this regard, the provision of an improved level of education and training opportunities in these centres is seen to be particularly important.
    - In sum, where local economic development cannot meet the employment and/or livelihood needs of the local populace, it is imperative that these areas be prioritized as areas of "Social Transfers" (in the terms of the NSDP) and that priority is given to maintaining the quality of social facilities and services provided there.
- The reference to the Priority of Local Planning that is made in relation to the Sub-Local Centres and Rural Settlements is clarified as follows: -
    - The concept of Local Planning is derived from the work contained in the CHDM Land Reform & Settlement Plan (2005) and the Area Based Plan for Land Reform (2009) and refers to the need to engage

in a structured process of planning and consultation with a community before implementing a significant land-related project in an area.

- The activities involved in a Local Planning Process are seen to feed into the activities that would most likely be required by the Communal Land Rights Act (CLaRA – Act No. 11 of 2004) and include: (i) Mapping of existing land rights and land uses in an area,; and (ii) Developing a spatial plan of the local area that is approved and endorsed by the affected community via a formal Community Resolution in terms of the Interim Procedures applicable per the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act (Act 31 of 1996)
- Potentially, formalizing the spatial arrangement of land rights as reflected on the approved Plan using available (applicable) legislation such as the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA 16 of 2013). By formalizing a Plan that illustrates current land rights and land uses (including prospective local projects), the platform is set for the creation of a land use register, a land rights register and, by implication, a local-based land use management system.

1.6 Small Town Regeneration

Rural Development has been placed high on the government's development agenda as of the last State of the Nation Addresses. Formulation of comprehensive rural development policy with coordinated implementation by all spheres of government is however lacking, therefore the Regeneration Strategy is current and aligned to goals set out by international and Regional Development goals.

The Province of the Eastern Cape, Integrated Small Town Revitalisation Strategy main objectives are inclusive of the following;

- To address poverty in small towns
- To address economic marginalization
- To address imbalances caused by spatial deficiencies
- To build a more inclusive society and economy
- To increase the number of people who are in sustainable economic activity
- To develop infrastructure
- To reduce unemployment through local economic development initiatives

The Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework and the Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework identifies Small Town Regeneration as a major tool for development and renewal of certain areas within the Province. Therefore, the areas of Craddock, Ngocbo, Comfivaba, Cacadu and Cala have been identified as areas for proposed Small Town Revitalisation Strategies to be development.

The Integrated Small Town Revitalisation Strategy also stipulate the current challenges facing the initiatives which make mention of;

- Limited funding or budget
- Individual isolation uncoordinated Projects
- No clearly defined and articulated programme of action
- Duplication of Government effort
- Staffing constraints
- Limited Community

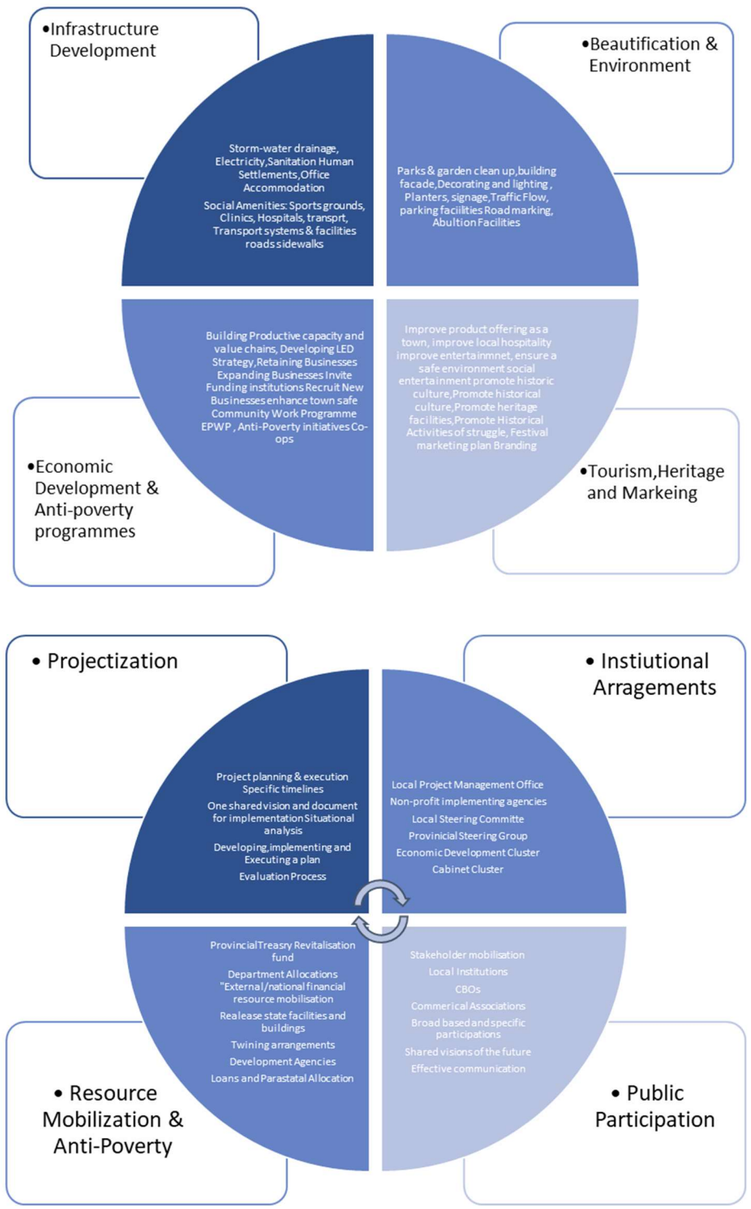
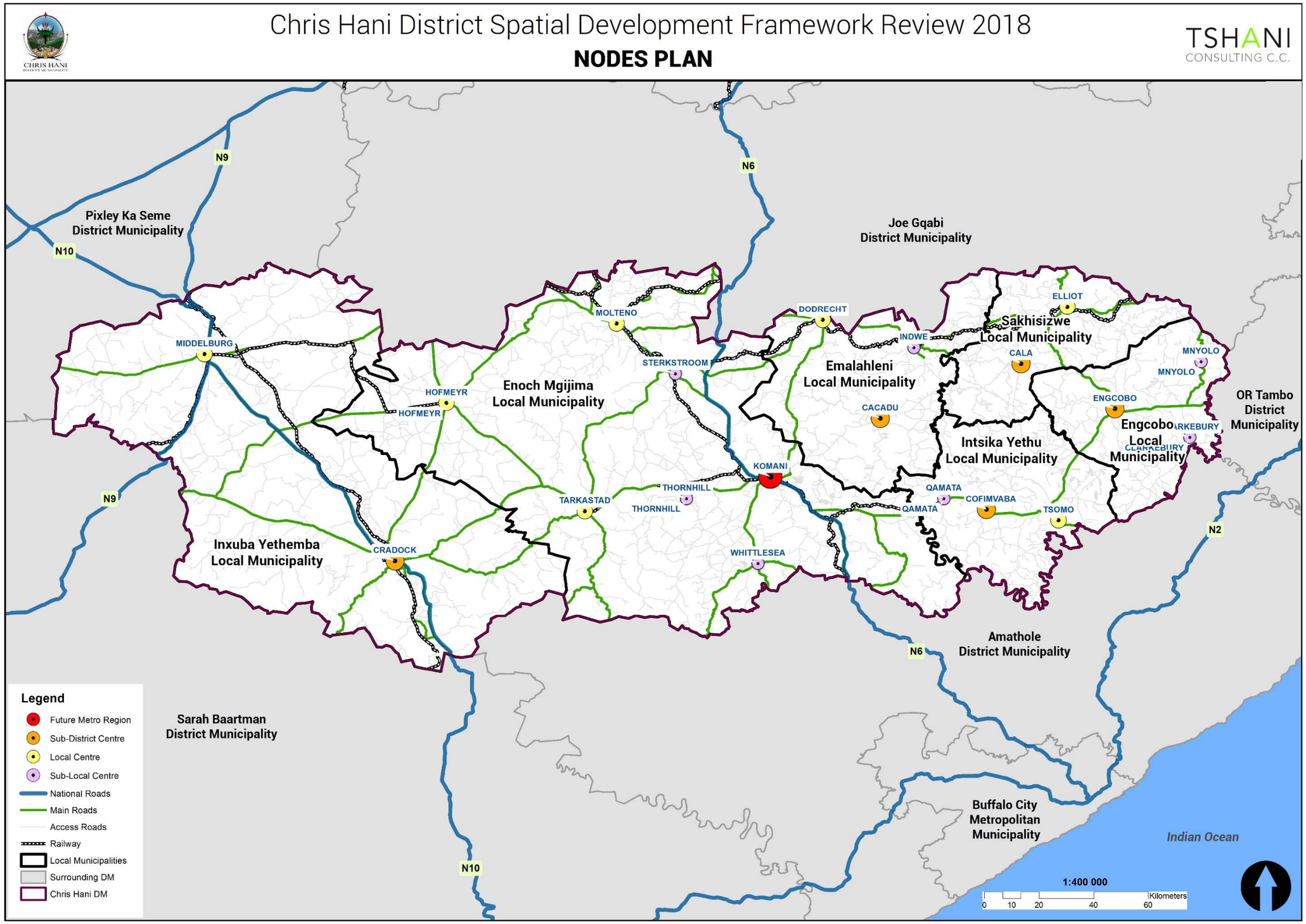
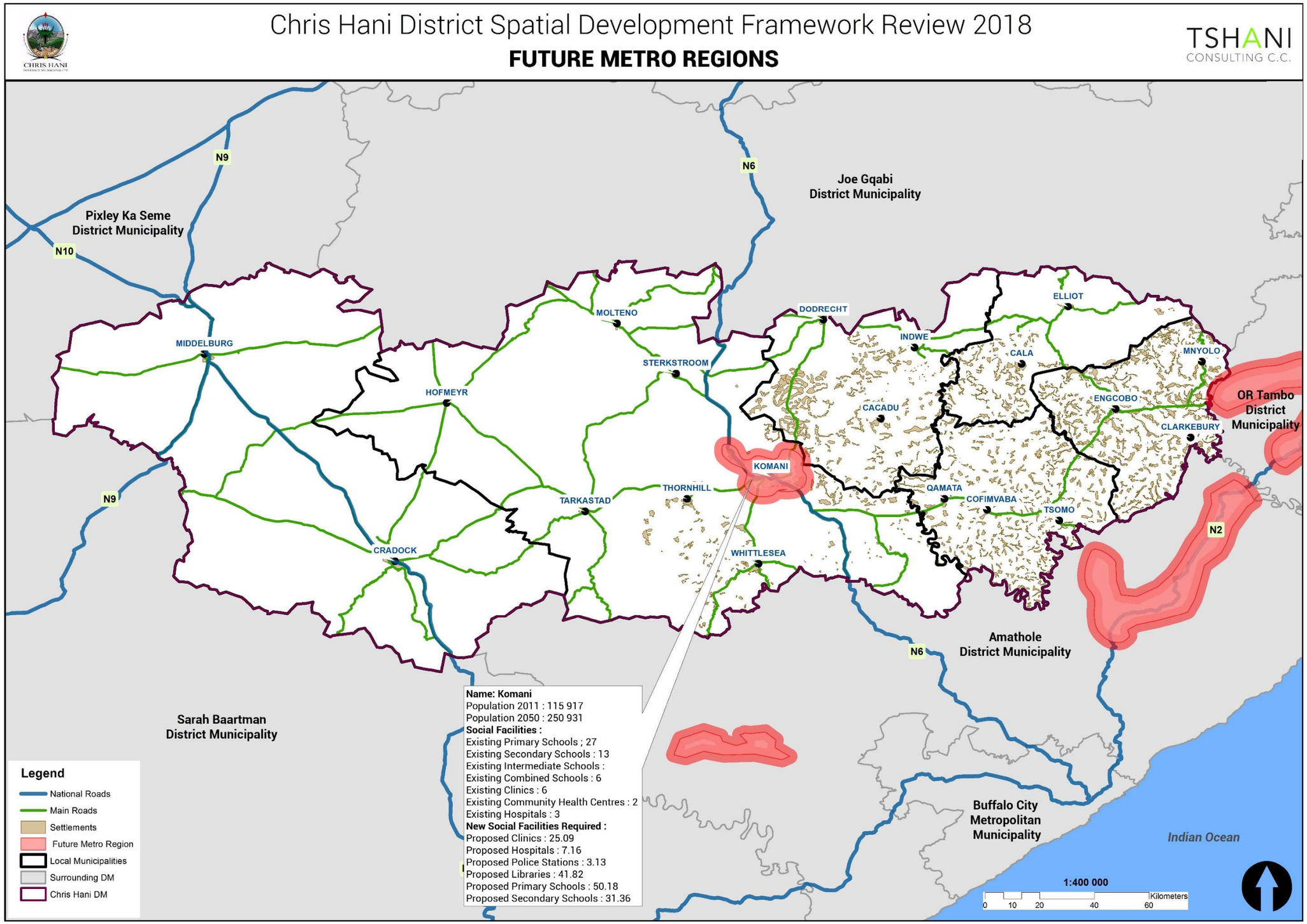


Figure 39: Integrated STR Strategy Main Pillars



Plan 35: Centres/ Nodes



Plan 36: Future Metro Region

2. Development Corridors

A "Development Corridor" is normally used to symbolise the area where important economic activities are to be encouraged along a particular transport route. There is often difficulty in stakeholder perceptions regarding the term 'corridor' and the purpose of such planning tool. It is proposed that the use of the term 'transport route' be adopted in future because it places emphasis on the transportation activity, which is critical for economic clusters to grow in both urban and rural environments;

Development corridors are described in planning terms as roads or railway routes that are usually associated with the movement of people between places. This function of facilitating movement of people along a route also means that these "movement corridors" have the potential to accommodate development of different levels of intensity and a mix of land uses at certain points along the route.

Using this guiding concept, Chris Hani Municipality's Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) has adopted a corridor development approach to its regional economic development strategy.

In this regard, **four major corridors have been identified in Chris Hani DM**:-

CORRIDOR 1: Komani – Cofimvaba –Tsomo - Ngcobo (R61)

CORRIDOR 2: Komani – Cacadu –Cala –Indwe -Dordrecht (R401, R56)

CORRIDOR 3: Middelburg –Cradock – Hofmeyr –Tarkastad – Komani (N10, R61)

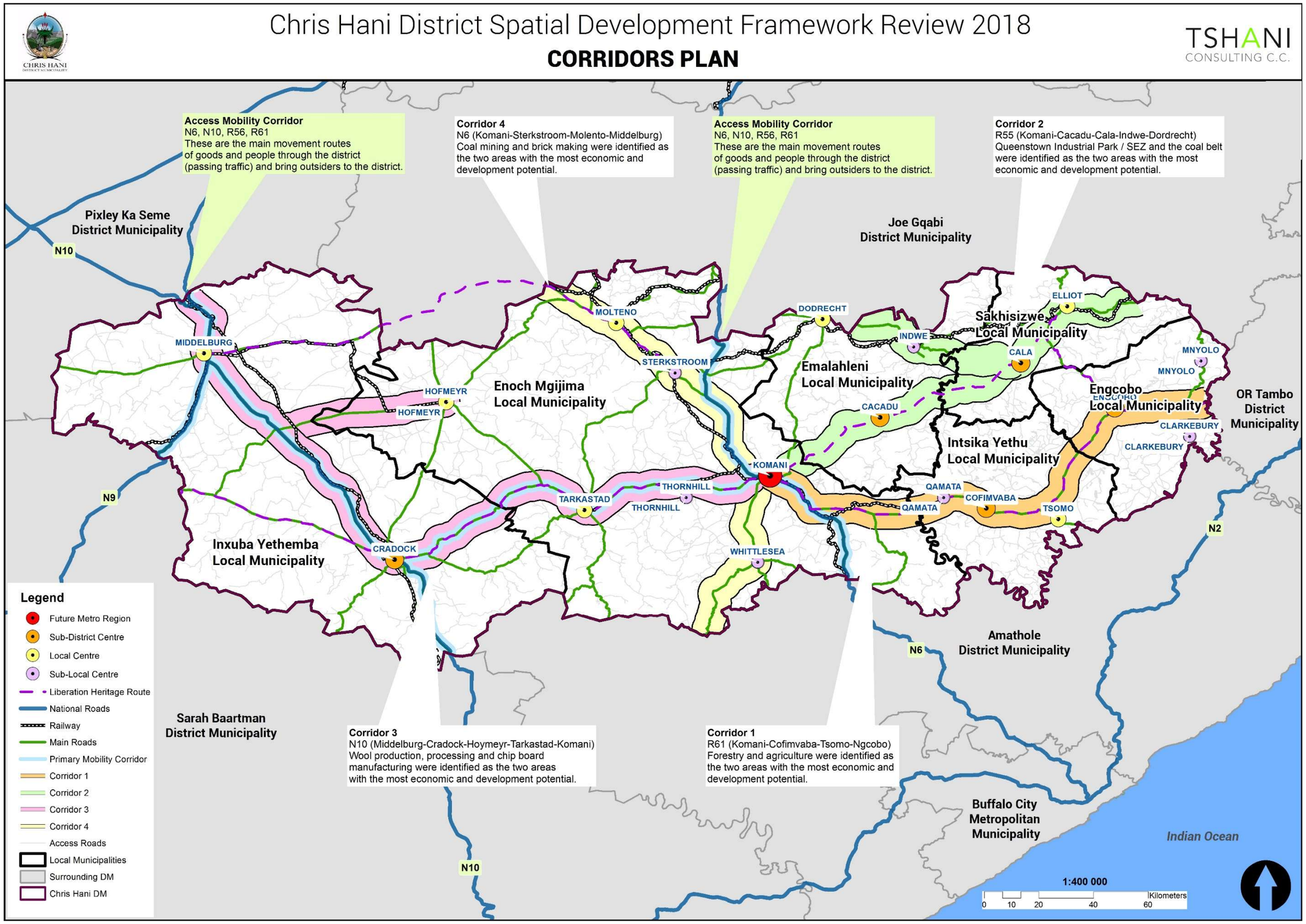
CORRIDOR 4: Komani –Sterkstroom- Molteno –Middelburg (N6)

It is noted that the REDS specifically links the identification of the above corridors with the notion of targeting the towns (main nodes and smaller urban settlements) linked by these routes for what is termed "regeneration". This conceptual approach is endorsed by the SDF.

In addition to the notion of targeting the towns along the corridors, these corridors should also be seen in the light of the opportunities that they potentially bring to areas that they pass through. As such, the SDF highlights particular routes that relate to Access and Mobility (movement of people and goods) to, from and within the District as well as the main corridors identified by REDS and related to specific development potentials. In this regard, the corridors represent key infrastructure that may strengthen and enhance potential value chains as these might relate to a specific cluster of activities (e.g. mining cluster, agricultural cluster, forestry cluster etc.).

In relation to the objectives set for economic development actions in the CHDM REDS, the objective relating to the identified development corridors is quoted as follows: -

Objective 3:	**Economic corridors are developed and strengthened**
	3.1. Catalytic interventions for each of the economic corridors are implemented
	3.2. Small towns are developed
	3.3. Local municipalities include corridor and small-town development initiatives in their IDPs



Plan 37: Corridors Plan

3. Special Development Areas (SDAs)

In line with the approach of attempting to direct development according to the Guidelines of the National Spatial Development Perspective, the SDF Review has extended the identification of Special Development Areas in Chris Hani Municipality and has focused on the following categories of SDA:

- Areas of Priority Basic Needs
- Areas of Local Economic Development Potential
  - Small Town Development Initiative
  - Agricultural and Forestry Sectors
  - Tourism Sector
  - Manufacturing, Industry and Mining Sectors
- Land Reform and Settlement Areas

3.1 Basic Needs

Areas of greatest need are defined as those areas with the lowest income per capita income levels and worst-off settlement areas (which are, effectively, the rural settlements in the former Ciskei and Transkei).

These SDAs require priority basic needs intervention and strategic proposals to improve the level of well-being of communities in these areas (poverty alleviation programs and basic infrastructure investment).

The Plan overleaf illustrates the priority areas identified for continued effort in the delivery of basic Levels of Service in infrastructure (water, sanitation and electricity; access roads) and social goods and services (Health and Education).

3.2 LED Sectors

Additional SDAs are identified that focus more specifically on defining spatial areas where certain forms of development potential have been identified, either through previous planning exercises, or through the REDS process recently undertaken by the CHDM.

Small Town Development Initiatives

The Chris Hani Regional Economic Development Strategy highlighted the need to identify and prioritise small towns along the economic corridors that have the potential to participate actively in the value chain of the differentiated sector and implement small town development initiatives.

The following towns constitute the main centres within the development corridors: Komani, Cofimvaba, Tsomo, Ngcobo, Cacadu, Cala Elliot, Indwe, Dordrecht, Middelberg, Hofmeyr, Takastad, Cradock, Molteno and Sterkstroom.

Refer to the Settlement Hierarchy section - for the broadly defined Spatial Development Priorities identified for the above mentioned towns.

Agriculture and Forestry

In the comparative and competitive advantage study undertaken in the Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS), the broadly defined agriculture sector and the timber production and related value-adding activities were clearly identified as the sectors that have the most economic development potential in the district. The Agricultural strategy has prioritised the following sectors for investment:

- Livestock production and agro-product processing
- High value crop production e.g. hydroponics and bio-fuels
- Timber and Timber Processing

The eastern part of Chris Hani District Municipality has the most potential for agriculture and forestry because of the climatic and physical endowments e.g. rainfall, soil type etc. The following agriculture projects and resources are located in the Eastern Part of Chris Hani

- Irrigation and agriculture from the Xonxa Dam, Lubisi Dam and Ncora Dam
- Fruit growing in the Cofimvaba and Cala areas and livestock production in Sakhisiwe and Engcobo LM's
- Forestry in the mountainous areas north of Ngcobo

A **Special Economic Zone** (SEZ) has been identified for Queenstown adjacent to the current Queendustria Industrial Area. The focus of the SEZ is on Agro-processing and the storage, packaging and distribution of Agricultural goods from the surrounding municipalities.

The Plan overleaf illustrates and describes in brief the main areas of potential and/or development focus in the Agricultural and Forestry sector: -

Tourism Sector

The tourism sector has been identified in the Chris Hani IDP and Regional Economic Strategy as a sector with potential growth. An Integrated Tourism Plan and a Heritage Strategy for Chris Hani DM have been undertaken in order to establish the tourism trends and opportunities in the Municipal Area and to guide the tourism strategy for the District.

The following was identified as the Tourism Products for the District

- Nature-based attractions and activities: National Park, nature reserves, game reserves, geological features, karoo experiences, hunting, paleontology-based attractions (fossils etc), farm stays and activities;
- Heritage-based attractions and activities: the built heritage in the towns (architecture), the cultural heritage, liberation heritage, rock art;

Tourism Clusters

Three Tourism Clusters where identified in the Integrated Tourism Plan

- Nature and Heritage based tourism in the South Western Section of the District. This area incorporates the Tsolwana and Commando Drift Nature Reserves and Mountain Zebra National Park. It is part of the Karoo heartland with its beautiful scenery. There are a number of heritage sites in the area, with the Sisulu liberation route transcends this cluster
- Agri-tourism and Adventure based tourism centered around the N6 incorporating the towns of Komani, Cacadu, Molteno, Dordrecht, Indwe and Sterkstroom.
- Nature and Rock Art based tourism in the eastern section of the District.

Tourism Routes

- The Liberation Heritage Routes (LHR). The Sisulu (LHR1), Ndondo (LHR2) and Calata (LHR2) Liberation Heritage routes transect the District.
- Farmstay Route. This is a circular route from Queenstown, incorporating the towns of Lady Frere, Indwe and Dordrecht.
- The Karoo Heartland Route. Follows the National Routes through the Karoo.

The above features are illustrated on the Plan below.

Energy, Mining and Industry

Manufacturing and Industry

The revamping of industry and growing the manufacturing sectors especially in the Agro-processing and Timber processing sector are seen as the key areas for local Economic Development growth.

Komani (including Ezibeleni) is the major industrial area in Chris Hani District Municipality. The proposed SEZ adjacent to the current industrial area of Queendustria is seen as an opportunity to expand Agri-processing in the region. The infrastructure and services need to be in place to support the industries in Komani and to allow for expansion where necessary.

A cluster approach is being adopted where processing/ manufacturing of the raw material is happening near the source of production. For example, Agri-processing plants at Qamata, Cradock, Cacadu, Dordrecht to process biodiesel, sorghum, maize, vegetables, milk and cheese.

Mining Clusters

Two mining clusters have been identified: -

- The coal mining in the Indwe Area.
- The coal mining and brick making in the Molteno area.

These resources as well as other natural resources must be developed to its full potential.

Land Reform & Settlement Zones

The Land Reform & Settlement Plan undertaken by the CHDM in 2005 identified a number of Land Reform & Settlement Zones, which were areas identified in the course of a participatory process with LMs. These Zones reflected areas that were identified as requiring specific forms of planning and development interventions in the interests of furthering land and agrarian reform and managed settlement development processes.

In addition, the Area Based Plan (2008) for Land Reform in Chris Hani District also endorsed these Zones and added a conceptual spatial proposal relating to land located close to identified urban centres and along roads leading to/from such centres, which was to the effect that the area so defined is to be seen as an area of greater potential for the development of small-scale farming enterprises and schemes to train up emerging farmers for future participation in the land redistribution programme.

LR&SP Spatial Proposals: Inxuba Yethemba

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 1: Cradock)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
The existing municipal commonage lands of Craddock and the existing built environment (residential townships etc.).	Cradock is the main urban centre of the Municipal area, both in terms of population size and economic activity. It serves as the centre of urbanization for rural populations and as such the municipality is under significant pressure to provide new housing. The majority of the households moving to Cradock are poor and without adequate income opportunities.	▪ Based on assessed need, plan and develop urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. ▪ Such projects are to be located within the urban environs of Cradock and related township areas, on suitable land as determined in terms of the LM Spatial Development Framework. ▪ Commonage is to be planned and developed in accordance with a Commonage Management Plan. ▪ The livelihood potential of the commonage should be maximized through

		development of commonage facilities for the urban poor. ▪ However, for the development to achieve any impact, effective commonage management needs to be put into place. ▪ Commonage land with smallholder potential to be sub-divided and made available for emerging farmers on a purchase or lease basis. ▪ Any commonage land that the LM wishes to dispose of to emerging farmers to be sold subject to approval by the Premier.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 2: Middelburg)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
The existing municipal commonage lands of Middleburg and the existing built environment (residential townships etc.).	Middleburg is an important urban centre in the Local Municipal area. It serves as the centre of urbanization for surrounding rural populations and as such the municipality is under significant pressure to provide new housing. The majority of the households moving to Middleburg are poor and without adequate income opportunities.	▪ Plan and develop urban - type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. ▪ Such settlements are to be located within the urban environs of Middleburg and related township areas, on suitable land as determined in terms of the LM Spatial Development Framework. ▪ Commonage needs to be planned and developed in accordance with Commonage Management Plan. The livelihood potential of the commonage should be maximized through development of commonage facilities for the urban poor. ▪ However, for the development to achieve any impact, effective commonage management needs to be put into place.

Development Support Zone (No. 3: Mortimer)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at the Mortimer settlement area, approximately 20 kilometres south of Cradock. The Local Municipality has indicated that a Cooperative owns the land. The land is not, however, utilized any longer for productive purposes by the Cooperative.	Mortimer is an isolated node of informal settlement. However, the land offers an opportunity for smallholder irrigation farm development. As such the future economic development of the land is in conflict with the urban development envisaged there. This situation needs to be resolved with a clear direction given to future developments. The formalization of an isolated urban node is in contradiction to the Land Reform and Settlement Plan's Strategic Development Framework (as well as the General Principles for Land Development contained in the DFA).	▪ Carry out planning and facilitation to identify suitable land for intensive cultivation (irrigation). ▪ Identify suitable beneficiaries for LRAD subsidies and subdivide land appropriately to dispose of to beneficiaries. ▪ Non-farming households to be accommodated in urban-type settlement in Cradock Greenfields Settlement Zone.

Special Project (No. 4: Rosmead)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at the Rosmead siding/settlement area approximately 10 kilometres to the east of Middleburg. The Local Municipality has indicated that Transnet owns this land.	This area has not formally been planned and registered as an urban township and consists of a number of houses constructed to accommodate people working at the siding. The Inxuba Yethemba IDP identifies this area for housing	▪ The desirability and sustainability of extending a peripheral settlement located some 10 kms from Middelburg is questioned. ▪ Therefore, it is proposed that the Municipality carry out a Feasibility Study on extended

	and services upgrade and extension. Whilst the principle of upgrading the existing structures to meet the needs of people working in the immediate vicinity or at the siding itself is accepted, the establishment of an extended urban node so close to the town of Middleburg is in contradiction to the Strategic Development Framework of the LR&SP (and other policy/legislative frameworks such as the DFA). Therefore, it is proposed that the Municipality needs to consider carefully the long-term social, economic, and servicing implications of extending Rosmead.	settlement development at Rosmead, specifically to investigate if current residents who no longer have an economic rationale to remain in the area could not be accommodated better within the Greenfields Settlement Zone in Middelburg.

Table 48: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Inxuba Yethemba

LR&SP Spatial Proposals: Enoch Mgijima

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 5: Molteno)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
The existing municipal commonage lands of Molteno and the existing built environment (residential townships etc.).	Molteno is an important urban centre in the Municipality area. It serves as the centre of urbanization for surrounding rural populations and as such the municipality is under pressure to provide new housing. The majority of the households moving to Molteno are poor and without adequate income opportunities.	▪ Plan and develop Urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. Located within the urban environs of Molteno and related township areas, on suitable land as determined in terms of the LM Spatial Development Framework. ▪ **It should however, be noted that Molteno has constructed a large number of low-income housing units in the recent past, and the need for further housing development at scale needs to be clarified.** ▪ Commonage to be planned and developed in accordance with Commonage Management Plan. The livelihood potential of the commonage should be maximized through development of commonage facilities for the urban poor. However, for the development to achieve any impact, effective commonage management needs to be put into place. ▪ Additional land for commonage purposes to be acquired, subject to the commonage needs identified in the Commonage Management Plan.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 6: Sterkstroom)

Locality and Description	Rationale Identification	Key Proposals
The existing municipal commonage lands of Sterkstroom and the existing built environment (residential townships etc.).	Sterkstroom, although a small urban centre, nevertheless serves as the centre of urbanization for surrounding rural populations and as such the municipality is under pressure to provide new housing. The majority of the households moving to Sterkstroom are poor and without adequate income opportunities.	▪ Plan and develop Urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. Located within the urban environs of Sterkstroom and related township areas, on suitable land as determined in terms of the LM Spatial Development Framework. ▪ A real and tangible housing **need to be determined as a pre-requisite.** ▪ Commonage to be planned and developed in accordance with Commonage Management Plan. The livelihood potential of the commonage should be maximized through development of commonage facilities for the urban poor. However for the development to achieve any impact, effective commonage management needs to be put into place. ▪ Additional land for commonage purposes to be acquired, subject to the needs identified in the Commonage Management Plan.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 7: Hofmeyer)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
The existing municipal commonage lands of Hofmeyer and the existing built environment (residential townships etc.).	Hofmeyer, although a small urban centre, nevertheless serves as the centre of urbanization for surrounding rural populations and as such the municipality is under pressure to provide new housing. The majority of the households moving to Hofmeyer are poor and without adequate income opportunities.	▪ Plan and develop Urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. ▪ These should be located within the urban environs of Hofmeyer and related township areas, on suitable land as determined in terms of the LM Spatial Development Framework. ▪ In addition, it is proposed to develop a small "Emergency Housing" component, with basic level of service and temporary housing/shelter as an urban reception area for urbanising households. The number should be limited (say 20-50 sites). ▪ Commonage to be planned and developed in accordance with Commonage Management Plan. The livelihood potential of the commonage should be maximized through development of commonage facilities for the urban poor. However for the development to achieve any impact, effective commonage management needs to be put into place. ▪ Additional land for commonage purposes to be acquired, subject to needs identified in the Commonage Management Plan.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 8: Tarkastad)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
The existing municipal commonage lands of Tarkastad and the existing built environment (residential townships etc.).	Tarkastad serves as the centre of urbanization for surrounding rural populations and as such the municipality is under pressure to provide new housing. The majority of the households moving to Tarkastad are poor and without adequate income opportunities.	▪ Plan and develop Urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. Located within the urban environs of Tarkastad and related township areas and surrounding farms (e.g. Lusthof), on suitable land as determined in terms of the LM Spatial Development Framework. ▪ Propose to develop a small "Emergency Housing" component, with basic level of service and temporary housing/shelter as urban reception area for urbanising households. Limited number (say 20-50 sites). ▪ Commonage to be planned and developed in accordance with Commonage Management Plan. The livelihood potential of the commonage should be maximized through development of commonage facilities for the urban poor. However, for the development to achieve any impact, effective commonage management needs to be put into place. ▪ Additional land for commonage purposes to be acquired, subject to needs identified in the Commonage Management Plan.

Development Support Zone (No. 9: Thornhill "Cluster")

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located around Thornhill and surrounding settlements (Zola, Phakamisa); Amavundle area – south of the Tarkastad – Queenstown road; and including the administrative node of Waverley.	The settlements in the area have largely been planned and formalised and are subject to rural housing processes. This should be supported. Problems being experienced in the area relate to the management of existing settlement and land use plans. The future of Waverley needs to be decided. While proposals have been made for the development of urban settlement and commercial property in Waverly the feasibility of establishing such a node sustainably is in question.	▪ The priority in this area is to pilot a collaborative Land Management System in the area to ensure that land uses are appropriately managed and that informal settlement development processes are not permitted (in this regard, the settlement of Phakamisa is reportedly under pressure). ▪ A development feasibility study should be undertaken for the provision of state services and commercial opportunities for the residents of Ntabathemba, specifically considering the development of Waverly against the alternate option of building a service node within Thornhill.

Development Support Zone (No. 10: MitRock / Tentergate "Cluster")

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located around the Mitford, Rocklands and Tentergate village areas of Ntabathemba.	This area is a sizable area of the rural population. It is an area of significant poverty and underdevelopment which is also subject to land rights claims, both historical and due to recent LED initiatives. A number of the villages within the cluster are currently subject to local planning processes.	▪ The Tsolwana Municipality has run local planning processes in several settlements in this Zone. These processes should be extended to include all remaining settlements in the Zone. ▪ In order to finalise the Local Planning Processes, the LM needs to engage with the Department of Rural

		Development & Land Reform in order to obtain the necessary Power of Attorney to proceed to completion. ▪ Once local planning is complete, consolidation processes should be initiated in line with planning outcomes (this would include rural housing projects, infrastructure upgrades etc.). ▪ The area has a number of small irrigation schemes and it is proposed that the viability of these should be investigated. Where possible, livelihoods projects should be initiated. ▪ Settlements bordering on the Tsolwana Reserve area are engaged in negotiations in regard to the development of a new tourist reserve. Development facilitation is required in these areas to resolve the issues of perceived land `losses' (settlements involved are Pelindaba and Thembalethu). The option of a land swop instead of a land lease should be explored. ▪ Finally, it is suggested that research, facilitation and conflict resolution processes be initiated with communities in the Tentergate area concerning continued claims of land that was allocated to Tentergate people by the former Ciskei Government, but which has been "taken" by the Hewu people. It is understood that the land concerned falls within the Lukhanji Municipality.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 11: Greater Komani)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
The proposal is for a Greenfields Settlement Zone encompassing the extended urban complex of Greater Queenstown, including Queenstown proper, Mlungisi, Ezibeleni and New Rathwick farm. The development areas are as per the draft Lukhanji Spatial Development Framework. It should be noted that, within the Greenfields Settlement Zone, numerous areas of informal settlement exist, which need to be formalised and upgraded. Whilst, technically, these should be regarded as existing settlements and could, therefore be described as potentially falling under a Formalisation/Densification Zone, because they all fall within the greater urban area of Queenstown/Ezibeleni together with large tracts of greenfields land to be developed, a distinction is not made, for simplicity's sake.	▪ Queenstown is identified within the Chris Hani District Municipality's Spatial Development Framework as the primary urban node and Level 3 settlement within the District, which is also seen as the settlement with the highest current level of economic activity and the area with the greatest potential to build on the scale of current economic sectors and demonstrate economic growth. ▪ As such, it is considered appropriate to identify this extended urban area as the principle locality for mass housing provision in the Chris Hani District, in order to take advantage of existing economies of scale in service provision and better levels of access to goods and services than can be achieved in smaller, more peripheral towns in the district.	▪ Plan and develop Urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing. ▪ The planning and development initiatives should preferably be programmed to deliver at scale as Queenstown is viewed as the dominant urban node in the Chris Hani District. Accordingly, it is preferable in terms of the concepts of the National Spatial Development Perspective to focus higher order development there. ▪ The formalisation of informal settlements in Mlungisi should be prioritised. ▪ Available commonage is to be planned and developed in accordance with Commonage Management Plan. ▪ Additional land for commonage purposes to be acquired, subject to Commonage Management Plan.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 12: Sada-Whittlesea)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
A Greenfields Settlement Zone is proposed to encompass the urban complex of Sada-Whittlesea-Ekuphumleni (including the former Whittlesea TLC area). As with the Queenstown area, the Zone includes existing informal and less formal settlements such as those located at Ekuphumleni (south of Hewu Hospital) and at Sada (Madakeni), which are acknowledged as existing settlements requiring formalisation. However, in order to maintain a simple approach these areas are not distinguished as falling into a separate type of Zone.	▪ As the second significant urban complex in the Lukhanji Municipal area, and an area where a substantial level of housing development and infrastructure upgrading has taken place since 1995, this area remains identified as being suited to continued urban development processes, albeit at a much lesser scale than is envisaged for the Queenstown area. ▪ As such, it is considered appropriate to identify this extended urban area as a secondary locality for public-funded housing provision, in order to take advantage of existing economies of scale in service provision there. ▪ Moreover, the proximity of the Sada-Whittlesea area to the Queenstown urban complex as well as the rural settlement areas of Zulukama and Hewu makes it a logical locality for continued urban development in order to meet local needs.	▪ Plan and develop Urban-type settlement areas to accommodate need for urban settlement and housing in the local area. ▪ Given the dominance of Greater Queenstown as an urban node, it is not proposed that housing development should be undertaken at large scale here but merely that local needs are met. ▪ It is further suggested that attention be given to the improvement of the area known locally as Madakeni, which could be done in tandem with a suitably located housing project that would permit a sequential development of the new area followed by the upgrading of the vacated Madakeni area.

Development Support Zone (No. 13: RA60 "Cluster")

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
A Development Support Zone, as defined in Chapter 3 above, is proposed around the area known as Released Area 60 (or "RA60"), which includes the settlements of Tambo Village, Brakkloof, McBride, Who-Can-Tell, Merino Walk, Ensam, Poplar Grove and Botha's Hoek.	▪ The settlements in the RA60 area have been planned, surveyed and formalised and some are presently subject to rural housing processes. ▪ However, it has been noted that certain of the settlements (principally Tambo Village, which is located close to the R67 road to Queenstown and just north of Whittlesea) are coming under further settlement pressure and that land invasion is taking place at a growing pace there. ▪ Consequently, there is a need to address the land invasions in the area and establish a formalised land use management system to formalise Municipal control over land there.	▪ This area is proposed as a pilot area for the formulation of a Land Management System, which should focus on the establishment of clear lines of authority concerning land allocation, land use permissions and control of the commonage land. ▪ The State (DLA) owns the underlying land and all roleplayers must be involved in ensuring that control over what is a formally planned area is not completely lost. ▪ The Lukhanji Municipality must, together with the Department of Land Affairs, play a lead role in establishing such a System.

Development Support Zone (No. 14: Zweledinga "Cluster")

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
A Development Support Zone is proposed, located around the area known as Zweledinga, including numerous settlements that were originally planned on land purchased for consolidation into the former Ciskei in the early 1980's.	▪ The Zweledinga area has long been an area of contestation of land and resources. In 1995, the area was selected as a site for a planning process as part of the Pilot Land Reform Pilot Programme. However, the appointed service providers concluded then (1996) that instability amongst the local	▪ The focus in this Zone should be on facilitation and planning towards accommodating reported increasing pressures on existing settlements. ▪ Such planning must address issues regarding land rights and must establish a record of last resort in regard to land rights

	communities of the area was such that there was little prospect for positive outcomes. ▪ Presently, it is reported that the area remains one where land allocation decisions and influx into the area occurs without a clear planning framework. ▪ Moreover, the existence of several small but functional irrigation schemes in the area mean that considerable state resources have been expended in the area. ▪ Consequently, it is necessary to engage in a local planning process there to establish the current trends and land needs in the area; to provide a clear Spatial Development Framework for land use; and to establish clarity on land use management processes in the area.	over various land parcels in the area. ▪ Numerous small irrigation schemes were developed in the area and a Livelihoods Strategy and LED Plan for the area is required.

Table 49: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Enoch Mgijima

LR&SP Spatial Proposals: Emalahleni

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 15: Cacadu town)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Cacadu town and immediate surrounds.	From a spatial planning perspective, the town of Cacadu is central to the areas of highest population residing in rural settlements. Moreover, as the administrative centre of the Emalahleni Municipality, the town is well suited to the provision of extended facilities and the provision of goods and services. Finally, with the development of the tar road linking Cacadu to Cala and the increase in traffic from both Elliot and Komani along this route, the town is well located to grow in importance as a residential centre as well as a business centre. Therefore, it is considered that, if at all possible from a services provisions perspective, further urban growth in Emalahleni should be encouraged to take place at Cacadu, rather than at more peripheral localities such as Dordrecht and Indwe, where large-scale housing provision has already occurred since 1995.	▪ Development of Urban-type settlement in suitable localities within the urban precincts of Cacadu, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ This proposal is made based on spatial logic in terms of the configuration of settlement patterns in the Emalahleni Municipal area. However, it is subject to the feasibility of extending Water Supplies to the local area, which are presently inadequate. ▪ Therefore, any planning for further urban development within the Greenfields Settlement Zone must be undertaken in tandem with a Feasibility Study to establish water provisioning arrangements.

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 16: Dordrecht)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Dordrecht town and immediate surrounds.	Given the ongoing housing development processes underway in Dordrecht, allied with the proposals to extend the Dordrecht commonage, this Zone is identified so as to accommodate the urban development pressures in the town. It is noted, however, that there are sustainability concerns related to further large-scale housing development, which must be taken into consideration.	▪ Development of Urban-type settlement in suitable localities within the urban precincts of Cacadu, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ It is strongly suggested that housing development be limited due to sustainability concerns, given that the town has experienced the development of some 2,000 sites in the last 5-year period and also experiences water shortages. ▪ A Commonage Management Plan is required to be drawn for available commonage and also in respect of the proposed extension of the commonage. ▪ This Plan and its enactment are prerequisites for funding of the purchase of additional land for commonage.

Formalisation/Densification Zone (No. 17: Portions of Wards 3, 4, 5 and 12)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 3, 4, 5 and 12 in areas surrounding Cacadu town and extending along the Cacadu – Cala road, encompassing some 25 settlements, with an estimated population of around 61,000 people.	It is noted that rural settlements surrounding the town of Lady Frere (notably the Cacadu area) and extending along the road to Cala are coming under settlement pressure.	▪ Formalisation and planning of existing Model 2-type settlements to accommodate growth pressures in the local areas. ▪ Selected areas (preferably closer to Lady Frere town) should be identified to pilot a collaborative Land Management System, which is aimed at developing a co-operative approach to land allocation, land use management and the recording of land rights issued in the subject area. ▪ This will require sound planning and negotiation skills and will also require clear policy directions from the Municipality on issues of rates and taxes as they may be applicable to formalised settlements.
	Accordingly, this area is identified as requiring an extended series of Local Planning Processes to engage with communities and relevant authorities concerned with the development of the area.	

Development Support Zone (No. 18: Guba Farms)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located around the so-called Guba State Farms, which are presently in the process of being transferred to identified beneficiaries.	This area has been subject to land reform processes and the transfer of state land to qualifying beneficiaries is the envisaged outcome. However, it is reported that land transfer cannot yet take place due to the reluctance of some beneficiaries to arrange for the payment of their contributions to enable transfers to take effect in terms of the LRAD programme. Consequently, the area is proposed for inclusion into a Development Support Zone to encourage the resolution of these outstanding issues.	▪ The land transfer process is reportedly stalled at present and facilitation services are required to unlock the process. ▪ Following land transfer, it is suggested that a Consolidation Plan be developed with beneficiaries to support the development of successful agricultural enterprises in the area.

Development Support Zone (No. 19: Macubeni Area)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located around the Macubeni area and encompassing some 17 rural settlements, which house approximately 19,000 people.	This area has been subject to a RULIV-funded Land Use Planning process. Further planning and development work is scheduled to take place in terms of the RULIV initiative and the area is incorporated into a Development Support Zone for these reasons.	This area is subject to a RULIV process. It is proposed that support be provided to the ongoing planning and development processes in the area, with particular attention being paid to: - ▪ Land rights clarification ▪ Titles adjustment processes to resolve overlapping land rights issues in the area.

Development Support Zone (No. 20: Portions of Wards 7, 8, 9 and 10)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located in portions of Wards 7, 8, 9 and 10 and encompassing some 22 settlements, which house some 50,000 people.	This area is located along the main road linking Komani to Dordrecht. Because of its advantageous locality (relative to access too transport to the two towns), the area is experiencing settlement pressure in certain places. However, the area is also the locality for a sheep-farming project cluster in terms of the Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDP), which in certain areas has become the focus for competition for land resources (that is, land for settlement purposes versus land for farming purposes). The identification of a Zone around this area is intended to advance processes to resolve this situation.	▪ This area is subject to a number of competing processes, including settlement pressures along the Komani – Dordrecht Road and a sheep farming project implemented in terms of the ISRDP. ▪ It is suggested that extended local planning processes be undertaken to formalise and stabilise settlements coming under settlement pressure. ▪ As far as is possible, additional settlement development in this area should be limited. If this is not done, the area will *de facto* become an extended suburban area, with major challenges to the sustainable provision of services. ▪ Finally, as part of the local planning processes to be engaged in, attention should be paid to the facilitation and resolution of issues around the competition for land resources, so as to support the ISRDP sheep farming initiative.

Development Support Zone (No. 21: Portions of Wards 7, 8, 9 and 10)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located in Ward 1 and a portion of Ward 6 and encompassing some 14 settlements, which house some 38,000 people.	This area has been identified as a Development Support Zone because of current LED initiatives in the area, which may be enhanced by targeted planning support to ensure appropriate land use arrangements (i.e. a clear assignment of land uses and differentiation between land suitable for settlement purposes and land to be reserved for economic uses).	▪ This area is highlighted by the Emalahleni Municipality as an area where local economic development processes related to agriculture (irrigation from the Xonxa Dam) are building momentum. ▪ The focus here is on programming a series of local planning processes in selected settlement areas to formalise, plan and direct settlement and land use initiatives. ▪ The aim is to unlock the development potential of the area and to facilitate productive outcomes that are sustainable in the medium to long term. ▪ It is desirable the settlement extension be limited as far as possible.

Development Support Zone (No. 22: Lubisi "Cluster" – Ward 2)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located in Ward 2 and encompassing some 7 settlements, which house some 17,000 people.	This area has been identified as a Development Support Zone because of current LED initiatives in the area, which may be enhanced by targeted planning support to ensure appropriate land use arrangements (i.e. a clear assignment of land uses and differentiation between land suitable for settlement purposes and land to be reserved for economic uses).	▪ The Emalahleni Municipality has also highlighted this as an area where local economic development processes related to agriculture (including possible fish farming enterprises in the Lubisi Dam) are of importance. ▪ The focus here is on programming a series of local planning processes in selected settlement areas to formalise, plan and direct settlement and land use initiatives. ▪ The aim is to unlock the development potential of the area and to facilitate productive outcomes that are sustainable in the medium to long term. ▪ It is desirable the settlement extension be limited as far as possible.

Table 50: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals:Emalahleni

Greenfields Settlement Zone (No. 23: Elliot town)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Elliot town, including the current commonage.	The identification of a Greenfields Settlement Zone encompassing the town of Elliot and surrounding townships is motivated by the fact that the town remains an important service centre and the locus for more efficient provision of services and facilities to its own and surrounding residents. Given the current housing development processes underway, and the reported need for additional housing based on continued influx of farmworkers into the urban area, the area is identified for appropriate settlement development processes.	▪ Development of Urban-type settlement in suitable localities within the urban precincts of Elliot, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ Part of the planning initiative for this Zone would be the planning and development of a small "Urban Reception" area to accommodate some 20 – 50 households in temporary accommodation with rudimentary services. This is suggested so as to manage the influx to the town still occurring and to link new arrivals to ongoing housing development processes in Elliot.

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 24: Cala town)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Cala town and surrounds and encompassing some 4 settlements apart from the town itself. The Zone houses an estimated 20,000 people at present.	Settlement development processes prevailing in the town of Cala and surrounding peri-urban and rural settlements (e.g. Cala Reserve) indicate that pressure is growing in the area to accommodate closer settlement to the town itself. Accordingly, and noting that Local Planning Processes have been undertaken in some of the settlements surrounding the town of Cala, the Zone is proposed to highlight	▪ Development of further Urban and Model 2-type settlements in suitable localities within the urban precincts of Cala, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ The focus of planning in this area is the formalisation of settlements experiencing growth pressures and the incorporation over time of suitable localities in

	the need for a sustained and focused effort on planning and integrating settlement development inside the town area of Cala with settlement processes in the adjacent communal land areas.	the urban development precinct of Cala. ▪ This will require sound planning and negotiation skills and will also require clear policy directions from the Municipality on issues of rates and taxes as they may be applicable to formalised settlements.

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 25: Ward 4)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located within the Ward 4 and adjacent to the Cala Reserve area, extending along the Cala – Lady Frere Road. The Zone encompasses some 5 settlements housing approximately 6,500 people.	Some of the settlements in this Zone (notably Cala Reserve) have been subject to Local Planning Processes. Given the continued pressure for land for settlement purposes in this area, the Zone is proposed to highlight the need to complete the Local Planning Processes there and to start the process of engaging with relevant auhtoirties regarding the integration of the settlements with the town of Cala.	▪ Local planning processes are to be completed, aimed at formalising existing settlements and planning to accommodate growth/influx pressures reportedly being felt in the area. ▪ The proposed settlement form is Model 2-type settlement.

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 26: Ward 7)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at within the Ward 7 and extending along the Cala – Lady Frere Road. The Zone encompasses some 7 settlements with an estimated population of 16,000 people.	It is noted that rural settlements extending along the road to Lady Frere are coming under settlement pressure. Accordingly, this area is identified as requiring an extended series of Local Planning Processes to engage with communities and relevant authorities concerned with the development of the area and to direct settlement growth.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at formalising existing settlements and planning to accommodate growth/influx pressures reportedly being felt in the area. ▪ The proposed settlement form is Model 2-type settlement.

Development Support Zone (No. 27: Portions of Wards 4 and 6)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located south of Cala within the Wards 4 and 6, the Zone encompasses some 13 settlements with an estimated population of 22,000 people.	A Development Support Zone is identified for this area in view of the fact that Local Planning Processes have occurred there and achieved positive outcomes. Special attention is to be paid to the local economic development potential of the area, with the focus being on agricultural development.	▪ This area has been the focus of local planning processes over a period of time. ▪ The emphasis of activities in this Zone should be on focused planning and support for existing and potential agricultural activities as the area is noted for its development potential. ▪ Rural housing initiatives are also underway in the area, which will enhance the development drive. However, the importance of agriculture to the local economy of the area should be taken into account and investment priorities may need to be adjusted accordingly (i.e. some beneficiaries may prefer to invest subsidy amounts in agricultural infrastructure.

Special Project (No. 28: Ward 2)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located along the southern boundary of Sakhisizwe Municipality, in Ward 2. This Special Project Area overlaps with Engcobo Municipality.	A Special Project has been identified in respect of a large area extending along the southern border of Sakhisizwe Municipality/Engcobo Municipality. The area has been highlighted by Municipal officials as being one where tensions have arisen between farmers	▪ This area has been the focus of LRAD processes over a period of time and numerous land transfers to emerging farmers have taken place there. ▪ Reportedly, there is some conflict over resources between the farmers in this

	in Sakhisizwe and communities resident in settlements in Engcobo, presumably concerning the issue of access to land resources	"border" area and rural settlements to the south, located in Engcobo. ▪ The focus of activity in this area, therefore, is suggested as conflict resolution and facilitation processes to resolve tensions and develop a set of realistic solutions to meet resource needs of rural settlement areas.

Table 51: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Sakhisizwe

LR&SP Spatial Proposals: Engcobo

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 29: Ngcobo town and surrounds)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Ngcobo town and surrounds.	Given the settlement pressures being felt at Ngcobo town since 1994 (as evidenced by informal settlement development in the area), the Zone is identified to place emphasis on the strategic objective of concentrating new settlement development in a planned and formalised fashion within the urban precincts of the existing town. Efforts should be directed at both greenfields development as well as the upgrading of informal settlements, where this is feasible.	▪ Formalisation and development of Urban-type settlement in suitable localities growing outwards from the central urban precincts of Ngcobo, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ The focus here is on establishing an urban identity for Ngcobo town and developing housing at scale to accommodate the reported trend of people moving into the area. ▪ The formulation of a Commonage Management Plan is also prioritised.

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 30: Portions of Wards 4, 12 and 13)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 4, 12 and 13, located west/south-west of Ngcobo town.	Given the trend in the district as a whole for settlements located closer to main roads (which provide access to urban centres) to experience growth pressures, as well as the strategic objective of enhancing development and growth at Ngcobo town, this Zone is identified to promote Local Planning Processes aimed at exploring the dynamic of settlement growth and pressures for settlement expansion in an	▪ Local planning processes focused on formalisation and development of existing Model 2-type settlements to densify and accommodate growth pressures in the local area.

	area directly south-west of the Ngcobo town and commonage.	

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 31: Portions of Wards 7,11 and 15)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 5, 11 and 15, located east of Ngcobo town (old Ward 7).	As with the previous Formalisation/Densification Zone (No. 30) described above, this Zone is motivated on the basis that settlements in this area, which is located closer to Ngcobo town, are experiencing growth pressures. Local Planning Processes will be a useful tool to provide the Municipality with a means to carrying out proper planning in the area and can serve as a platform for piloting a Land Use Management system in a communal land area closer to town.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at formalisation and development of existing Model 2-type settlements to accommodate growth pressures in the local area. ▪ The special focus in this Zone is on establishing a pilot project to develop a collaborative Land Management System in the area, to provide for interaction around issues of land allocation, land use management and land rights recording.

Development Support Zone (No. 32: Portions of Wards 9,15 and 16)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 9, 15 and 16, located in the north-eastern sector of the Engcobo Municipality.	This Zone is identified on the basis of the Chris Hani District Municipality's Spatial Development Framework, which illustrates the area as a "Forestry Cluster" zone.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at managing settlement processes and assigning land use zoning to land suited for forestry development. ▪ Feasibility studies for the development of Forestry Plantations and related enterprises in suitable localities.

Development Support Zone (No. 33: Portions of Wards 2,3, 7 and 15)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 2, 3, 7 and 15, located in the central and eastern sector of the Engcobo Municipality.	This Zone is identified based on a preliminary indication that it falls within a so-called "Maize Belt" in the district, which suggests that the land in this Zone has potential to be utilised for maize production.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at the identification of land resources for maize (massive food production programme). ▪ The focus in this area is on identifying areas with agricultural potential and following this up with local planning to formalise settlement areas and assign appropriate land use control measures to conserve resources from settlement encroachment.

Special Project (No. 34: Portions of Wards 13, 14, 15 and 16)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located along the northern boundary of Engcobo Municipality, in portions of Wards 13, 14, 15 and 16. This Priority Project Area overlaps with Sakhisizwe Municipality.	This Special Project has been identified in respect of a large area extending along the northern border of Engcobo Municipality/Sakhisizwe Municipality. The area has been highlighted by Municipal officials as being one where tensions have arisen between farmers in Sakhisizwe and communities resident in settlements in Engcobo, presumably concerning the issue of access to land resources.	▪ This area borders on an extended land area in Sakhisizwe Municipality, which has been the focus of LRAD processes over a period of time leading to numerous land transfers to emerging farmers there. ▪ Reportedly, there is some conflict over resources between the farmers in this "border" area and the rural settlements to the south, located in Engcobo. ▪ The focus of activity in this area, therefore, is suggested

		as conflict resolution and facilitation processes to resolve tensions and develop a set of realistic solutions to meet resource needs of rural settlement areas.

Table 52: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Engcobo

LR&SP Spatial Proposals: Intsika Yethu

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 35: Cofimvaba town and surrounds)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Cofimvaba town and surrounds, the area encompasses some 8 settlements including Cofimvaba town and houses some 16,000 people.	Given the settlement pressures being felt at Cofimvaba town since 1994 (as evidenced by informal settlement development in the area), the Zone is identified to emphasise the strategic objective of concentrating new settlement development in a planned and formalised fashion within the urban precincts of the existing town. Efforts should be directed at both greenfields development as well as the upgrading of informal settlements, where this is feasible.	▪ Formalisation and development of Urban-type settlement in suitable localities growing outwards from the central urban precincts of Cofimvaba, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ In settlements bordering the town, local planning processes are proposed with the aim being to formalise and plan the settlements properly, to accommodate growth pressures and institute land management systems to govern land allocation processes, land use and land rights recording. ▪ The formulation of a Commonage Management Plan is also prioritised.

Formalisation/Densification Settlement Zone (No. 36: Tsomo town)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Located at Tsomo town.	As with the other Formalisation/Densification Zones identified in areas such as Engcobo and Emalahleni, the objective of identifying a Zone around Tsomo town is to provide a spatial indication that formal urban settlement should be prioritised in the	▪ Formalisation and development of small-scale Urban-type settlement in suitable localities growing outwards from the central urban precincts of Tsomo, as guided by the Municipal Spatial Development

	existing urban centres of the Chris Hani District. However, it should be noted that little or no demand for residential units is registered at Tsomo town and the area should not be developed prior to efforts being concentrated at Cofimvaba in the short-medium term (i.e. in the next 5-year planning period) unless a specific need arises there.	Framework or local planning guidelines. ▪ It is noted that little pressure for growth is identified at Tsomo and the town's role as a minor service centre is seen to continue, without major emphasis being placed on large scale housing development, which should rather be directed to Cofimvaba.

Development Support Zone (No. 37: Mtshingeni area)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
This Zone is located at the Mtshingeni area, which encompasses some 2 rural settlements, accommodating about 4,000 people.	This area is identified as a Development Support Zone because it has been gazetted as a valid restitution claim. It is reportedly to be regarded as a community claim and will be subject to a verification process. Once the claim is finalised and a Settlement Agreement has been concluded, it is likely that significant development funding would form part of the claim settlement. Accordingly, this Zone is identified to enable the Intsika Yethu Municipality to initiate Local Planning Processes in the area, in collaboration with the Regional Land Claims Commission, to lay the groundwork for the appropriate investment of development funds in the area.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at formalisation and development of existing Model 2-type settlements. ▪ Further development planning to direct capital investment programmes for local development, based on the anticipated settlement of gazetted land claim for the area. ▪ It is critical that the Chris Hani District Municipality assist the Intsika Yethu Municipality in negotiations with the Regional Land Claims Commission to ensure that a clear framework for planning and administration of development funds is set in place.

Development Support Zone (No. 38: Bilatye and Qamata Areas)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 4 and 5, located in the western sector of the Intsika Yethu Municipality. The Zone encompasses the irrigation schemes of Bilatye and Qamata and includes some 4 settlements with an estimated population of about 13,000 people.	This Zone is identified as a Development Support Zone because of the importance of the irrigation schemes of Bilatye and Qamata, which represent areas of significant investment in infrastructure over a period of time. The revitalisation of these irrigation schemes is a priority development initiative and the resolution of land rights issues in these areas is of great importance in achieving sustainable development outcomes there.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at investigating land rights. ▪ The area is a LED/agricultural development focus area and the realisation of the value of investments in infrastructure in the Zone is linked to the resolution of land rights issues in the local areas.

Development Support Zone (No. 39: Lubisi "Cluster")

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Wards 6 and 7, and encompassing the Lubisi Dam and some 13 settlements, which house about 15,000 people.	The reason for identifying this area as a Development Support Zone is its identification in the Intsika Yethu draft Spatial Development Framework as an area where local economic development initiatives have been prioritised. The Zone is identified to support Local Planning Processes in the area, aimed at integrating with LED initiatives and enhancing development outcomes.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at the formalisation of Model 2-type settlements and the resolution of land rights issues. ▪ The area has been identified by the LM as a focus area for LED activities, including Small Business Development.

Development Support Zone (No. 40: Ncora Area)

Locality and Description	Rationale	Key Proposals
Portions of Ward 21 located in the north-eastern sector of the Intsika Yethu Municipality. The Zone encompasses the irrigation scheme of Ncora and includes some 10 settlements	This Zone is identified as a Development Support Zone because of the importance of the irrigation schemes of Bilatye and Qamata, which represent areas of significant investment in infrastructure over a period of time.	▪ Local planning processes aimed at investigating land rights. ▪ The area is a LED/agricultural development focus area and the realisation of the value of

with an estimated population of about 17,500 people.	The revitalisation of these irrigation schemes is a priority development initiative and the resolution of land rights issues in these areas is of great importance in achieving sustainable development outcomes there.	investments in infrastructure in the Zone is linked to the resolution of land rights issues in the local areas.

Table 53: LR&Sp Spatial Proposals: Intsika Yethu

4. Settlement Edges

A 'settlement edge', as illustrated on the diagram below, is the dividing line or boundary between areas of urban development (a settlement) and non-urban or rural development. It also defines the logical boundary between areas with different features and purposes, such as the boundary between areas considered environmentally sensitive and those suitable for development.

Settlement edges are used to manage investment and characteristics of infrastructure levels according to the needs of communities and economic activities located within settlement edges or outside settlement edges; and are used to encourage more efficient use of underutilized land existing in a settlement or town, through development of vacant land or the re-use of "brownfield" degraded land areas.

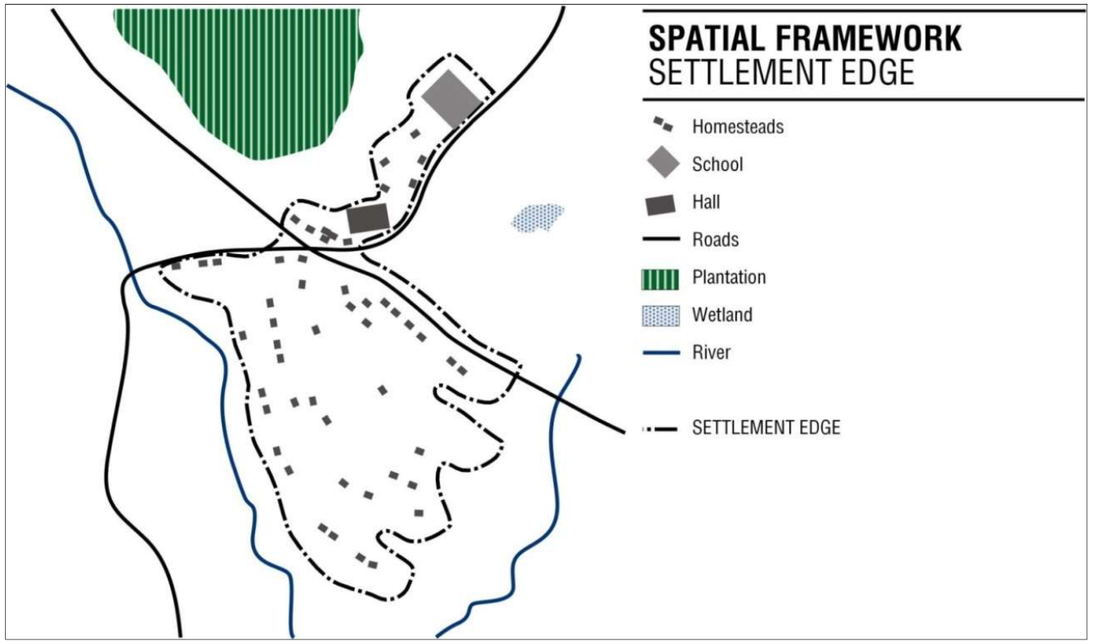


Figure 40: Settlement Edge Framework

Settlement edges are used to ***manage investment*** and ***characteristics of infrastructure levels*** according to the needs of communities and economic activities located within settlement edges or outside settlement edges; and are used to encourage more efficient use of underutilized land existing in a settlement or town, through development of vacant land or the re-use of "brownfield" degraded land areas.

According to the Development Edges: A Settlement Typology Updated Approach and Data Report, 2015, prepared by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, over the last decade, throughout the world, and in South Africa, there has been a new focus on approaches to managing urban growth. The acceptance and use of a number of planning concepts has received widespread support. Many of these concepts and practices are not necessarily new, but they have become part of an integrated toolbox of concepts addressing common approaches.

These approaches are responses to a number of concerns and the need to address a growing awareness of the interrelatedness of issues. The undesirable features that were identified were:

- Urban sprawl, which has several dimensions, unlimited outward and "leapfrog" expansion, as well as being extremely low density.
- Large scale conversion of open space and environmentally sensitive land to urban uses
- Worsening traffic congestion
- Costly requirements to expand roads and other infrastructure
- Conversion of valuable agricultural land to urban uses.

The following goals will be achieved through the identification of development/ settlement edges:-

- Achieving Balance (There are two dimensions to this concept of balance.)
- Achieving a Dynamic Balance between the Landscapes of Society
- Achieving Greater Urban Efficiencies
- Protecting Important Elements within Urban Settlements
- Promoting Small-Scale Agriculture
- Managing Urban Wastes
- Issues of Sustainability and Recycling
- Co-ordination of Line and Point Bulk Services to Achieve Efficiencies
- Avoiding Hazards
- Limiting the outward extension of new developments
- Raising densities in both new and existing areas
- Emphasizing public transport
- Creating what is called "sustainable" development (development that limits consumption of resources and is maintainable into the future)

The approaches to achieve these directives included concepts such as:-

- The need to create compact cities that facilitate the provision of efficient infrastructure and transportation;
- The need to be ecologically sensitive;
- The need to manage, direct, or limit urban growth, and the tool used to do this is to create an "Urban Edge", which is also called an Urban Growth Boundary.

Factors in Sizing Growth Boundaries:-

Growth Pressures:-

- This is the most important factor in sizing the Urban Growth Boundary.
- Anticipated growth must have sufficient capacity within an urban growth boundary - if growth is high, then the urban growth boundary must be "roomy"; otherwise, there is a need to change it quite soon. If growth is low then urban growth boundary can be tight.
- The Urban Growth Boundary must be related to anticipate growth pressures in terms of both amount and direction.

Potential for Growth Deflection:-

- Constrained Urban Edges will tend to push growth elsewhere.
- This could be planned to direct growth towards a particular area, and if it is possible to where an adjacent authority will respond to the opportunities, otherwise development could be scattered and /or leapfrogged.
- If an adjacent area is planned then this will not occur, but this depends on the potential for "deflection".

Densification:-

A planning decision to densify existing residential development, usually to achieve thresholds for public transportation, will require constraints on the direction for growth and on limiting the aerial extent of the built-up area and will be matched with changes of zoning within a fixed area.

Protection of Agricultural Land:-

- High quality agricultural land will determine a tight and firm edge
- Low quality agricultural land will permit inclusion within urban growth boundary

Infrastructure Capacity:-

- Limits to the provision of infrastructure will constrain an urban edge and is often a key factor,
- Infrastructure provision is large scale and done over a long period and urban edges need a long-term horizon.
- An urban edge will remain in place for lengthy periods and then large areas are included as capacity is extended or alternatives are available.
- Urban Growth Boundaries can be flexible or be adjusted at regular periods.

Fiscal Capacities and Fiscal Strength:-

- Strong income base will support expansion

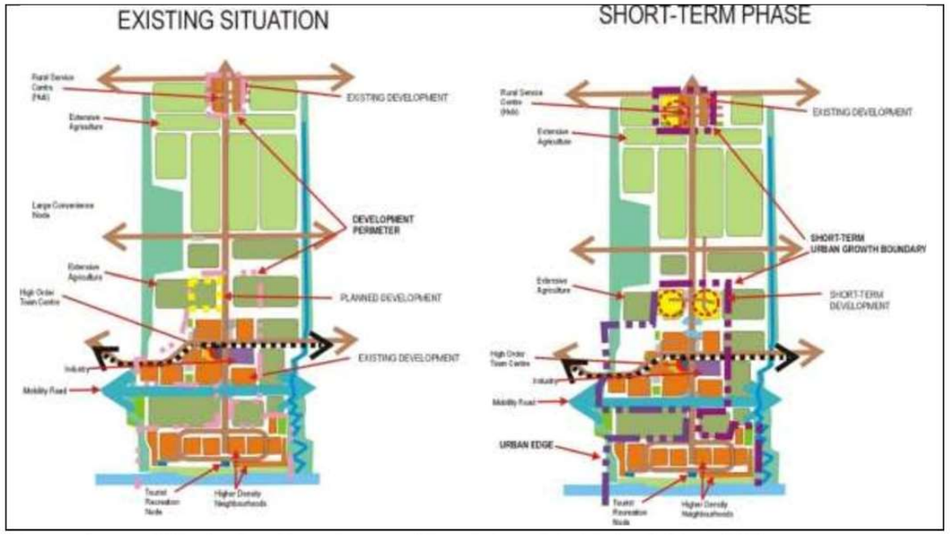


Figure 42: Diagrams Showing Changing Urban Growth Boundaries - Medium & Long Term

In terms of the transformation of human settlements, key objectives are to ensure that people live closer to their places of work and have access to better quality transport. Proposed actions in this regard include:

- Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better-located housing and settlements.
- Substantial investment to ensure safe, reliable, and affordable public transport.
- Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people.
- Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility.

Smart Growth

The settlement edge is not an isolated management tool, but rather part of a package of urban growth management tools that all need to be employed equally vigorously by the local authority in order to achieve desired, sustainable and efficient urban growth management.

Internationally, a sustainable approach to growth management aptly called **"smart growth"** is seen as the most efficient way of developing urban areas. Smart Growth is a collection of urban development strategies aimed at reducing sprawl and promoting growth that is balanced and fiscally, environmentally and socially responsible. Smart Growth tries to promote growth and development in areas with optimal opportunity, and offers an antidote to the sprawl that has resulted from unlimited low-density development further and further away from the urban centres. Rather than simply restricting development, smart growth is focused on how and where new development should be accommodated.

The principles of smart growth are:

- New growth and development must be leveraged to improve existing areas of opportunity.
- Redevelopment of existing areas must be promoted rather than abandoning existing infrastructure and facilities only to rebuild it farther out.
- Development must be "town-centre", transit and pedestrian oriented.
- Integrated, mixed-land uses must be promoted in strategic locations.

It is proposed that, in order to support the successful implementation of the settlement edges, the municipality must focus on employing the following strategies:

- *Management Zones along the urban edge.*
  Well-functioning urban environments are structured around zones of diminishing intensity as it moves away from areas of highest opportunity. Typically, the fringe of urban areas are characterised by what is termed the urban-rural transition zone, comprising low density urban development, low intensity, extensive land uses and semi-rural activities such as nurseries. The urban edge should therefore not denote a clear divide between urban and rural, but rather include management zones along the edge that makes provision for a gradual transition from an urban to a rural environment. The area directly inside the urban edge should look at lower urban intensities, while the areas directly outside the urban edge should make provision for semi-rural and rural residential activities.
- *Promoting Infill development* refers to the identification of vacant land parcels within the demarcated urban areas, amongst existing developments, and developing these parcels of land according to their optimal development potential levels.

- *Promoting Densification* in and around strategic locations is an important antidote to urban sprawl as it looks at providing high numbers of housing units in strategic, highly accessible locations with high levels of access to economic and social opportunities. If the housing demand, or part thereof, can be satisfied through centrally located high quality higher density residential development then there will be less demand for low density residential developments on the periphery. The secret to success for stimulating the demand for higher density residential living is the quality of the urban environment in which these developments are located. These areas should therefore be focus areas for public investment in infrastructure, social services, streetscape and urban design, open spaces and general high quality, positive performing urban environments.
- *Managed expansion* refers to the gradual and incremental outward growth of a settlement (i.e. the so-called ripple effect), but within demarcated urban development boundaries (or urban edge), as opposed to leap frog developments that are not physically and functionally integrated with the main urban area.
- *Disaster Risk Reduction* refers to the control and mitigating measures to reduce disaster and related damages such as climate change and extreme weather events that are likely to increase the city's exposure to hazards and risk. Less obvious is the fact that regular development practices may also generate complex environmental change and contribute to increased risk, if they are not taken into account and acted upon.

The map below indicates the settlement edges of all the settlements within the Chris Hani District. From the map it can be deduced that are significant amount of settlements are located within the vicinity of Komani and then disbursed throughout the District area.

06B Environmental Elements

For the purposes of the SDF, a broad, indicative framework illustrating the areas classified in the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Plan as Natural and Near-Natural Landscapes.

In general, the following comments apply: -

- The area along the Great Kei River and its tributaries from the Xonxa and Lubisi Dams southwards consists of important valley thicket vegetation. The area north of Ngcobo contains pockets of aframontaine forests. Both these areas are important natural areas, which should be protected.
- The formal protected area network is relatively extensive with the Mountain Zebra National Park (SANP) and the Commando Drift and Tsolwana provincial reserves. The early selection of protected reserves in the CHDM was based on ad hoc decisions to protect specific mammals rather than an objective criteria based on biodiversity mapping. Control of all indigenous forests in the Eastern Cape including the CHDM, was handed over to the Directorate of Nature Conservation of the Eastern Cape Province authorities in 1996, and management plans for all forests are still in preparation. Formally protected water sources include a number of large water catchments, including the dams: Grassridge, Lake Arthur, Commando Drift, Xonxa , Lubisi and Ncora.
- From a natural resource perspective, the eastern part of Chris Hani District Municipality, the most deprived area within the municipality, has the most potential for agriculture and forestry because of good soils and a relatively high rainfall specifically with regards to:
    - Dryland agriculture for maize production
    - Irrigation and agriculture from the Xonxa Dam, Lubisi Dam and Ncora Dam
    - Forestry in the mountainous areas north of Engcobo
- The western part of the Chris Hani District Municipality is the best endowed with tourism resources such as:
    - Cradock and Middelburg form part of the Karoo Heartland Tourism route whilst Komani forms part of the Friendly N6 Tourism Route.
    - Abundant heritage resources in Komani, Cradock, Sterkstroom, Molteno, Middelburg and Hofmeyer along the east-west routes from Komani namely R61 and R56.
    - The nature reserves along the R61, namely the:
    - Tsolwana and Ntabatemba nature resources
    - The Kommandodrift Dam Nature Reserve
    - The Mountain Zebra National Park
    - The abundance of private game reserves and hunting lodges in the western area.
- The known conservation areas in the Chris Hani District Municipality are listed in the table below. Only two of these conservation areas are under the direct control of the municipality, namely Lawrence de Lange and Longhill (Enoch Mgijijma). In addition, a National Park (Mountain Zebra National Park), a number of private nature reserves (i.e. Blanco) and three natural heritage areas (i.e. Benghoil & Bushy Park, Carnarvon and Mhoge) are located, at least in part, within the Municipality.

National Parks	▪ Mountain Zebra National Park
Provincial Nature Reserves	▪ Commandodrift ▪ Tsolwana
Municipal Nature Reserves	▪ Lawrence de Lange ▪ Longhill
Private	▪ Blanco ▪ Striling
Natural Heritage Areas	▪ Benghoil and Bushy Park ▪ Carnarvon ▪ Mhoge

Table 54: Environmental Assets

- Biodiversity conservation must play an important role in any spatial planning proposals for Chris Hani DM. Therefore, Natural and Near-Natural landscape must be retained for conservation purposes.
- Large portions of the district are classified as Near Natural Landscape where land uses should be limited to conservation, game farming and communal livestock ranching

1. Environmental Impact Assessments/ Authorisation

NEMA requires that certain activities need an application for environmental authorisation before commencing such activities. Some of the activities which could trigger the need for environmental authorisations include:

- Most development activities within protected areas as well as within a 5-10km radius of protected areas.
- Development within a watercourse or within 32 metres from the watercourse
- Removal of natural vegetation
- The construction of bulk service pipelines
- Constructing within areas zoned for open space
- The construction or planning of roads
- Railway lines
- Facilities for agri-industrial purposes outside of appropriately zoned areas
- Mining
- Facilities for the concentration of animals and livestock that exceed certain thresholds
- Aquaculture
- The transformation of undeveloped, vacant or derelict land if the development exceeds certain thresholds

2. Wetlands

It is recommended that a 100m ecological buffer zone (no development) around wetlands be used as a guide when informing developments located within the study area. This buffer zone will assist in the continuation of the wetland's ecological functioning and protection of natural resources. The width of the buffer zone will depend on the nature and scale of the development.

Developments within 500m of wetlands will be required to apply for a Water Use License under the National Water Act. It is also recommended that no development be allowed within the 1:100 year floodline of rivers and streams or at least 100m where no flood line exists. The National Water Act also requires an application for a water use license to be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation for the following activities:

- Road Crossings over a river
- Sewer Crossings over a river
- Potable water pipe crossings over a river
- Attenuation in a river channel
- Attenuation in a wetland
- Housing within a 500m radius of a wetland
- Sewers within a 500m radius of a wetland
- Potable water pipes within a 500m radius of a wetland
- Roads within a 500m radius of a wetland
- Sewage pump station

3. Open Space

Natural open spaces protect and maintain the ecological integrity of natural ecosystems. Open spaces play an important role in the social, mental, and physical wellbeing of residents and wildlife. Open spaces also protect the natural visual quality of the area and maximizes the area's attractiveness, liveability, investment and tourism potential of the area. It is recommended that valuable environmental components and their buffers be zoned as open space. These areas include:

- Wetlands, dams, rivers, streams, watercourses (and their buffers)
- Endangered ecosystems
- Forests (minimum 50m buffer)
- Mountains and ridges
- Heritage and cultural areas

4. Environmental Conservation

The Province recently updated the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP 2017) which provides guidelines on land management objectives and land uses compatible and incompatible with those objectives for each category on the Map of Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs).
Examples of other important plans relevant to conservation in the Eastern Cape (amongst others) include:

- Eastern Cape Coastal Management Plan (and those of municipalities);
- Wild Coast Environmental Management Plan;
- Coastal Environmental Management Framework (Cannon Rocks to Kei Mouth);
- Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality Conservation Plan and Open Space System; and
- Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality Conservation Plan.

The ECBCP, which focuses on terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity, provides guidelines for compatible and incompatible land uses designed to aid planners to identify the appropriate land use zones and controls to impose on areas designated as CBAs or Ecological Support Areas (ESA) when developing SDFs, land use schemes, EMFs or similar strategic land use planning tools. The guidelines also give the evaluators of applications for Environmental Authorization (EA) and EIAs an indication of appropriate land uses within each category. Importantly, the ECBCP provides guidance on appropriate land uses and does not grant or remove existing land use rights or take the place of development application authorisation processes.

These ECBCP land-use management recommendations are designed to inform a wide range of land use planning and decision-making processes, as well as conservation implementation activities. Table 55 below summarises the land management objectives of the various land conservation classes identified in the ECBCP 2017.

CBA Category	Land-use objective
Protected Area (PA)	As per protected area management plan
Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (CBA 1)	Maintain in a natural or near-natural state that maximises the retention of biodiversity pattern and ecological process.
Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (CBA 2)	Maintain in a natural or near-natural state that maximises the retention of biodiversity pattern and ecological process.
Ecological Support Area 1 (ESA 1)	Maintain in at least a semi-natural state as ecologically functional landscapes that retain basic natural attributes.
Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2)	Maintain as much ecological functionality as possible (generally these areas have been substantially modified).
Other Natural Areas (ONA) and No Natural Habitat Remaining (NNHR)	Manage land to optimise sustainable utilisation of natural areas.

Table 55: CBA Map Category Land Management Objective

The figure below depicts the CBA areas within the province.

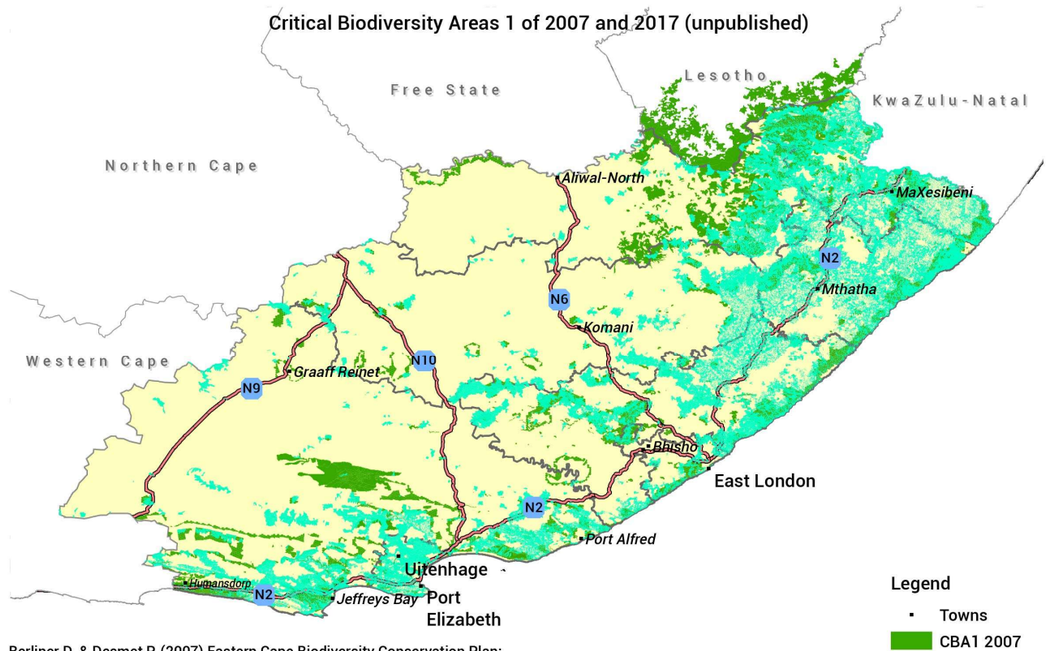


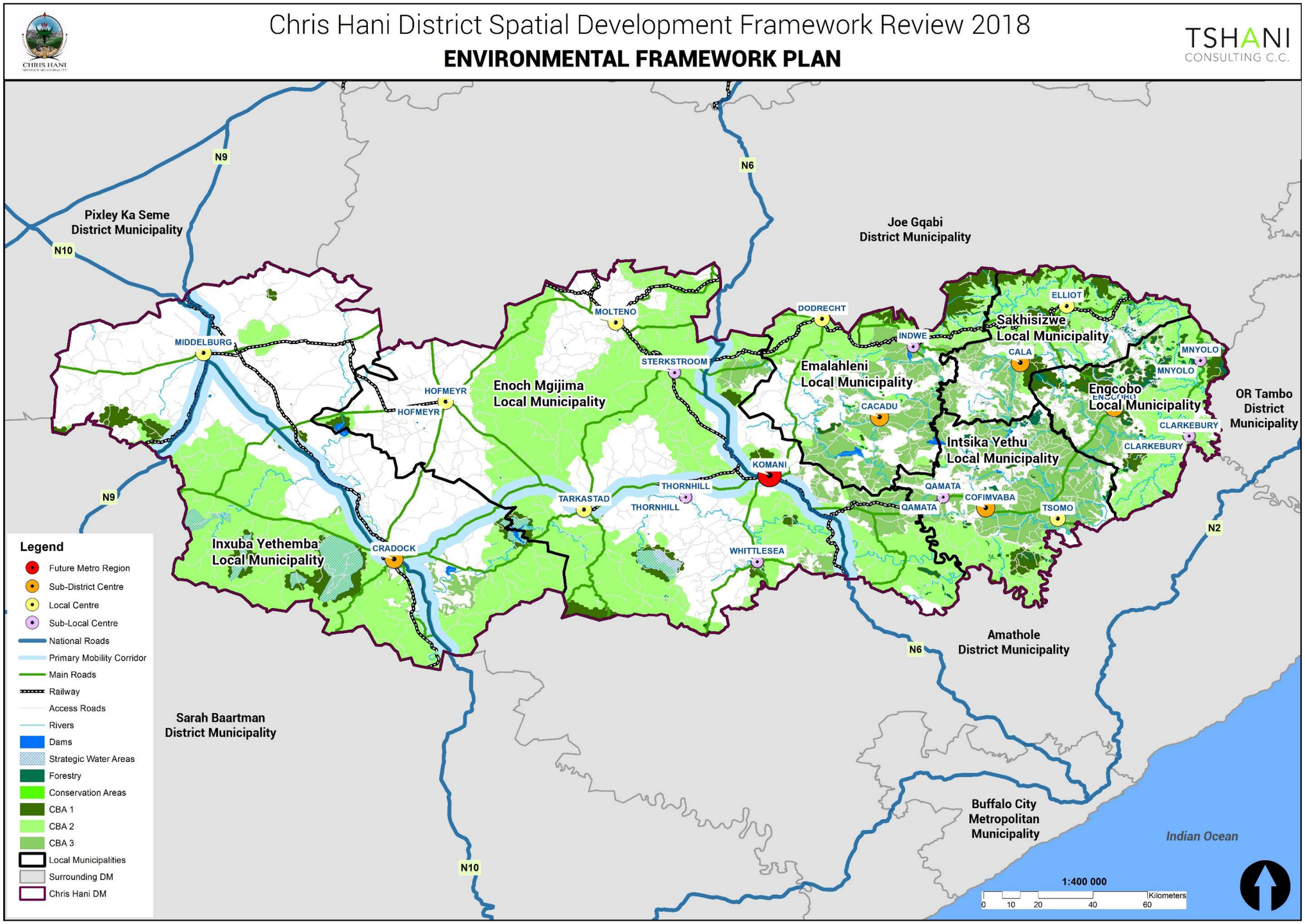
Figure 43: CBA Areas within the Province

5. Climate Change

According to the Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the following measures are recommended to adaption against climate change on the African continent:

Key Risk	Adaption measures
Compounded stress on water resources facing significant strain from overexploitation and degradation at present and increased demand in the future, with drought stress exacerbated in drought-prone regions of Africa	▪ Reducing non-climate stressors on water resources ▪ Strengthening institutional capacities for demand management, groundwater assessment, integrated water-wastewater planning, ▪ Sustainable urban development
Reduced crop productivity associated with heat and drought stress, with strong adverse effects on regional, national, and household livelihood and food security, also given increased pest and disease damage and flood impacts on food system infrastructure.	▪ Technological adaptation responses (e.g., stress-tolerant crop varieties, irrigation, enhanced observation systems) ▪ Enhancing smallholder access to credit and other critical production resources; Diversifying livelihoods ▪ Strengthening institutions at local, national, and regional levels to support agriculture (including early warning systems) and gender-oriented policy ▪ Agronomic adaptation responses (e.g., agroforestry, conservation agriculture)
Changes in the incidence and geographic range of vector- and water-borne diseases due to changes in the mean and variability of temperature and precipitation, particularly along the edges of their distribution	▪ Achieving development goals, particularly improved access to safe water and improved sanitation, and enhancement of public health functions such as surveillance ▪ Vulnerability mapping and early warning systems ▪ Coordination across sectors ▪ Sustainable urban development

Table 56: Climate Change - Key Risks



Plan 38: Environmental Framework Plan

06C Agriculture Framework

Historically agricultural land has not played a significant role in urban structuring. This is based on the need for agricultural production areas in close proximity to the settlements on account of cost advantages due to proximity to the market, direct and indirect employment opportunities for settlement dwellers, stimulation of secondary business activities (e.g. marketing) and food security.

These areas should be reserved as prime agricultural land in the municipality and be protected from any development or land uses that may have a negative impact on the agricultural potential of the area.

It is proposed that the following activities may typically be permitted in the high potential agricultural area

Activity	Definition
Agriculture	The cultivation of land for crops and plants or the breeding of animals or the operation of a game farm on an extensive basis on natural veld or land.
Agri-Industry and Agri-Processing	An enterprise for the processing of agricultural products on a farming unit or within a rural area owing to the nature, and fragility of such agricultural products (e.g. abattoirs, farm pack stores, etc).
Agri-Village	A private settlement situated within an agricultural area and where residence is restricted to bona fide farm workers and their dependents of the farms involved in the development.
Agri-Tourism	A type of tourism in which travellers travel to rural areas to experience the activities and lifestyle of people living and working in the agricultural sector.

Table 57: Agricultural Activity

Agriculture forms one of the key potential growth sectors in the CHDM. The Integrated Agricultural Strategy was adopted by Council but hence it's a bit outdated it has to be developed from stratch, it prioritised the following sectors for investment:

- Agro – processing e.g. cheese production
- Livestock farming particularly Goats and Cattle
- High Value crop producton e.g. hydroponics and bio-fuels

Livestock farming is an important source of income for both commercial and communal farming. The western part of the region is increasingly turning to game farming especially in the areas around Queenstown, Cradock, Tarkastad and Molteno. The District Municipality has engaged in partnerships with National Wool Growers Association (NWGA) to improve the quality of wool sheep, develop wool growers associations, train farmers on livestock and veld management and build appropriate infrastructure such as shearing sheds and fences. In the past financial year a number of Shearing sheds were built and completed at Intsika Yethu LM, Enoch Mgijima and Engcobo. The greatest challenge to livestock production remains low skills level, access to land, poor veld and livestock management, limited access to market, limited access to financial and credit access by emerging farmers due in part to insecure land tenure, poor infrastructure.

The following 10 Guilding Principles for Agri-Park Establishment are to be considered:-

- One Agri-Park per District (44)
- Agri-parks must be farmer controlled.
- Agri-parks must be the catalyst around which rural industrialization will takes place.
- Agri-parks must be supported by government (10 years) to ensure economic sustainability.
- Strengthen partnership between government and private sector stakeholders to ensure increased access to services (water, energy, transport) and production on the one hand, while developing existing and create new markets to strengthen and expand value-chains on the other.
- Maximise benefit to existing state land with agricultural potential in the provinces, where possible.
- Maximise access to markets to all farmers, with a bias to emerging farmers and rural communities.
- Maximise the use of high value agricultural land (high production capability).
- Maximise use of existing agro-processing, bulk and logistics infrastructure, including having availability of water, energy and roads.
- Support growing-towns and revitalisation of rural towns, in terms of high economic growth, high population growth over past 10 years and promote rural urban linkages

Agri-Park produce and information flows:-

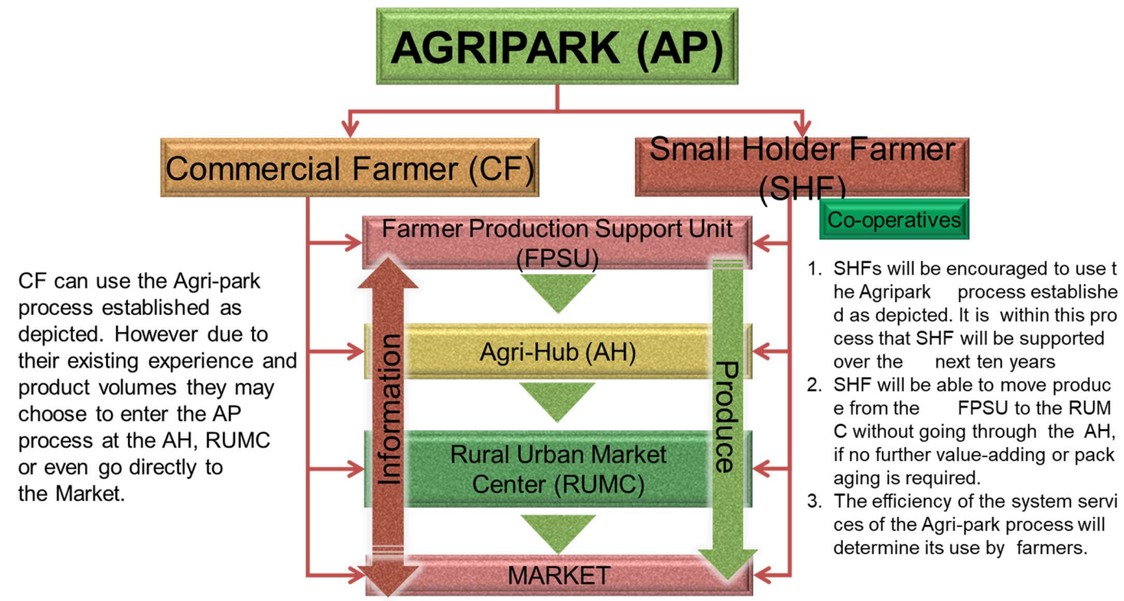


Figure 44: Agri-Park Flows

The development of Agri-Parks has a direct and indirect on surrounding settlemenets due to the rural-urban links of produce, market centers, distribution, etc.

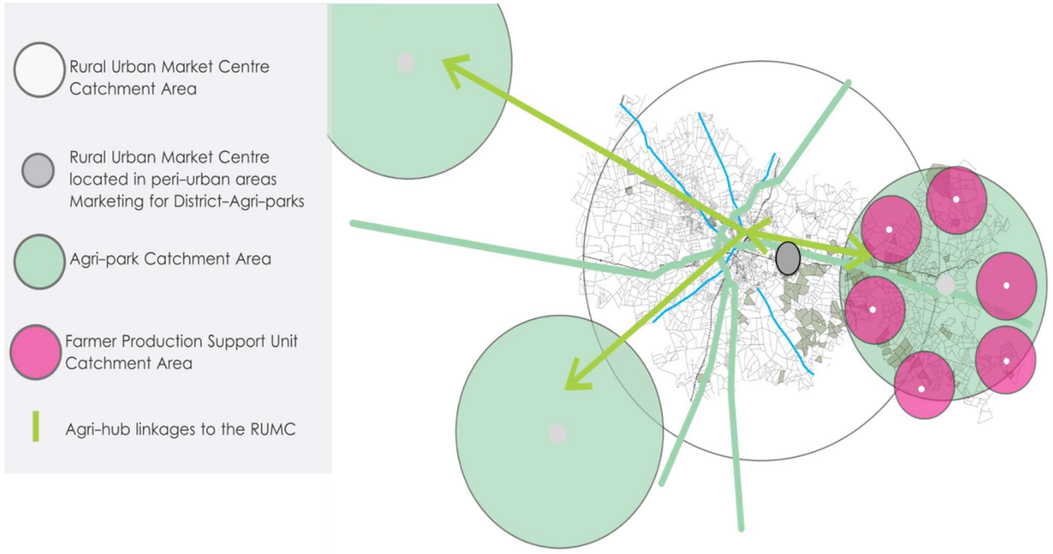
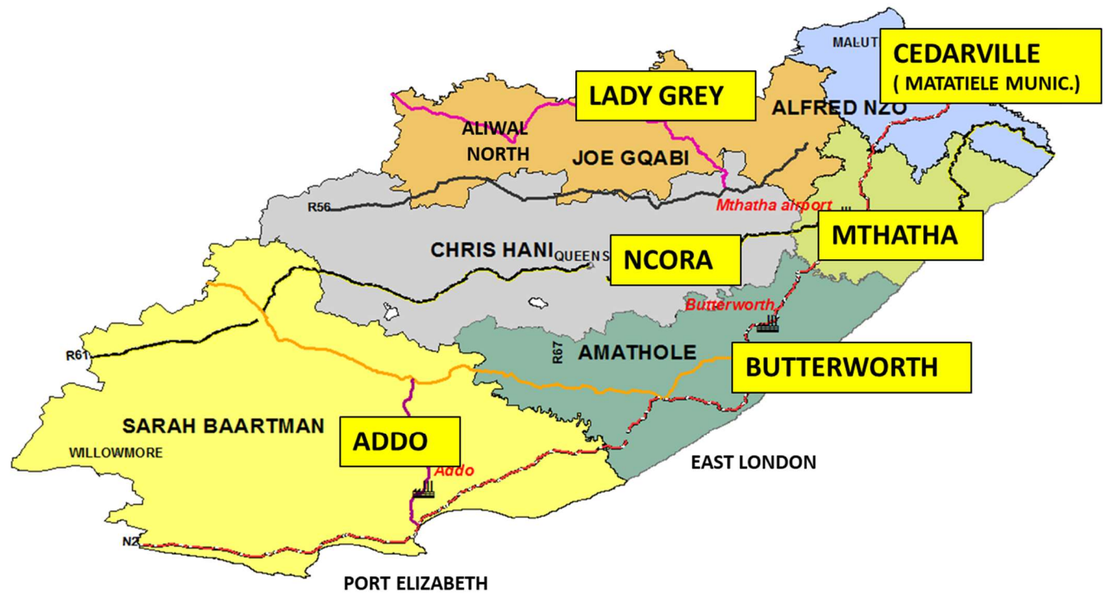


Figure 45: Agri-Park Links

The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has identified the following gateways and proposed site for agri-park development within the Eastern Cape Province:-

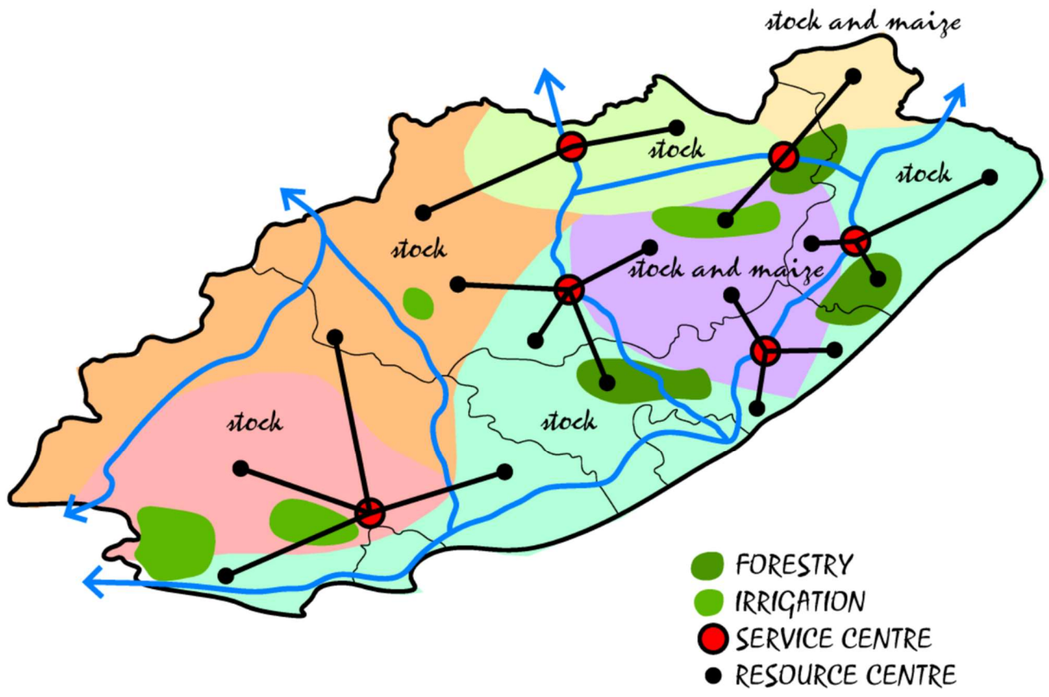
District Municipality	Identified Gateway	Proposed Agri-Park Sites
Alfred Nzo	Matatiele	Matatiele
Amathole	Butterworth	Butterworth
Cacadu	Sunday's River Valley	Sunday's River Valley
Chris Hani	***Queenstown***	***Ncora***
Joe Gqabi	Aliwal North, Elundini	Senqu (Lady Grey)
O.R. Tambo	Mthatha	Mthatha

Table 58: Argi Park Development Proposals



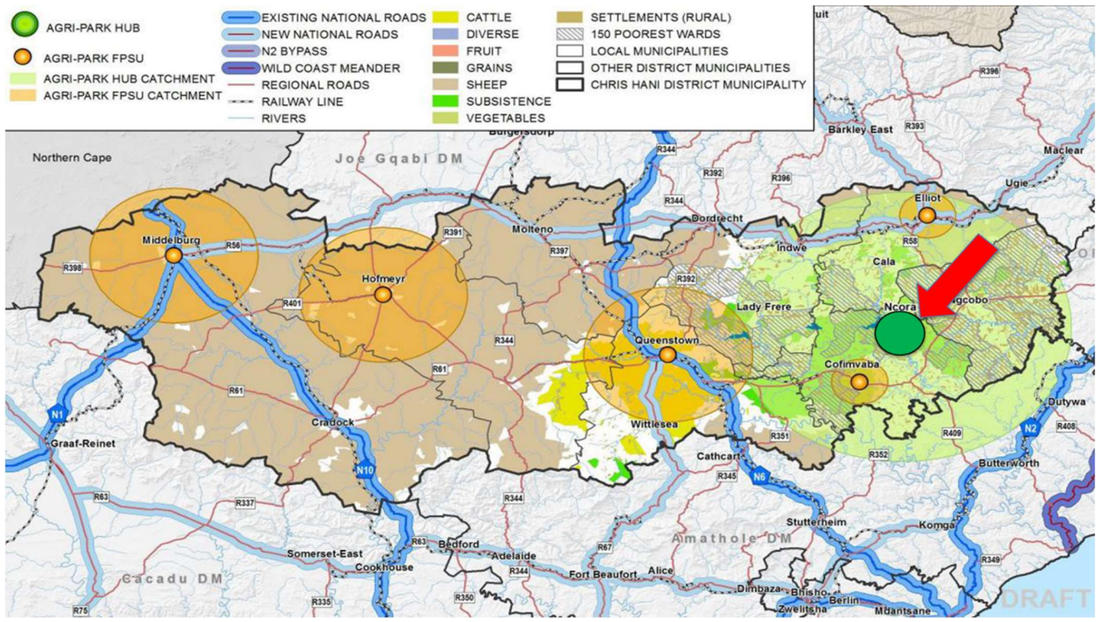
Plan 39 Agri-Park Locations within the Province

The map below depicts the linkaged between each of the proposed agri-parks and the settlements surrounding them.



Plan 40: Linkage from each proposed Agri Park

Most of the agriculture activity within the district occurs within the east half of the district. Therefore, the proposed location for the Agri-Park Hub is in the middle of the agricultural areas, in Ncora.



Plan 41: Agri-Park Location within the CHDM

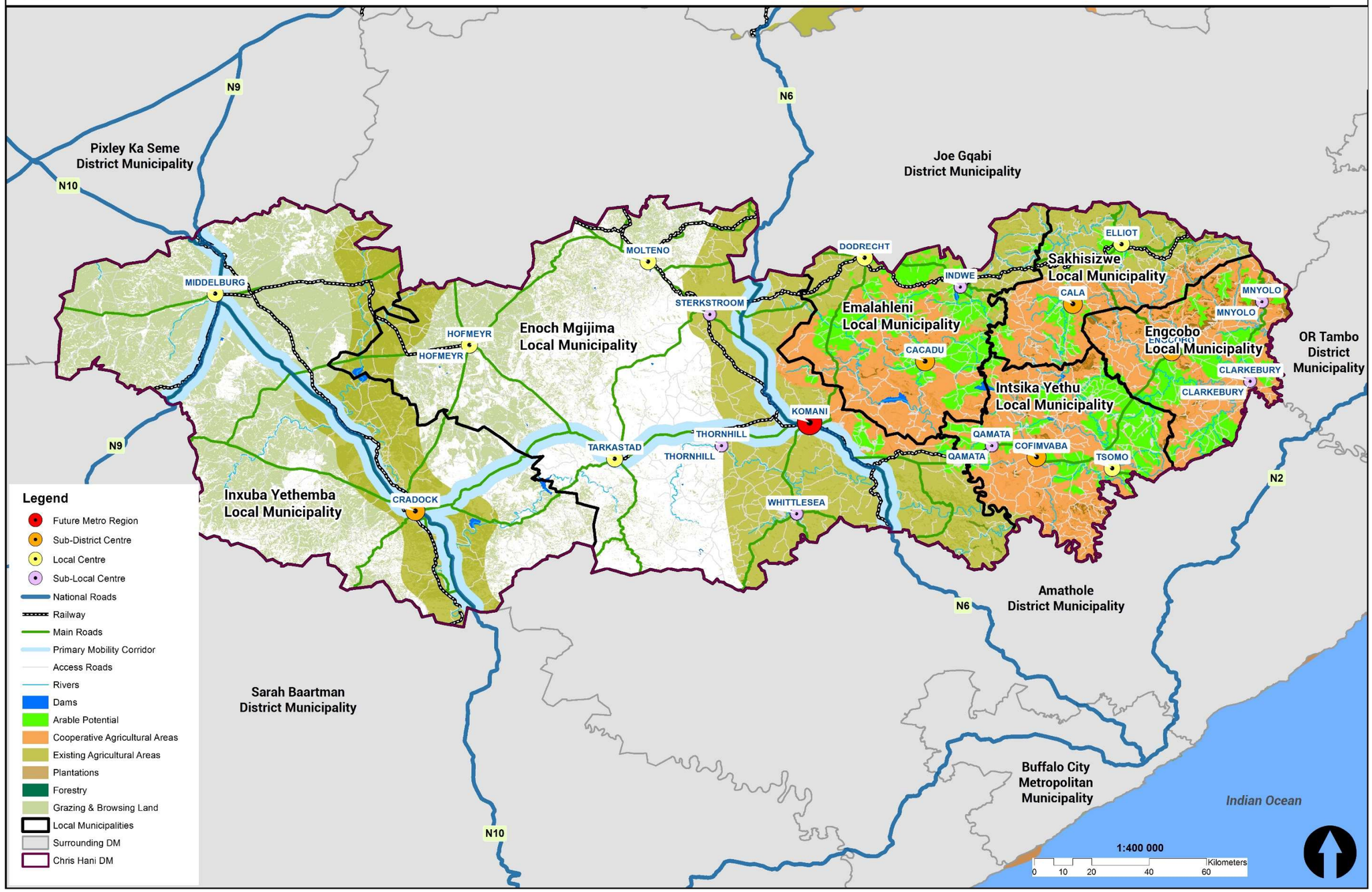
The economic review of the province was informed by the national Guidelines for Rural Development Plans, which identified five key sectors as drivers for rural development. These include Agriculture, Mining, Industry, Business, and Tourism. These sectors were further unpacked into relevant sub-sectors, with more detailed analysis undertaken on the former. Relevant rural subsectors were identified as:

- Lamb and Wool Production (Agriculture Sector)
- Mohair and Chevron Production (Agriculture Sector)
- Beef and Cattle Production (Agriculture Sector)
- Poultry production, specifically chicken poultry (Agriculture Sector)
- Certain horticultural crops, such as Citrus, Potatoes, Tomatoes, and Pineapples, as well as niche markets (Agriculture Sector)
- Forestry, timber and charcoal production (Agriculture Sector)
- Clay and Shale mining activities (Mining Sector)
- Agro-processing production (Industrial Sector)
- Construction activities (Industrial Sector)
- Renewable Energy Initiatives (Industrial Sector)
- Rural Tourism Projects and Initiatives (Tourism Sector)
- Wholesale and Retail Trade centres and developments (Business Sector)

Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

AGRICULTURAL FRAMEWORK PLAN

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.



Plan 42: Agricultural Framework

06D Economic Framework

The Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2017/2018, states that the balance of economic and social infrastructure is vital for the sustainability of the provincial infrastructure where the economic activities will be paying for services and that will generate income for Operation and Maintenance. The Eastern Cape Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism conducted the Provincial Economic Development Strategy (PEDS) and the following economic activities were identified as the high potential sectors in the Easter Cape:

- Agri Industry
- Sustainable Energy
- Automotive
- Light Manufacturing
- Tourism

The PEDS identifies water as a key requisite for most of development and therefore without addressing the water issues the Province will continue to underperform. Water resources planning should be prioritised to ensure a balance between the needs for agricultural purposes and human consumption. These demands to be incorporated in the proposed 2050 projection. Road access network had also got improve to connect to the major road as approximately 90 % of the provincial roads are unpaved.

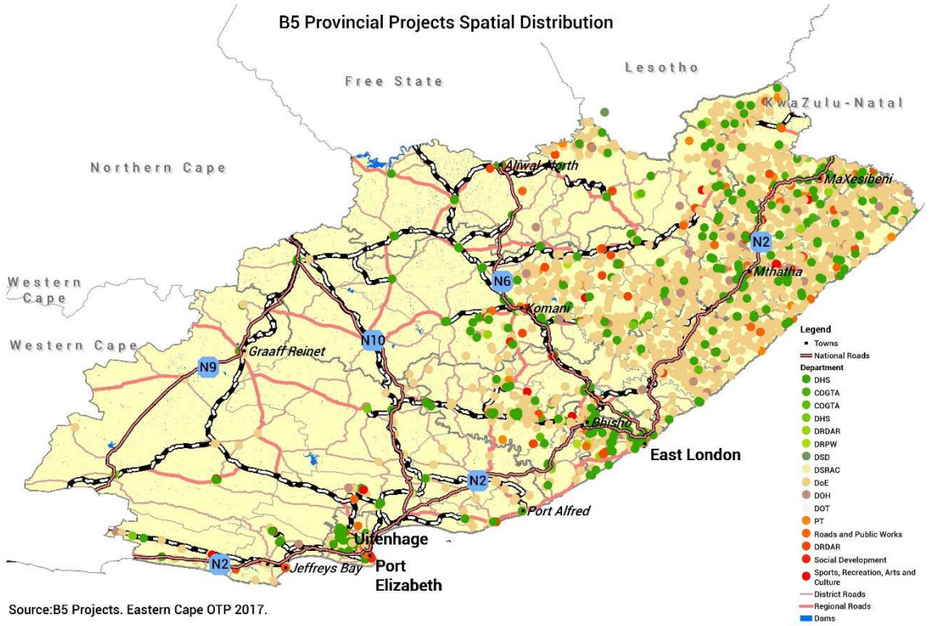


Figure 46: B5 Provincial Spatial Distribution

The strategic framework for the PEDS, outlining the strategic goals, objectives, priority economic sectors and enablers is presented in the diagram below:

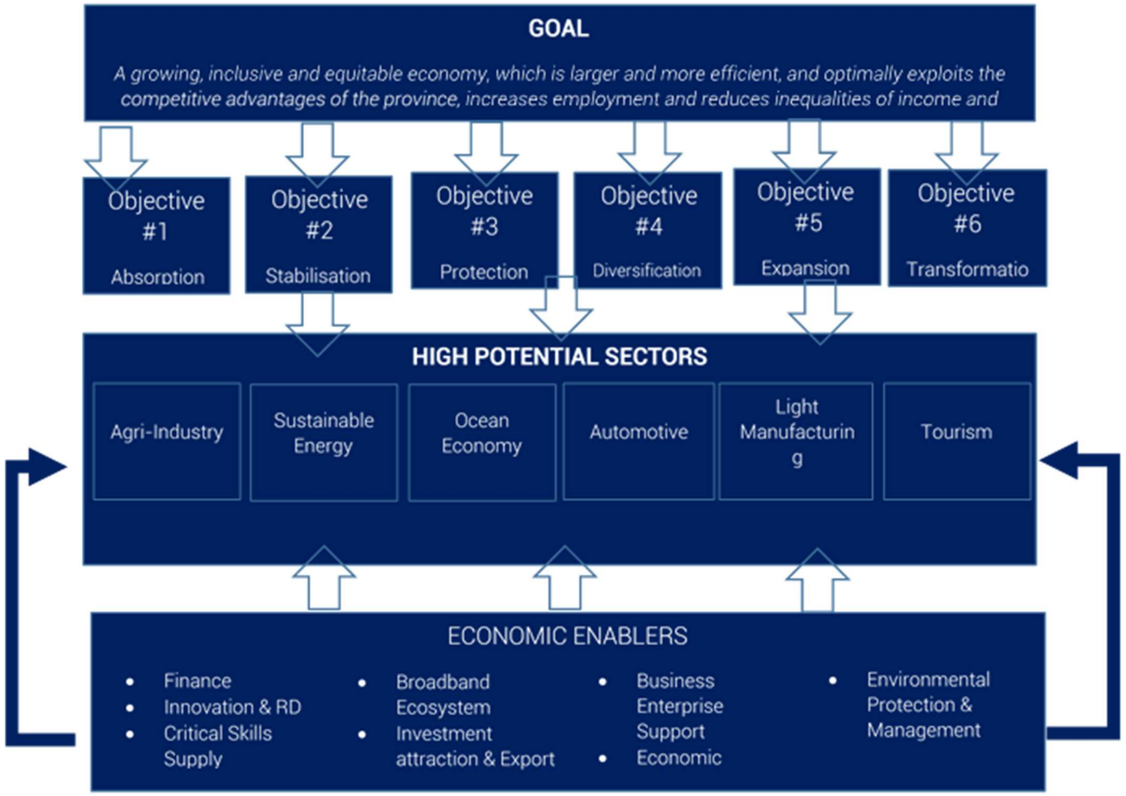


Figure 47: PEDS Framework

1. SMME

Small businesses have a major role to play in the South African economy in terms of employment creation, income generation and output growth. They are often the vehicle by which the people with the lowest incomes gain access to economic opportunities and thereby redressing the economic challenges. Business support facilities that service SMMEs have increased the sustainability of SMMEs throughout the country. These facilities include among others business information kiosks, service centres, hives, clusters and incubators.

The National Strategy for the Development and Promotion of Small Business identifies the Small Enterprises as the key contributors to rural development. Its primary objective is to create an enabling environment for small enterprises.

SMME development and promotion includes nurturing, supporting and growing of sustainable and profitable businesses which create more job opportunities. Other objectives include:

- Facilitate and coordinate the provision of physical infrastructure to support SMME e.g. water, electricity, trading facilities.

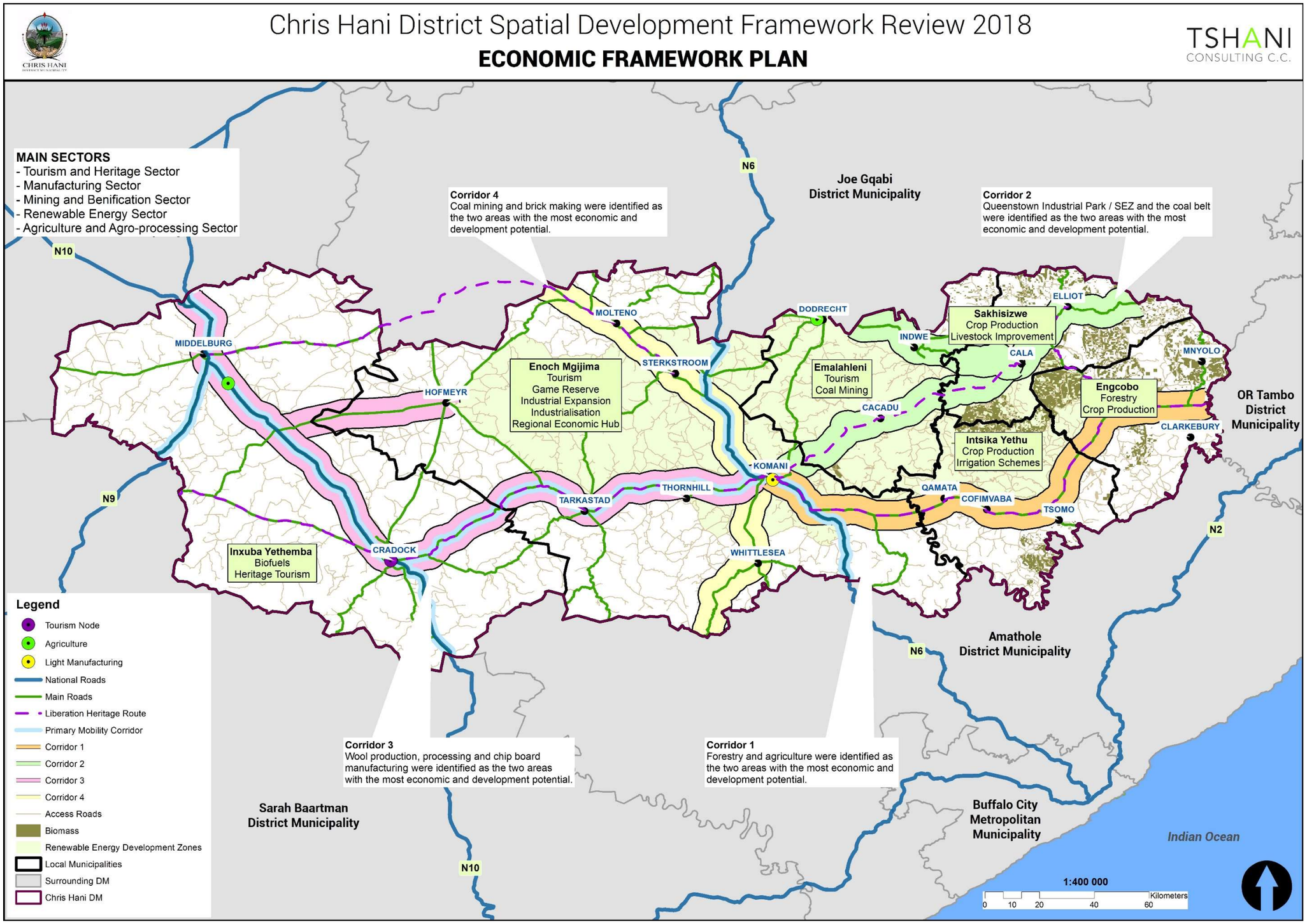
- Improving market access and business linkages to assist SMMEs to find opportunities
- Create an enabling environment through the review of municipal by-laws particularly hawking, street vending and home businesses and legislation impacting negatively on SMMEs

The programme is made up of the following projects:

- Contractor development programme
- SMME Development Strategy and implementation plan
- Sector specific and need oriented SMME seminars
- Business registration and advisory office
- SMME database (per sector)

Financial implications: The programme is budgeted for in the current financial and next financial year. Role players:

- DEDT – SMME unit
- All LMs
- SEDA



Plan 43: Economic Framework Plan

Plan 44: Tourism Framework

06E Transport and Infrastructure

The Municipality has a well-developed road network on a provincial, district, and local scale, but the condition of the majority of the local roads are poor condition, and access is problematic in wet conditions.

The distribution and capacity of infrastructure is an imperative framework for sustaining development and the manner and spatial location of infrastructure investment influences the response of development. In many instances, the scatter and sprawl development at low densities has lead to expensive provision of infrastructural facilities. This Section summarises the infrastructure characteristics of the Chris Hani District Municipality and describes their distribution in order to assist with assessing alignment between development trends and infrastructure programmes.

1. Roads and Transportation

Roads of significance that traverse the district include the N6, N9 and the N10, as well as the R61, R67 and the R410. The N6 traverse major towns inclusive of Komani while the N10 traverses Craddock. The other municipalities

The Chris Hani District does not have an operational public and goods rail transport system. However, a railway line does exist and is situated along the N6, the N9 and the N10, national routes. Railway lines can also be located from Sterkstroom through to Elliot and into the Joe Gqabi District Municipality, while other railway lines exist from Komani through to Tarkastad, to the west, Qamata to the east and from Middelburg to Hoffmeyer.

A number of the national, provincial and district roads are currently being upgraded or undergoing major refurbishment. The very low historical investment in the access road network in the District has resulted in very poor access to the major road routes.

A specific priority in the District is the construction and maintenance of gravel access roads in rural areas. This category of roads is funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and Equitable Share funds. On average, 500 km of access roads are constructed or maintained per year in the district.

There is clearly a hierarchy in the roads system with roads ranging from national roads (a "plenary" function which is the responsibility of national government as it is not mentioned in the schedules), provincial roads and municipal roads. The hierarchy continued further with respect to district roads, which are recognised through the provisions of Section 84 of the Structures Act.

The department of transport prioritises roads using various factors such as the Provincial Spatial Economic Development strategy and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. The linkage to the PGDS nodes, industrial potential, agricultural, tourism and community development are all considered when prioritising the development of new roads. It is also acknowledged that the status of the road condition can affect the status of the factors listed above.

The map below depicts the transportation corridors extracted from the Provincial Spatial Development Plan 2017/2018. This depicts the major corrdiors that run over the entire province. From a District perspective, the major corridors identified below, that traverse the district include:

- N10 Corridor leading from Port Elizabeth via Craddock through to the Free State Province;
- N6 Corridor leading from East London passing Komani through to the Joe Gqabi District;
- R61 Corridor which leads from Graff-Renient via Craddock and Komani, through to Mthatha;

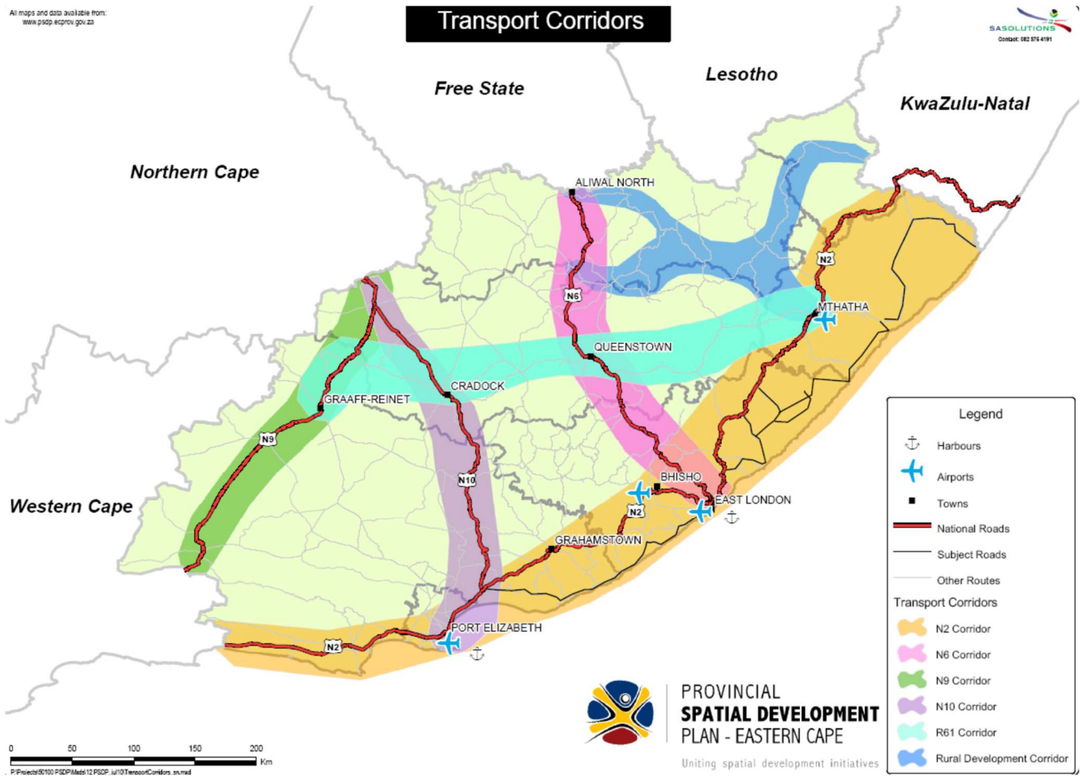
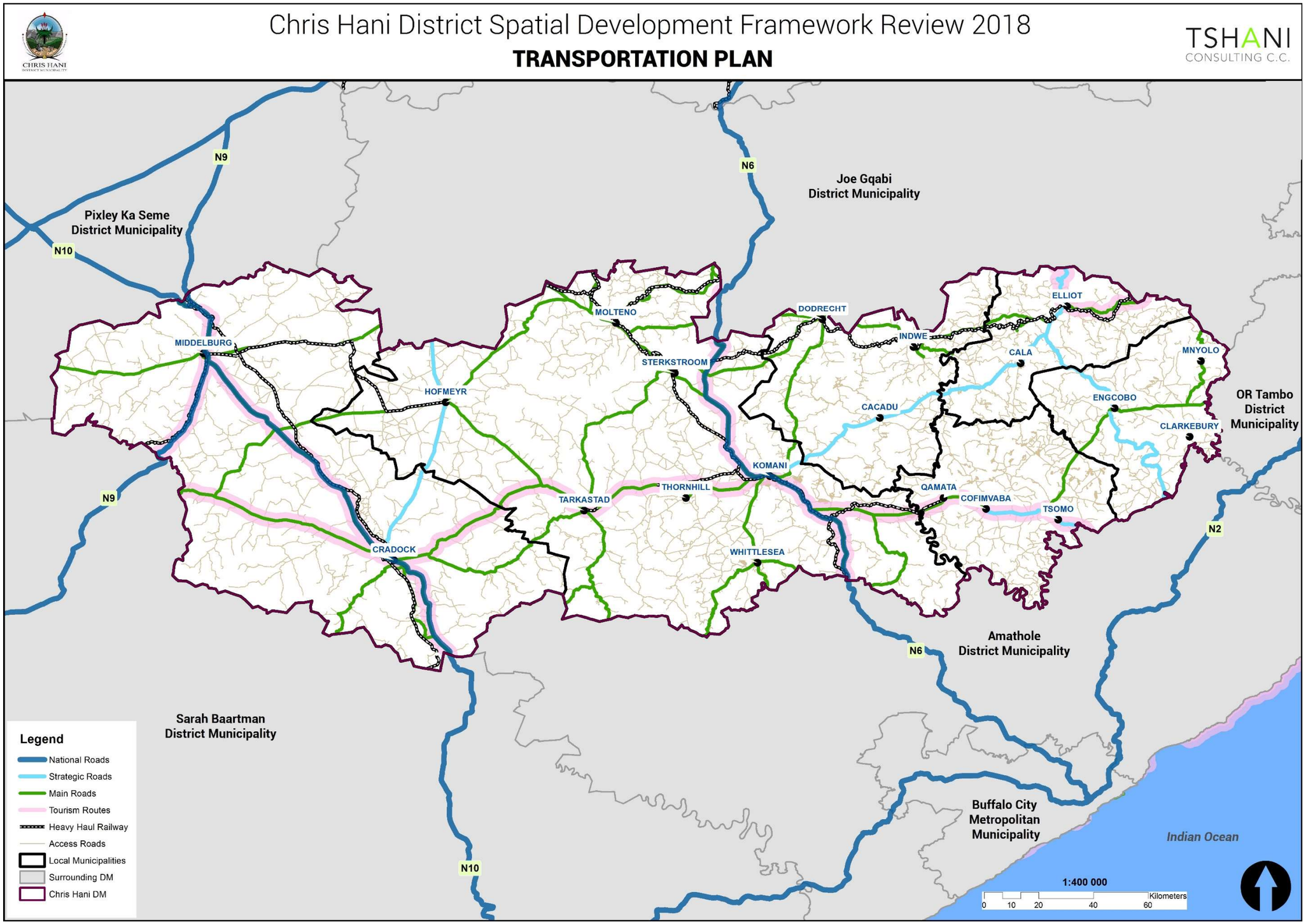


Figure 48: PSDP 2017/18 Transport Corridors

The map below depicts the roads which are found within the Chris Hani District. Roads found within the District mainly consist of the N6 which leds through to the Joe Gqabi District, the R61 which intersects through Craddock through to Tarkastad through to Cofimvaba and further leads into the O R Tambo District, R67 which which leads from Amathole District, cuts through the District and leads into the Joe Gqabi District Municipality and the R410 which leads from Komani through to Elliot.



Plan 45: Transportation Plan

2. Infrastructure

The Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework states that the status of electricity in the Eastern Cape, in particular the O R Tambo, Alfred Nzo and portions of the Chris Hani regions are highly strained which indicates that there is a constraint on development within those regions.

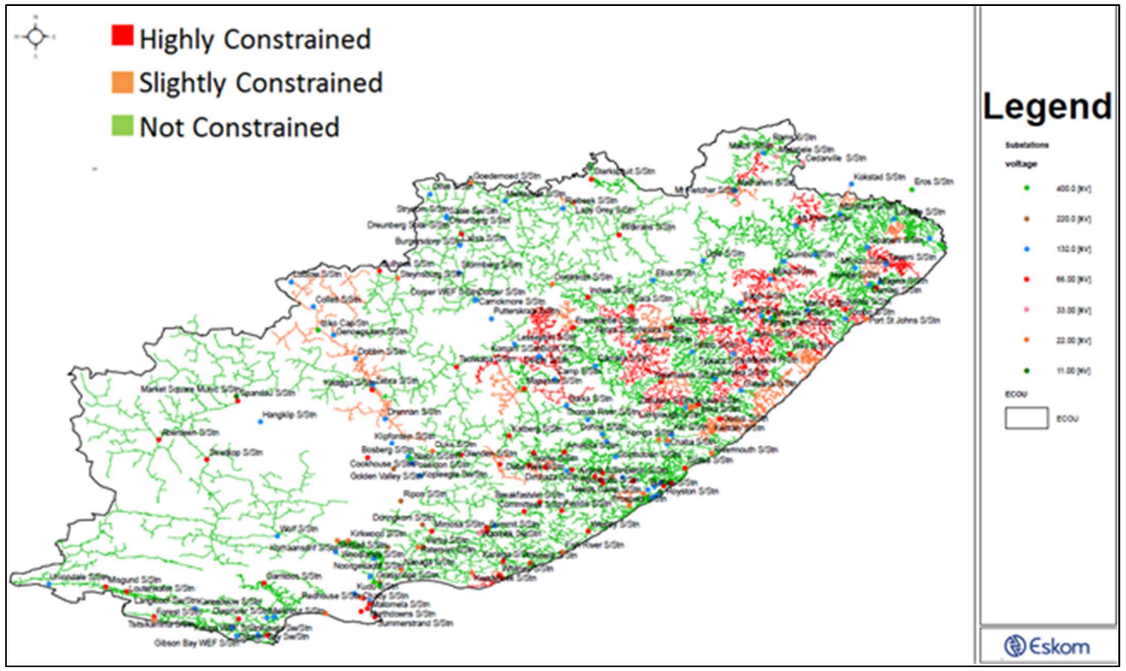


Figure 49: Electrical Constraints

There is a predominant usage of electricity in households within the district is for lighting, with a figure of 1 233 914 while the lowest form of electricity usage by household is for heating purposed at only a figure of 417 468 within all the local municipalities.

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS BY ELECRTRCITY USAGE: 2016

Municipality	Lighting		Cooking	
Enoch Mgijima	60 603	37.7%	54 957	41.6%
Emalahleni	24 867	15.5%	19 245	14.6%
Intsika Yethu	25 989	16.2%	18 372	13.9%
Engcobo	18 924	11.8%	13 260	10.0%
Sakhisizwe	12 774	7.9%	9 588	7.3%
Inxuba Yethemba	17 658	11.0%	16 659	12.6%
CHDM	160 815		132 081	

Table 59: Electrcity Usage

The prominent reality of the Chris Hani District Municipality is the extent to which the majority of households still rely on candles for lighting and wood for cooking. This trend poses a potential long-term danger for the local municipal environment. In terms of similar trends within the district, the municipality is the third worse municipality in terms of over reliance on these sources of energy.

According to the Statistics South Africa Community Survey 2016, 94.1% of the municipality has access to electricity within their house with either an in-house conventional meter, prepaid meter, connected to another house or via a connection not paid for. From this 94.1% only 7.3% have a conventional meter. A percentage of 4.9% of the population has access to no electricity.

Based on these statistics, the Municipality needs to cater to these needs of the communities, by engaging with Eskom to provide for these shortfalls.

3. Water and Sanitation

Stated within the Provincial Spatial Development Framework, the Department of Water and Sanitation in the Province Eastern Cape Region has worked on the Provincial Water Services Infrastructure Master Plan (PWSIMP) aimed at identifying the gaps and indicating the planning going forward on water and sanitation in the Province. The master plan concludes that the water backlog in the Eastern Cape is at 27 % with Alfred Nzo, Joe Gqabi and OR Tambo having a backlog of more than 40 %. On the sanitation front the provincial backlog is at 30,6 % with Alfred Nzo, Amathole, Chris Hani, Joe Gabi , OR Tambo and Baviaans being the areas with backlogs of more than 30%.

Water conservation and demand management is an integral part of water services provision and monitoring thereof is important; the Eastern Cape water losses are at 37 % which is more than that acceptable norm of 20 %.

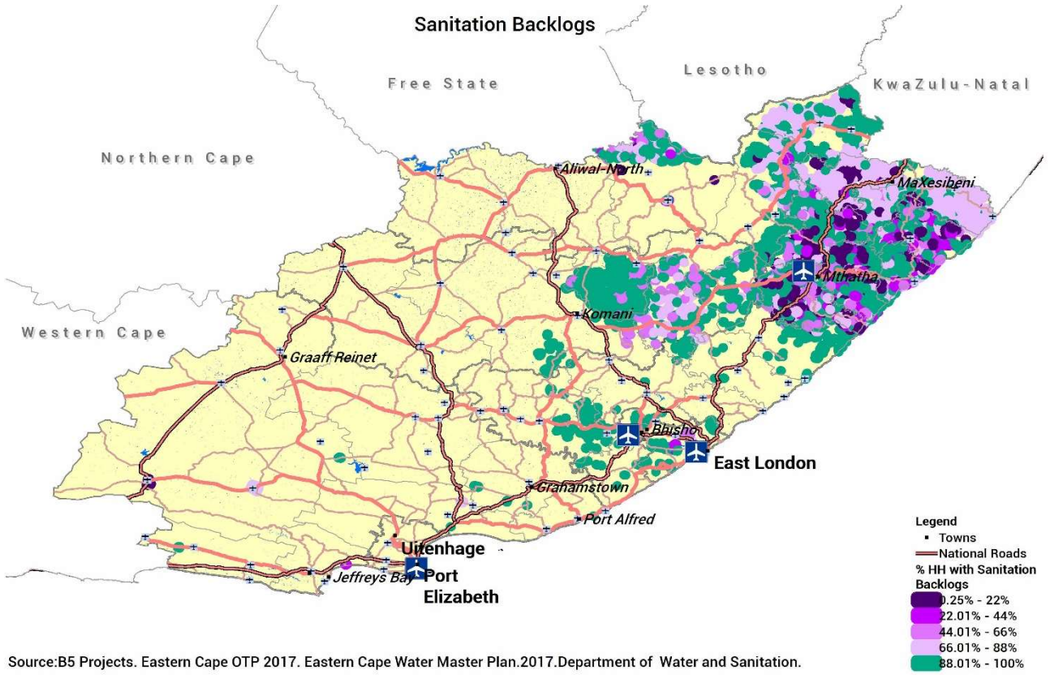


Figure 50: Sanitation Backlogs

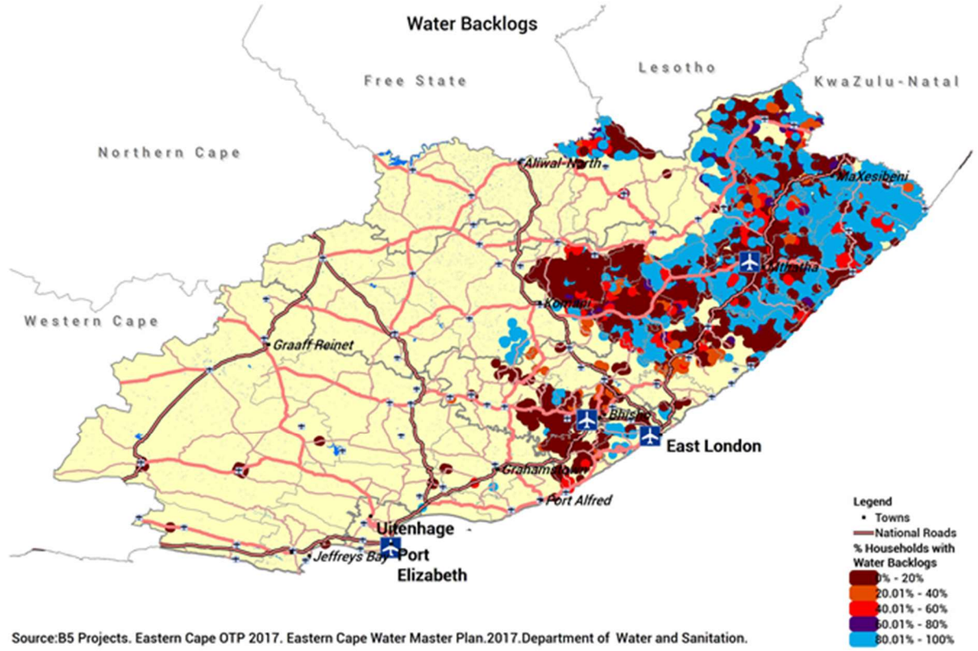


Figure 51: Water Backlogs

From the maps it can be denoted that the Alfred Nzo, Joe Gqabi and OR Tambo district Municipalities need to be prioritised. From the Chrish Hani District perspective, there are minor backlogs regarding sanitation, however, there seems to be major issues with regard to water provision.

The main challenges relating to Water and Sanitation are indicated below

- Water and Sanitation Services backlog
- No sustainable water services as the current schemes and sources do not meet current and future demands
- Urbanisation and new developments put further problems on the existing infrastructure
- Ageing infrastructure
- In adequate skills from planning through to operation of water and sanitation schemes.
- Inadequate Operation and maintenance

Proposals within the PSDF 2017 include:-

- It is proposed that economic viability of the small towns is enhanced so that there would people that can afford to pay for services that will supply funding for Operation and Maintenance. The Peri Urban settlements must be formalised to generate revenue from those who can afford.
- Ageing infrastructure refurbishment to be prioritised, new technologies for pipe relining be implemented, these include trenchless technology as these are faster and cheaper methods.
- A formalised skills programme is required for training of the Water and Sanitation sector to ensure adequate resources in the water business.
- A provincial water reconciliation study is recommended so as have a central resource for the analysis of water resources in the Province with updated information.
- Prioritisation of water and sanitation projects by the National Treasury by increasing the budget as the current budgets do not meet the required amounts for water and sanitation infrastructure needs and it will take approximately 28 years at the current budget allocations.

The Chris Hani District Municipality still requires significant improvement in the supply of potable water to communities. As per the Community survey 2016 only 358 680 people have access to piped (tap) water inside the yard/dwelling while 241 115 households utilise “other” means of accessing water.

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS BY LEVEL OF ACCESS TO WATER: 2016

Municipality	Piped (tap) water inside yard/ dwelling		Piped (tap) water on a communal stand		Other	
Enoch Mgijima	190 741	53.2%	36 656	15.9%	35 866	14.9%
Emalahleni	43 927	12.2%	44 245	19.2%	34 517	14.3%
Intsika Yethu	10 701	3.0%	79 435	34.4%	56 205	23.3%
Engcobo	12 105	3.4%	53 968	23.4%	95 940	39.8%
Sakhisizwe	34 549	9.6%	15 013	6.5%	16 131	6.7%
Inxuba Yethemba	66 657	18.6%	1 380	0.6%	2 456	1.0%
CHDM	**358 680**		**230 697**		**241 115**	

Table 60: Access to Water

Being the Water Service provider for the district, the maps below depict the water projects within the District

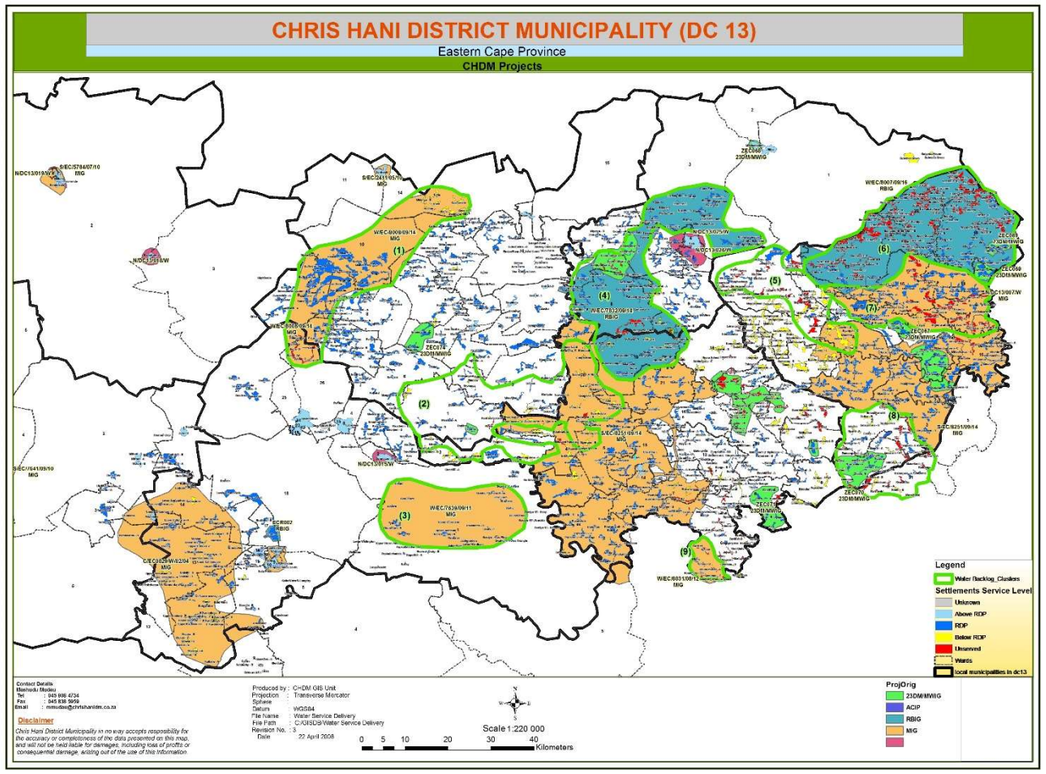


Figure 52: CHDM Projects

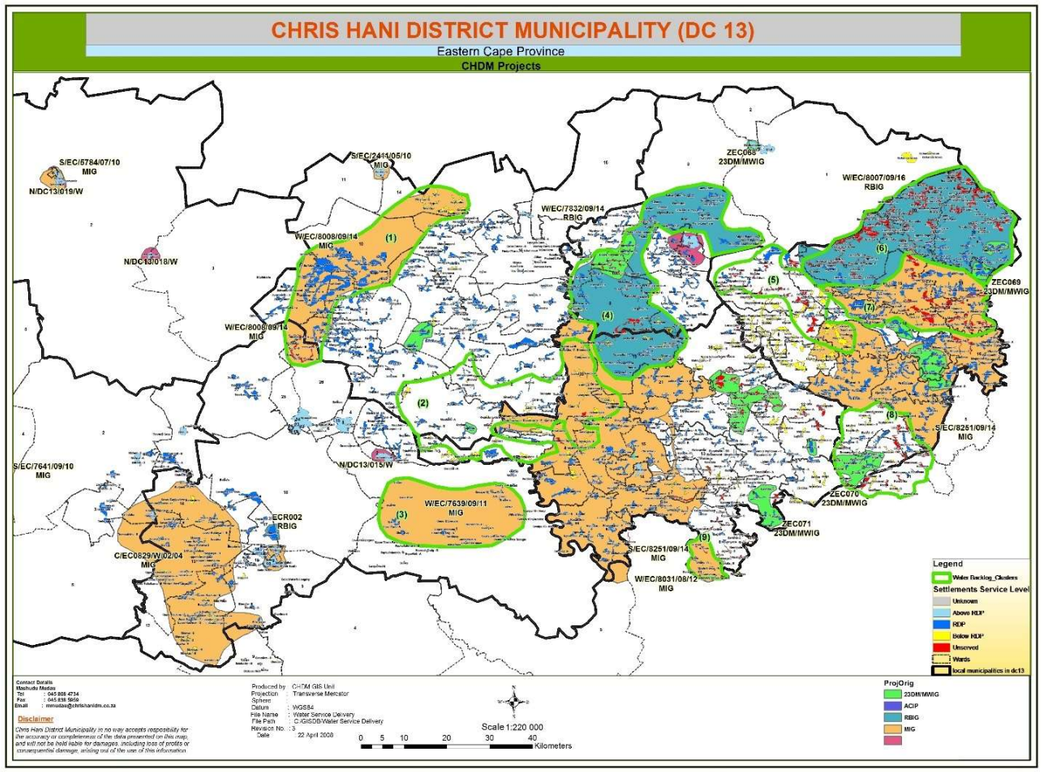


Figure 53: CHDM Projects Continued

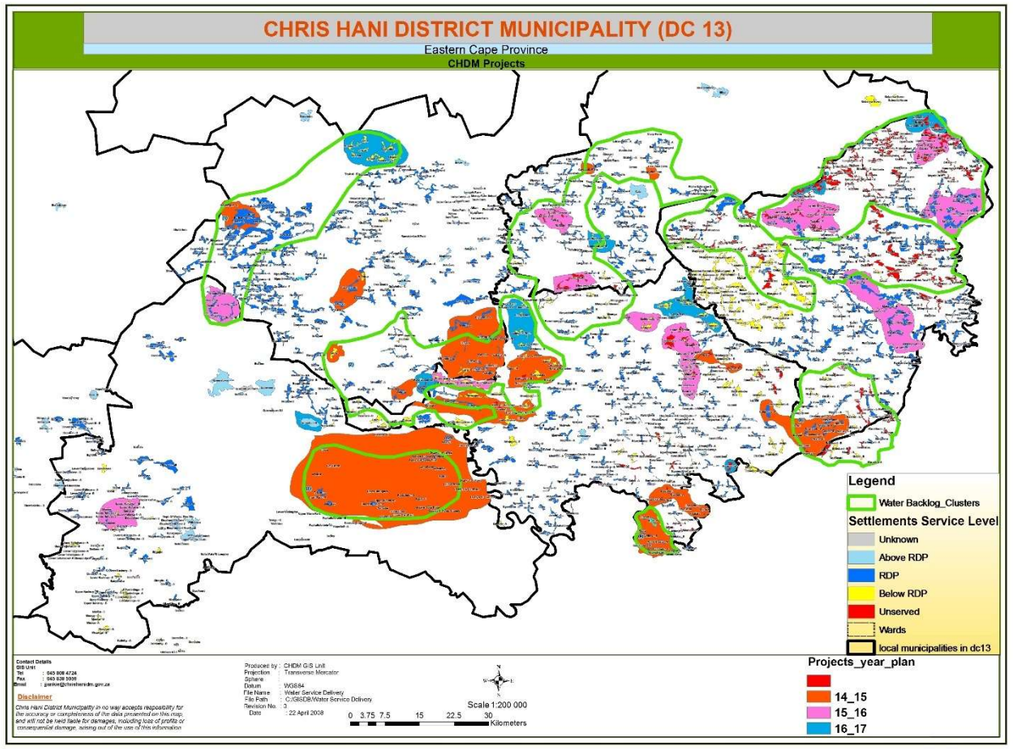


Figure 54: CHDM Projects - Eastern

06F Social Facilities

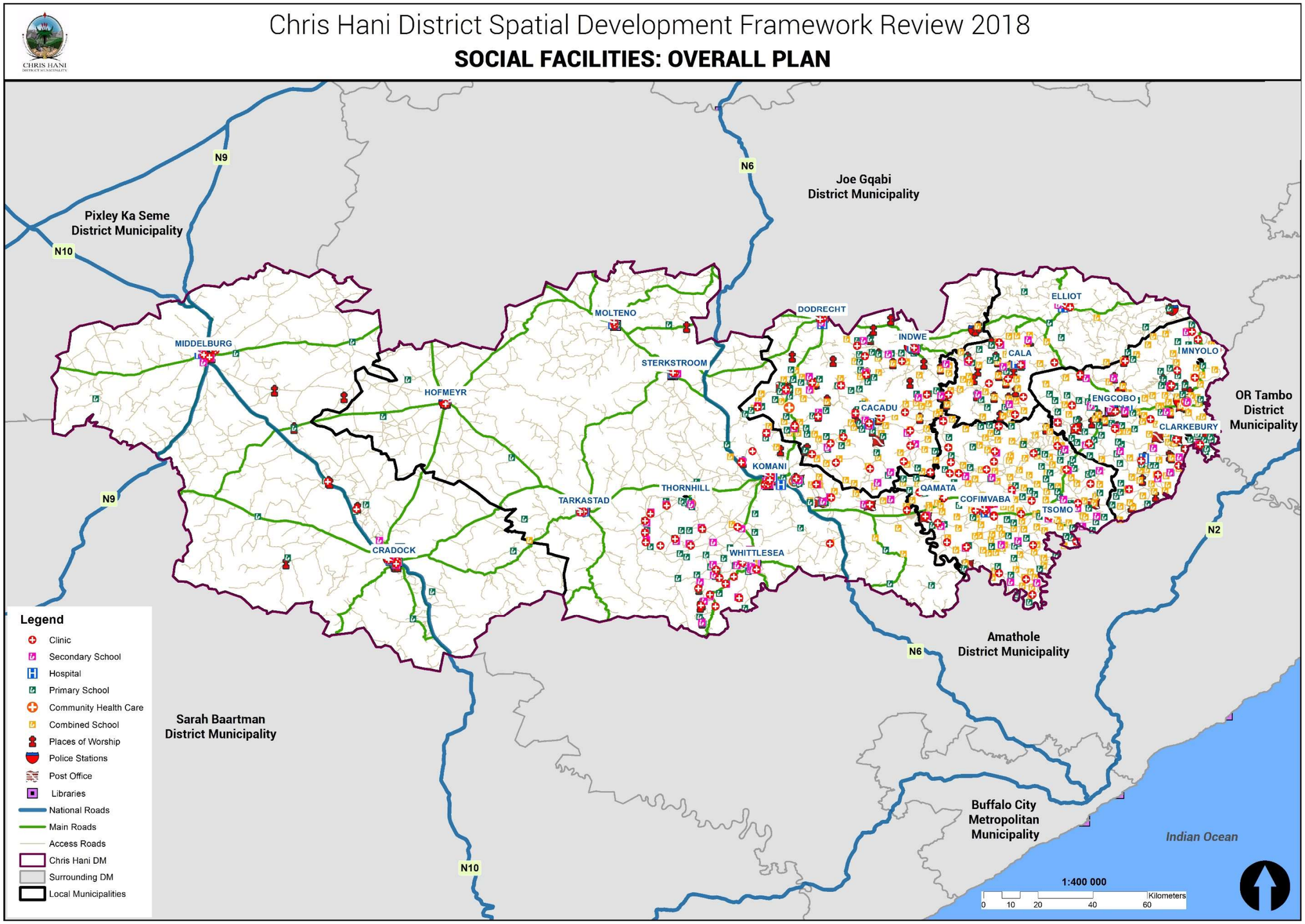
According to the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework, social infrastructure concentrates on the provision of basic services that include water, sanitation, access roads, health services, education and domestic electrification to the households. There is currently a backlog in the provision of these services to the Eastern Cape communities, however there are ongoing projects implemented by different departments as indicated on the Map below, it is important to note that integrated planning is required to make sure that when these services are provided there is adequate support infrastructure.

Based on the existing facilities within the Chris Hani District Municipality, the following table depicts the number of facilities required to meet the needs of the Municipality: -

SOCIAL FACILITY INTERVENTIONS

Type	Existing	No. Required 2016		No. Requierd 2050	
EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES		Required	Intervention	Required	Intervention
Creche	Variable	280	280	376	376
Combined School	372				
Primary School	383	120	0	161	0
Secondary School	139	67	0	90	0
Library	11	12	1	16	4
MEDICAL FACILITIES		Required	Intervention	Required	Intervention
Clinic	183	16	0	22	0
Hospital	19				
Community Health Centre	4	8	2-4	11	3
CIVIC FACILITIES		Required	Intervention	Required	Intervention
Police Station	13	14	1	18	4
Post Office	16	42	26	56	14
Place of Worship	171	140	0	188	17

Table 61: Social Facility Interventions



Plan 46: Social Facilities: Overall Plan

06G Housing

The Department of Human Settlements has identified the following housing projects within the Municipality's Jurisdiction. The implementation of these projects should be a priority for the Municipality, coupled with the role out of addressing the infrastructure backlogs that exist.

The following are the focus areas of the Department of Human Settlements:-

- Accelerated delivery of housing opportunities;
- Access of basic services;
- More efficient land utilisation
- Improved Property Market

Focus Areas	Delivery Drivers
Accelerated delivery of housing opportunites	Upgrading of Informal Settlements/ integrated residential development programme
	Rural Settlement Development
	Redtificatioon of defective houses
	Affordable rental stock
Access of basic services	Serviced Stands
More efficient land utlisation	Release & acquisition of land for Human Settlement Developments
Improved Property Market	Supply of affordable housing finance (GAP Market)

Table 62: DoHS Focus Areas

According to the Department of Human Settlements, the housing backlog for the Chris Hani Region is currently, estimated at 85 000 and is a moving target due to migration and the population growth rate.

The Chris Hani Region has 23 running projects . The following service delivery update 2016 (April to March 2017) was identified:-

Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target for 2016/17	Actual to Date	Outstanding
Units	1 000	1 353 (135%)	-353
Services (Partial & Full)	750	859 (114%)	-109
Recitification (Pre & Post 94)	332	668 (201%)	-336
Budget	R 151 317 315.49	R 230 954 117 (152%)	R – 79 626 801.51

Table 63: Key Performance Indicators

The table below depicts the service delivery status and progress per local municipality:

No.	Municipality		Units & Budget				Status
			Units Planned	Units Acheived	Planned Budget	Expenditure to Date	
1	**Emalahleni**		50	112	R 13 879 823.00	R 34 059 680.64	CRO Contractor is on site.
2	**Intsika Yethu**		160	362	R 19 325 020.00	R 24 682 774.48	Turnkey contractors and CRO are on site
3	**Inxuba Yethemba**		150	23	R 14 143 108.00	R 6 250 775.97	Turnkey contractor is on site.
4	**Engcobo**		200	111	R 30 456 293.00	R 26 802 761.58	3 Turnkey contractors are on site
5	**Sakhisizwe**		100	113	R 16 431 984.00	R 47 496 192.96	Contractors are finishing up work on site
6	**Enoch Mgijima**	**Inkwanca**	74	69	R 10 467 096.00	R 25 839 977.16	2 Turnkey contractors are on site
		Lukhanji	126	321	R 26 500 991.00	R 33 393 913.84	2 Turnkey contractors are on site
		Tsolwana	140	242	R 19 463 000.00	R 28 370 463.98	2 Turnkey contractors are on site

Table 64: Service Delivery Status & Progress

The following table depicts the Departmental plan for the Chris Hani Region for 2017/2018:-

Key Performance Indicator	Annual Tagret for 2017/2018	Updates as at End of Oct 2017
Destitute and Vulnerable	30	77
Emeergency & Disaster	15	36
Units	1027	836
Full Services	131	0
Partial Services	941	640
Recification	337	366
Budget	R 195 142 527	R 182 358 240

Table 65: DoHS Departmental Plan for CHDM

The following table depicts the Targets per Municipality:-

No.	Municipality		Units & Budget			Status
			Units Planned	Units Acheived	Planned Budget	
1	**Inxuba Yethemba**		15	10	R 10 434 316.00	3 Turnkey contractors are on site
2	**Engcobo**		115	246	R 40 350 115.00	2 Turnkey contractors and two CROs are on site
3	**Sakhisizwe**		186	166	R 34 254 154.00	CRO Contractor is on site
4	**Emalahleni**		120	175	R 15 300 000.00	Turnkey contractors and CRO are on site
5	**Intsika Yethu**		200	262	R 36 486 732.00	2 Turnkey contractors are on site
6	**Enoch Mgijima**	**Lukhanji**	211	35	R 54 317 210.00	2 Turnkey contractors are on site
		Tsolwana	165	133		2 Turnkey contractors are on site
		Inkwanca	30	45		Turnkey contractors are on site
7	**Chris Hani DM (Emergency)**		50	0	R 2 000 000.00	Finalising Procurement of PSPs
8	**Chris Hani Destitue (All Municipalities)**		30	0	R 2 000 000.00	Finalising Procurement contractor and some were allocated to project with contractors on site.

Table 66: Targets per Local Municipality

High Impact Projects and with Contracts on Site for 2017/ 2018 and 2019:-

No.	Municipality	Ward No.	Project Name	Units	Approved Budget	Contractor	Status
1	**Tsolwana**	3	Thornhill 1500	1000 (804)	R 93 107 886.76	Ntsangalala	Turnkey contractor is on site
2		2	Rocklands Village 200	200	R 118 511 786.89	Excel JV Prenmore	Turnkey contractor is on site
3		3	Thembalethu Village 1000	100			
4		1	Phakamisa Village 330	300			
5		2	Mitford Village 350	350			
7		2	Khayalethu Village 100	100	R 66 300 475.00	Willie Greef Trust	Turnkey contractor is busy with Planning
8		3	Springroove Village 200	200			
		3	Kwezi Village 200	200			
	Lukhanji	1	Lessynton 752 rural	752	R 87 746 228.00	7 Sirs Group	Turnkey contractor is on site
		21	Lukhanji Military Veterans 200	200(66)	R 44 949 856.71	7 Sirs Group	Turnkey contractor is on site
		21	Nomzamo	461	R 79 001 967.23	7 Sirs Group	Turnkey contractor is on site
			Ilinge 1012(1190) Consolidation	1190	R 62 499 768.51	EM&S. Ultramatix &	02 Contractors are on site & 01

						Victory Parade	busy with planning process
	Inkwanca	4	Molteno Airstrip Phase 2 – 1127 (627)	627	R 63 086 736.78	Lezmin & 8 Emerging Contractors	Turnkey contractor is on site busy with planning works while 08 Emerging contractors are being coontacted
	Inxuba Yethemba	8	Middelburg Lusaka 595 (320 units)	320	R 52 729 516.01	SC Contractors	Turnkey Contractor is on site
	Engcobo	10	All Saints 700 Rural	700	R 106 024 303.00	Kontinental	Turnkey Contractor is on site
		12	Inkwenkwezi 300 rural	300	R 45 438 987.00	Kontinental	
		17	Nkondlo 500	500	R 58 094 400.00	Zingwazi Contractors	Turnkey Contractor is on site
		9	Goboti 300	300	R 34 856 640.00		

Table 67: High Impact Projects for 2017/2018/2019

1. Emergency/ Disaster Housing

Due to disasters which have occurred, 430 units are to be constructed for the entire Chris Hani Region which is funded by the Department of Human Settlements and the Developer is the Chriis Hani District Municipality:-

Municipality	Units
Intsika Yethu	67
Emalahleni	49
Sakhisizwe	65
Engcobo	76
Inxuba Yethemba	30
Enoch Mgijima	143
Total	**430**

Table 68: Emergency/ Disaster Housing

This project is earmarked for the Beneficiaries who were affected by the Diasters who were assisted with Temporary Shelters and qualify for the Housing Subsidy Scheme.

The implementation of permanent solution is anticipated to be rolled out as per the phasing below:-

- 2017/2018 = Planning & Procurement
- 2018/ 2019 = 100 Houses to be built with a budget of R 11 million
- 2019/2020 = 100 Houses to be built with a budget of R 11 million
- 2020/2021 = 200 Houses to be built with a budget of R22 million
- 2021/2022 = 300 Houses to be built with a budget of R 33 million
- 2022/2023 = 179 Houses to be built with a budget of R 20 milion

2. Land Issues relating to Housing

People gravitate from areas outside the municipality to meet their economic and social needs. It implies that administrative demarcations are not necessarily the basis for planning and development, but is far more important to understand and take cognizance of functional economic and social linkages of an area. Nevertheless, institutional demarcation is important since it determines the functions and powers of the municipality and in that sense determines what it can and cannot do irrespective of cross boundary impacts.

- Land plays a pivotal role in more than one way in municipal development. The key issues are:
- Ward demarcations that can define the power balance and hence the allocation of resources.
- Land ownership that often determines the rate of development, if not the availability for development.
- Land restitution as part of the process of addressing imbalances created under the previous political dispensation.
- Land values that forms the basis for municipal revenue and the ability to intervene is the development process.

Various areas in the municipality are subjected to land claims and the land restitution process. There is no logical link between land ownership and the optimal use of land. However, the land restitution process, if not resolved speedily creates uncertainty in the property market and might affect land values, the marketability of land and the development process in general.

- High prices of privately owned land a lack of land to build houses;
- Limited land availability and middle-income housing

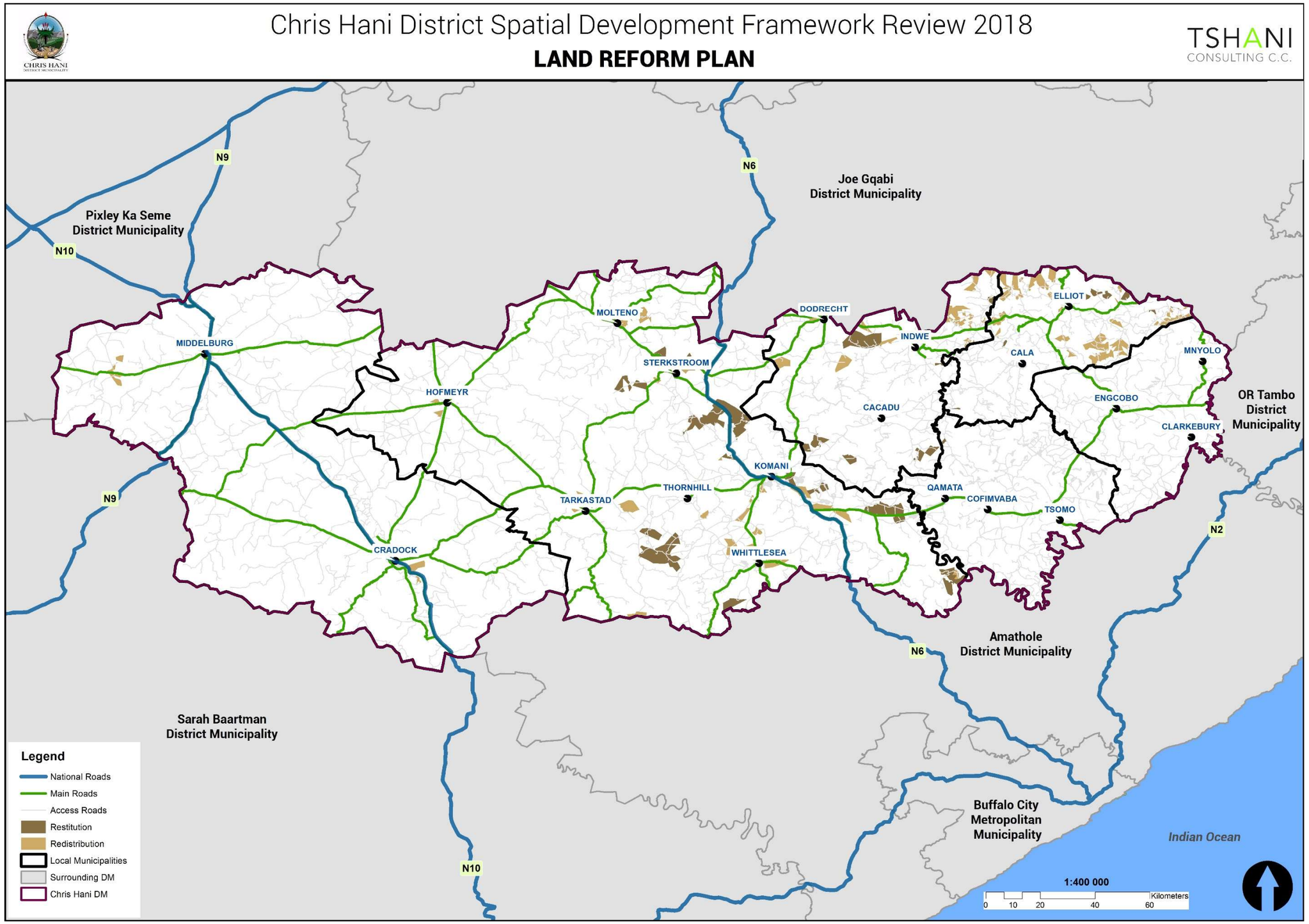
Most people in the rural areas of the municipality do not own land and as result they live in a very squalor conditions and exposed to hazardous health conditions due to poor basic service. This has become a critical issue which requires immediate actions by the municipality.

- The relevance of the identified focus areas as identified in Section 13 have to be contextualised against the overall provincial and the more detailed local housing need profile and the potential land requirements resulting from this profile. The potential land needs required to address the current housing demand within the province, and specifically within the identified focus areas, are influenced by a range of factors. To account for these factors, the following assumptions were used as point of departure:
- The majority of households residing in traditional dwellings of two rooms or less (regarded as part of the potential housing backlog as defined in this report) will be accommodated in terms of housing provision at their current location.
- It was assumed that one third of households residing within informal structures on a separate stand or within a backyard of another structure could form part of in-situ upgrading processes and be accommodated at their current location. It was thus further assumed that the other two thirds will require alternative land (Greenfield) for settlement purposes.
- A total of 20% of households earning between R38 000 – R153 000 are in need of a GAP market house for which land has to be identified.
- Over and above the existing housing demand and land requirement figures, calculations were also made in terms of additional housing units and land required to accommodate the anticipated housing demand up to 2030.
- In terms of informing the land requirement the following density related assumptions were made
    - 30% of the GAP Market housing requirement will be provided for at a density of 15 dwelling units per ha.
    - 60% of the current housing backlog will be provided for at a density of 20 dwelling units per ha.
    - 30% of the current Greenfield housing backlog and 50% of the current GAP Market requirement will be provided for at a density of 40 dwelling units per hectare.

The implementation of the land reform programme within the Chris Hani District Municipality has been very sedentary although a number of land claims have been lodged.

The main components of land reform with specific reference to the Chris Hani District Municipal area are that:

- A strategy for the distribution of information on land reform to stakeholders and possible beneficiaries. It is anticipated that existing representative structures such as the Farmers. Associations, and the larger commercial landowners should remain the focus for this exercise from where the information can filter down to grassroots levels; and
- Land ownership in the municipal area was assessed from the current valuation role of the Council. Land ownership is fundamental to development. There is also a growing consensus that there is a direct link between land ownership, development, and more specifically communal ownership and under-development.
- Various areas in the municipality are subjected to land claims and the land restitution process. There is no logical link between land ownership and the optimal use of land. However, the land restitution process, if not resolved speedily creates uncertainty in the property market and might affect land values, the marketability of land and the development process in general.
- Land, and more specifically land ownership, is very much a central issue in South African politics. Furthermore, land and the value of land is the basis for property taxes that accounts for a substantial portion of municipal revenue. As indicated location, production potential, access to services and amenities and investment return determines the value of land.



Plan 47: Land Reform

06H Disaster Management

The Disaster Management Act (57 of 2002) clearly outlines initiatives that must be undertaken to make sure that organs of state comply with the Act and policy framework on disaster management. The Chris Hani District Municipality is prone to different types of disasters, both natural and human made. It is therefore important to understand that natural disasters cannot be prevented, but that the least the Municipality can do is to develop strategies to mitigate the effectiveness of such natural disasters. In addition, it is important to note that human disasters can be prevented by making sure that continuous sharing of information takes place with the community at all times.

Disaster management should include administrative decisions and operational activities that involve prevention, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation at all levels of government. Disaster management does not only involve official bodies, because non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations also play a vital role.

Due to the dominant vegetation type in the municipality is grassland, the area is prone to veld fires, flooding and drought. The grassland consists of tall grass species predominantly Hyparrheniahirta and other species of Hyparrhenia in lesser prevalence. Woody vegetation is found on dolerite hillsides where the dominant tree species are Acacia caffra, and Acacia kerroo mainly along the water courses.

Grassland is probably the primary fuel base of most bushfires. Although bushfires could occur anywhere, areas with dense grassy vegetation are likely to be more vulnerable to bushfires, and the intensity of such fires is more likely to be greater than fires in areas of other vegetation types.

The secondary agent of the hazardous the bushfire will be if started. In the Chris Hani Region where the dominant vegetation is 'Tall Grassland' the potential for bushfires to be attaining disastrous proportions is very high.

The secondary agent of the hazardous effect of bushfires are forests. When fires start in grassland, their intensity is lower and the control of such fires is easier. However, when grassland fires occur in forest areas (especially plantation), such fires rapidly assume highly uncontrollable magnitudes with severe environmental consequences.

The relevance of this issue to the Chris Hani District Municipality is that there is large-scale forestry activity in the municipality as well as some extensive areas of indigenous forests. The occurrence of timber plantations in relation with the tall grassland vegetation supplies sufficient biomass for the disastrous bushfires. The issue of a high potential for the Chris Hani are to be a fire prone region becomes even more significant considering the fact that climatic conditions favours the development and spread of uncontrollable bush fires.

At present, the municipality is not well equipped to deal with disasters such a fire, floods, etc. Existing equipment is old and inadequate for the purpose. Staff is also insufficient and requires training on a range of disaster related functions. Traffic officers end-up dealing with disaster management without any formal and proper training on this field. Additional personnel are required to undertake inspections, monitor accidents, and man customer service centre. There is no well-established disaster management centre within the municipality. The call centre is outsourced and has limited functions.

The CHDM area is exposed to the following potential risks:-

- Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)
- Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements/Urban Area
- Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires
- Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)
- Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)
- Hydro-meteorological - Drought
- Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -Water
- Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River, Urban & Dam Failure)
- Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -Electrical
- Civil Unrest - Crime
- Civil Unrest – Protest Action

It is clear from previous disaster incidents that municipalities need to augment their disaster and emergency preparedness. This means that more resources will have to be allocated to disaster prevention and management especially in the case of Greater Municipality where natural environmental conditions and land use are both factors that contribute to the occurrence of disastrous effects of bushfires. The implication of resource allocation and the impact on other municipal sector commitments needs to be considered during strategic planning.

06I Limited Development Zone

For future demands and the need for an assurance of a balanced ecological environment, some areas within the Chris Hani District Municipality have to be according to minimum development status or where development has to be undertaken with considerable care for the existing environmental resources. For the purposes of this land use management system, limited development areas include:

- Riparian ecosystems (all rivers in the primary catchments need to be investigated and 1:100 years floodline should be determined and accorded development exclusion zone;
- Protected areas by legislative declaration: (this includes vegetation areas and wetlands);
- Sites of ecological irreparability values 0.6 and higher (include all areas designated as negotiated and mandatory reserves);
- Steep slopes greater than 1:3.
- Areas with which mitigation measures need to implemented.
- Areas with aesthetic controls.
- Environmentally Sensitive Areas, with respect to the SDF, the following general environmental guidelines for spatial planning are proposed:-

No-Go Areas	Go-But Areas	
No Development Areas	Inside Urban Edges	Limited Development Areas
		Outside Urban Edge (rural context)
▪ Areas of high environmental ▪ Sensitivity and conservation value ▪ Critically Biodiversity Areas (although none noted in the Libode and Ntlaza areas) ▪ Preferably within 100 metres (but at least 50 metres) of a water course (rivers, stream or wetland) and any undisturbed riparian zones ▪ Diverse grasslands and thicket vegetation types ▪ Within 500 metres of a sewage treatment facility	▪ Urban Settlement ▪ Residential ▪ Public-Funded Housing ▪ Resort Development ▪ Business and Trade ▪ Other ▪ Develop from Inside – Outward (Phasing) BUT, not for ▪ Environmentally sensitive areas within the urban edge ▪ Lack of services	Limited by ▪ EIA process ▪ Low density ▪ Density/footprint/impact restrictions ▪ Not in areas of environmental sensitivity ▪ Unique & Sustainable Developments ▪ Must show tangible economic benefits to broader community ▪ Clustering of built form ▪ Aesthetic controls ▪ Mitigate impacts ▪ Show net gains for the environment ▪ Provision of services

Table 69: Limited Development Zones

06K Indigenous Vegetation

Harvesting of indigenous vegetation such as medicinal plants and firewood for domestic purposes is permissible in all ecological systems. The harvesting of medicinal plants should be restricted to removal of parts of a given plant only such as back, leaves, or roots.

Removal of whole plants is not recommended in protected areas. Harvesting of firewood may occur in all ecological systems. However, firewood harvesting should be restricted to dry, dead, and fallen branches or trees only. There should be no removal of living branches or trees in protected areas. Areas Identified as Limited Development Areas.

Limited development areas are those areas which (although are sensitive) may be open to specific types of developments which would not jeopardize the ecological or conservation integrity of no go areas. In other words, environmental impacts resulting from the development of such areas, if any, should be limited and readily manageable. Thus, any development in such areas must be subjected to rigorous environmental impact study.

06L Indigenous Vegetation

Harvesting of indigenous vegetation such as medicinal plants and firewood for domestic purposes is permissible in all ecological systems. The harvesting of medicinal plants should be restricted to removal of parts of a given plant only such as back, leaves, or roots.

Removal of whole plants is not recommended in protected areas. Harvesting of firewood may occur in all ecological systems. However, firewood harvesting should be restricted to dry, dead, and fallen branches or trees only. There should be no removal of living branches or trees in protected areas. Areas Identified as Limited Development Areas.

Limited development areas are those areas which (although are sensitive) may be open to specific types of developments which would not jeopardize the ecological or conservation integrity of no go areas. In other words, environmental impacts resulting from the development of such areas, if any, should be limited and readily manageable. Thus, any development in such areas must be subjected to rigorous environmental impact study.

06M Governance Framework

Central to any planning endeavour is the role of governance, as this is an important source of power and resource to implement. Governance cannot persist or purely exist in the realm of administrative systems and controls, which are totally inward looking. Policy and regulation must take its que from both the desired vision (not rhetoric) and the processes to realise that vision, not to mention engage with an array of stakeholders needed to translate ideas and concepts into reality.

- Reviewed Key Issues

Systems in place need to meet current and future

- Governance in 2050?
- Current ethos is one of short term thinking;
- Reality of diminishing resources i.e. budgets
- Alternatives to enable people to take care of themselves
- Hampered by lack of resource, information , appropriate policy, skills, priority (crisis management);
- Alternative governance systems

The overview touched on pertinent issues which need to be given meaning through this plan. Based on the overview it can be agreed that Good governance is about the processes for making and implementing decisions. It however is not only about making 'correct' decisions, but about the best possible process for making those decisions. For too long the system has assumed a governmental approach which assumes that laws and policies can be imposed by the various powers that may be upon people.

The issue with the present government system is that it is absent of key features which governance promotes such as: accountability, transparency, respect for the constitution, promote equitability and inclusivity and participation.

In the context of future development, we envisage a province built on the following philosophical approach:

- Development aligned to SPLUMA principles (Chapter 2) namely- ***Good Administration, Spatial Sustainability, Spatial Efficiency, Spatial Resilience and Spatial Justice*** involving:
- An ethos bound by the:
- South African Constitution:
  "Believe that South Africa belongs to all who live in it"
- Vision 2030
  - An inclusive, equitable and growing economy for the province
  - An educated, innovative and empowered citizenry
  - A healthy population
  - Vibrant, equitably enabled communities

- Capable agents across government and other institutional partners committed to the development of the province.

- Read in conjunction with the provisions of Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
- Read in conjunction with the provisions of Traditional Leadership & Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003
- Read in conjunction with the provisions of Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000
- Read in conjunction with the provisions of Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005
- Read in conjunction with the provisions of Masipatisane and Back to Basics Programme

In light of the governance framework it is envisaged that an approach is taken which conforms to:

- A governance approach which ensure strong commitment to integrity, ethical values, and the rule of law (customary and traditional), openness and comprehensive inclusive stakeholder engagement;
- Governance centred around Developing the capacity of institutions, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it;
- Adopting a learning/research approach and as a result promote a developmental approach;
- Understanding livelihoods
- Understanding traditional and customary culture in our spatial planning functions
- A political environment where we are able to forge strong, flexible goal-directed partnerships which has been able promote collaboration without weakening performance and accountability of one another

06N Overall SDF

The overall Spatial Development Framework is a combination of all sectors and elements within the municipality that works together in an integrated manner.

This can be seen in the plan below:-

Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

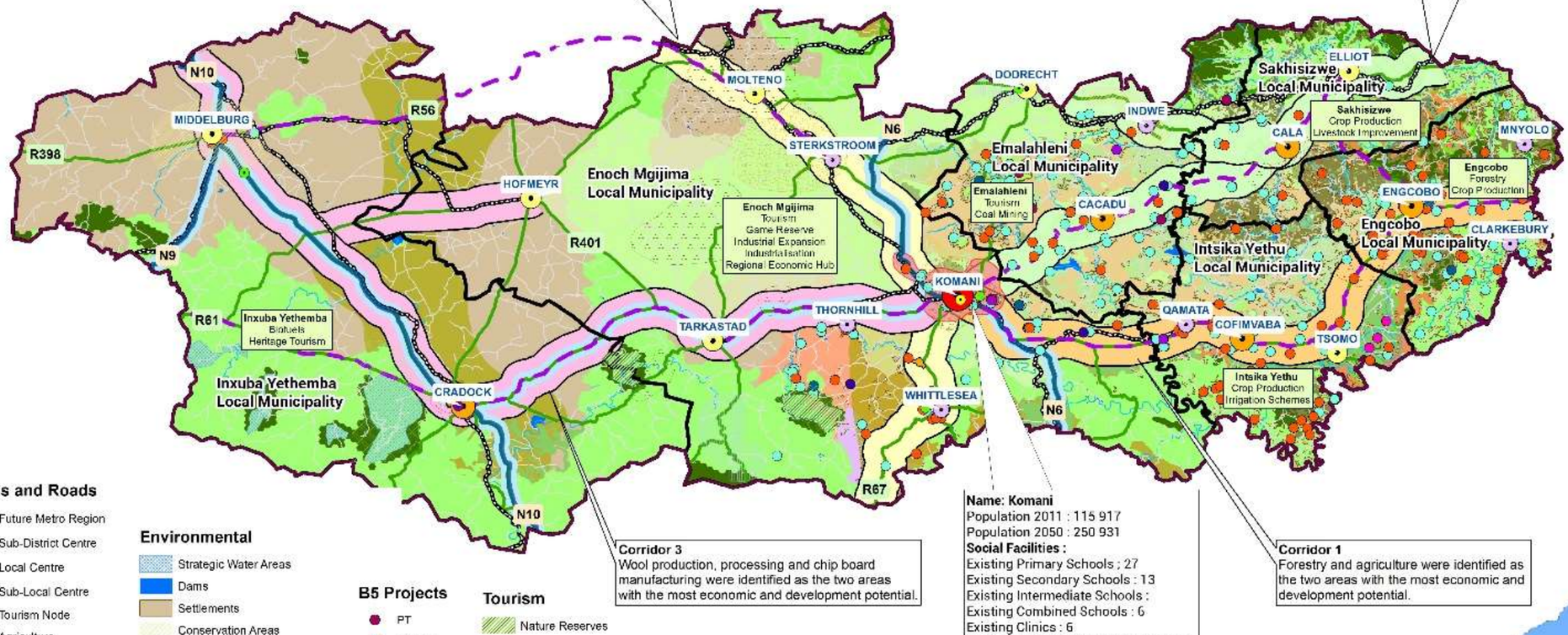
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.

MAIN SECTORS
- Tourism and Heritage Sector
- Manufacturing Sector
- Mining and Benification Sector
- Renewable Energy Sector
- Agriculture and Agro-processing Sector

Corridor 4
Coal mining and brick making were identified as the two areas with the most economic and development potential.

Corridor 2
Queenstown Industrial Park / SEZ and the coal belt were identified as the two areas with the most economic and development potential.



Corridor 3
Wool production, processing and chip board manufacturing were identified as the two areas with the most economic and development potential.

Corridor 1
Forestry and agriculture were identified as the two areas with the most economic and development potential.

Name: Komani
Population 2011 : 115 917
Population 2050 : 250 931
Social Facilities :
Existing Primary Schools : 27
Existing Secondary Schools : 13
Existing Intermediate Schools :
Existing Combined Schools : 6
Existing Clinics : 6
Existing Community Health Centres : 2
Existing Hospitals : 3
New Social Facilities Required :
Proposed Clinics : 25.09
Proposed Hospitals : 7.16
Proposed Police Stations : 3.13
Proposed Libraries : 41.82
Proposed Primary Schools : 50.18
Proposed Secondary Schools : 31.36

Nodes and Roads
- Future Metro Region
- Sub-District Centre
- Local Centre
- Sub-Local Centre
- Tourism Node
- Agriculture
- Light Manufacturing
- Liberation Heritage Route
- National Roads
- Railway
- Main Roads
- Primary Mobility Corridor
- Corridor 1
- Corridor 2
- Corridor 3
- Corridor 4
- Access Roads
- Rivers

Environmental
- Strategic Water Areas
- Dams
- Settlements
- Conservation Areas
- CBA 1
- CBA 2
- CBA 3

Agricultural
- Plantations
- Forestry
- Arable Potential
- Cooperative Agricultural Areas
- Existing Agricultural Areas
- Cattle
- Sheep
- Subsistence

B5 Projects
- PT
- DSRAC
- DSD
- DRPW
- DRDAR
- DoH
- DoE
- COGTA
- IRM
- DHS

Economic
- Biomass
- Renewable Energy Development Zones

Tourism
- Nature Reserves
- Agritourism
- Agritourism & Eco-adventures
- History & Heritage
- Nature
- Rock Art
- Sport
- Trout
- Settlements
- Future Metro Region
- Local Municipalities
- Chris Hani DM

Plan 48: Spatial Development Framework Plan

Chapter 07

Land Use Management Framework

Land Use Management Framework 07

The formulation of land use management guidelines is a legally required component of a Spatial Development Framework.

In complying with this requirement, it is important to be clear on what is understood by the term *"land use management"*, and therefore, how this is translated into a set of usable guidelines, relevant to the District Municipality and its assigned roles and functions.

The following excerpt from the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (Dept Land Affairs, 2001) provides a broad definition of what, in essence, a Land Use Management System is expected to achieve in the new spatial planning system in South Africa, and how this differs from the development control approach that was central to the old planning system in this country:

"To implement a [Spatial Development Framework] it is clearly necessary… to have mechanisms in place to encourage the desired types of land development. This makes the Municipal Systems Act terminology, land use management, that much more appropriate, as it suggests a function that is broader than merely controlling development. [Therefore], the term land use management includes the following activities:

- The *regulation of land-use changes such as, for example, the rezoning of a property from residential to commercial use;*
- *The regulation of 'green fields' land development, i.e. the development of previously undeveloped land;*
- *The regulation of the subdivision and consolidation of land parcels;*
- *The regulation of the regularization and upgrading process of informal settlements, neglected city centres and other areas requiring such processes; and*
- *The facilitation of land development through the more active participation of the municipality in the land development process, especially through public-private partnerships.*

Land-use management has two main underlying rationales. The first is the widely felt resistance to the idea of uncontrolled land development and the second is the commonly expressed wish by particular sectors in society to promote various types of desirable land development.

The resistance to uncontrolled development is motivated by a number of concerns, the precise mix of which is determined by the particular social, economic and political contexts of different times and places.

Essentially however these concerns include the following:

- *Environmental concerns: uncontrolled development of land can have adverse effects on natural habitats, cultural landscapes and air and water quality.*
- *Health and safety concerns: uncontrolled development can lead to overcrowding and unsafe building construction. Certain land uses can also be detrimental to the health and safety of neighbours.*
- *Social control: the control of land uses and building types has long been a means of exerting social control, particularly through the exclusion of certain types of person, household or economic activity from certain areas through the application of particular development controls limiting, for instance, plot sizes, plot coverage and home industries.*
- *Efficiency of infrastructure provision and traffic management: increasingly it has become clear that the where the granting of development permissions is not coupled with the provision of adequate infrastructure and traffic management the consequences can be severe. Similarly, where infrastructure is provided, generally at high financial cost, without taking into account likely and relevant land-use and settlement patterns the opportunity costs to society are very high.*
- *Determination of property values for purposes of rating: the market value of land is the basis on which property valuation is determined and the extent and nature of the development permitted on the land is a key factor in that determination.*
- *Aesthetic concerns: the control of land development enables government to prescribe certain design parameters for buildings.*

The wish to promote desirable development is also driven by a number of different concerns:

- *The land development needs of the market seldom match precisely the social and political needs of government: government may well want to promote a type of land development in an area that the market neglects. It then has to take certain steps to facilitate that development or provide incentives. The history of land ownership in South Africa also inevitably skews the land market in favour of white people, thus creating a situation where the needs of the market reflect only those of an already privileged minority.*
- *Investment promotion: changing the applicable land-use management instruments is often seen as a prerequisite for attracting certain types of investment to certain areas. This can take the form of both relaxing controls in those areas and increasing controls in other areas which might be more favoured by the market. These strategies are likely to be linked to local economic development initiatives".*

07A Land Use Management & the District Municipality

With due regard to the above, the setting of Land Use Management Guidelines in a District Spatial Development Framework poses some complex challenges, given the fact that the District Municipality is not, in the first instance, the primary Land Use Regulator charged with reviewing land development applications.

Rather, it is understood that the function of Land Use Regulator falls within the broadly applicable term "Municipal Planning" and is the responsibility of a designated Land Use Regulator at the local level, that is the relevant Local Municipality (unless this function has expressly been assigned to the District Municipality). It is further understood that all of the Local Municipalities in the Chris Hani District have been assigned the Municipal Planning function and perform this themselves (or, in certain instances, are assisted by external agencies or make use of service providers).

Therefore, and in line with its mandate, it is accepted that the Chris Hani District Municipality ultimately seeks to support and facilitate activities that would assist the Local Municipalities in the district to formulate appropriate Land Use Management Systems when enabling legislation such as the Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 is implemented.

In the interim, for the purposes of this SDF Review, the approach adopted is that the Land Use Management Guidelines from the District Municipality's side are intended to assist, guide and direct the activities of Local Municipalities in day to day consideration of their land use management function as well as serve as a platform for the formulation of a LUMS System in future.

Whilst, in terms of the timelines applicable to the implementation of SPLUMA, every LM will have 5 years from the date of implementation of the Act to develop a single, integrated Land Use Scheme and associated regulations (an integrated Land Use Management system), it is proposed that it is possible to set in place procedures and protocols based on adopted principles relating to best practice. This is the ultimate objective of these guidelines.

Accordingly, this section sets out some key elements to a more holistic approach to land use management. These are noted as follows: -

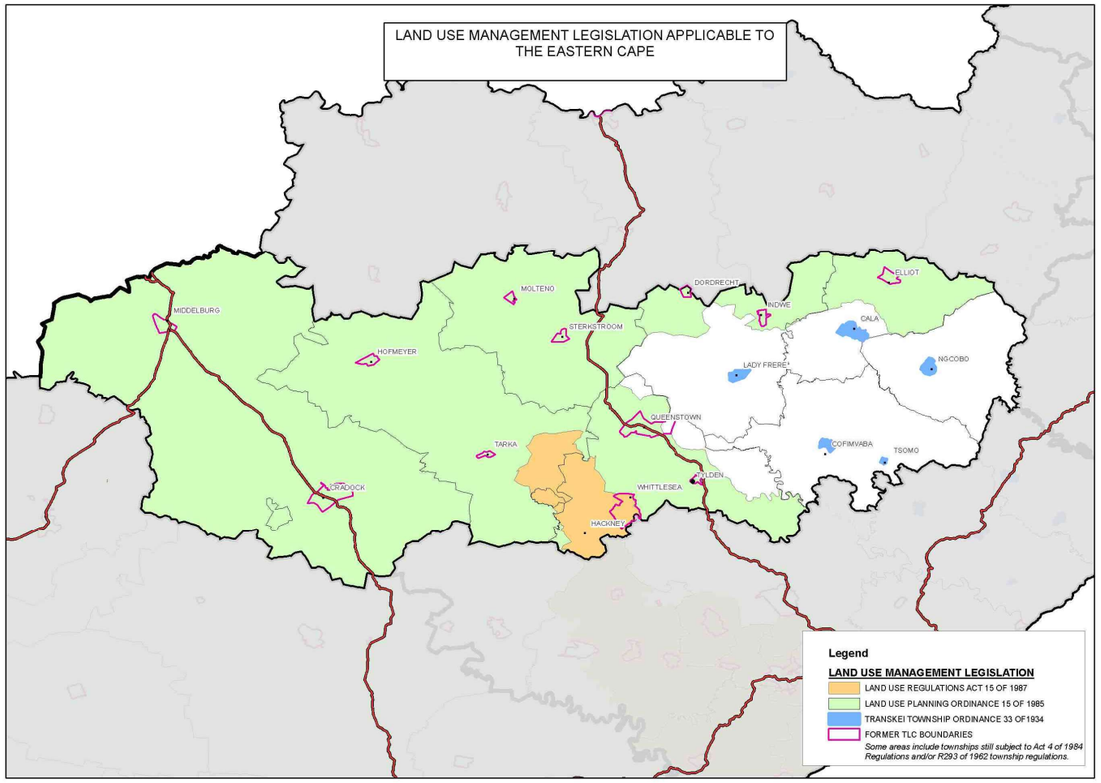
- Firstly, in reflecting on the current land use management system(s) in place, a brief overview of the currently applicable legislation and relevant spatial planning and land use management tools is provided;
- Secondly, in considering the character of the settlement pattern and typical forms of land use arrangements found in the Chris Hani District, the importance of Land Use Management as an activity that underpins the sound use of resources and contributes directly to economic and environmental sustainability is affirmed;
- Thirdly, broad input is given on the need to manage relationships and formulate binding agreements and protocols on how to deal with land use management issues in the district; and
- Finally, in respect of the concern to ensure a more sustainable approach to urban and rural development, the following is set out: -
    - A proposed framework for categorizing different types of settlement and associating these with typical Levels of Service (LOS) provision is provided, based on previous work done for Land Reform & Settlement Plans compiled for the Amathole and Chris Hani District Municipalities, 2005;
    - Based on the guidelines suggested by the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan, generic land use objectives are incorporated in relation to the different land management classes identified in the Plan; and
    - In relation to the hierarchy of settlement set out above, a broad set of guidelines is proposed.

07B Current Legal Instruments Relevant to Land Use Management in Chris Hani District

The area covered by the Chris Hani district is a complex, composite area comprising a variety of landscapes and land types ranging from formal, planned urban settlement (towns), informal urban settlement, formal and informal peri-urban and rural settlement (villages), and transformed, less impacted and almost pristine natural areas.

In the main, land use management across this variety of landforms is not undertaken in terms of a coherent and overarching or integrated land use management system. In legal terms, land uses are subject to monitoring and regulation in terms of environmental laws that apply across the district but that are, in reality, only enforced in certain areas. This "unevenness" of land use management monitoring and enforcement is also the result of a historically complex and "splintered" application of legislation across the study area.

In strict terms, at present, land use management is only applied in formally proclaimed urban settlements (towns) in the Chris Hani district. In these formally constituted towns (comprising of the erven making up the town itself and its surrounding commonage), the relevant legislation to be employed to carry out land use management is either the Cape Provincial Land Use Planning Ordinance (Ordinance No. 15 of 1985), the Ciskei Land Use Regulation Act (Act 15 of 1987) or the Transkei Townships Ordinance (Ordinance 33 of 1934). In cases where the subject area has an applicable Town Planning Scheme, the Development Facilitation Act (No. 67 of 1995) may be utilised as a planning tool for statutory planning purposes. These pieces of legislation are used in conjunction with a suite of environmental legislation that also has bearing on land use management.



Law	Comment
Cape Provincial Land Use Planning Ordinance (Ordinance 15 of 1985)	The Ordinance is used to regulate township establishment procedures, procedures relating to the subdivision and consolidation of land, and the rezoning of land. In terms of the Ordinance, a set of standard Town Planning Scheme Regulations is applicable in proclaimed towns within the district that do not have a standalone Scheme.
Ciskei Land Use Regulation Act (Act 15 of 1987)	The Act is used to regulate township establishment procedures, procedures relating to the subdivision and consolidation of land, and the rezoning of land.
Transkei Townships Ordinance 33 of 1934	The Ordinance is used to regulate township establishment procedures, procedures relating to the subdivision and consolidation of land, and the rezoning of land.
	In terms of the Ordinance, a standard Town Planning Scheme is applicable in proclaimed towns within the district.
The Development Facilitation Act (No. 67 of 1995)	The Act is far-reaching in establishing a new approach to spatial planning and land use management in South Africa, which is based on the application of normative principles rather than inflexible rules. Various land use management procedures can be carried out using the Act, including township establishment, subdivision and consolidation of land, and the rezoning of land. The Act provides various measures for facilitating development and prescribes time frames within which administrative actions must be undertaken as part of land use management processes.
Less Formal Townships Establishment Act (No. 113 of 1991)	The Act provides for the establishment of a township where there is an **established urgent need** for a settlement to be formalized (in order to provide services or housing, for example). Permission to use the Act has to be sought before any application for township establishment can be brought.
The National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998)	The Act provides that no person or authority shall establish a township unless the Layout Plan or Site Development Plan indicates in a clear manner (that is acceptable to the approving authority) the maximum level likely to be reached by floodwaters on an average once in 100 years (i.e. the 1 in 100-year flood line). However, in practice, development is sometimes permitted up to the 1 in 50-year flood line, as this was previously the norm. In addition, the Act provides for a range of protective and preventative measures against the pollution of wetlands, watercourses and estuaries, coastlines/shorelines etc. Finally, of importance for spatial planning is the fact that the Act makes provision for river flow management and allows the Minister of Water Affairs to regulate land-based activities that impact on stream flow.

Table 70: Legal Instruments affecting the District

07C SPLUMA Impact

As noted above, SPLUMA is a national "framework" law set in place to guide and direct the activities of National, Provincial and Local government agencies that engage in spatial planning and land use management.

The complexity of providing for the implementation of SPLUMA is making itself felt but the implementing department, the national Department of Rural Development & Land Reform (DRDLR), has indicated that the Act will be brought into implementation during the course of 2015.

It should be noted, however, that as SPLUMA is a national Act and does not provide for the repeal of Provincial-based laws relating to spatial planning and land use management, it may well be the case that the initial effect of SPLUMA will be focused on the transformation and re-configuration of institutional arrangements for the management of land use. Thus, the fact that a complex pattern of fragmented legislation applies across the Chris Hani district may not, in effect, be simply dealt with unless and until the Eastern Cape Provincial government enacts Provincial legislation. In this regard, then, it should be noted that the Province is presently engaged in such a law-making process.

Therefore, in the interim, it is suggested that the specific role that Chris Hani DM may be called up on to play in the implementation of SPLUMA will be focused on the following activities: -

- *Supporting Local Municipalities to respond to the requirements placed upon them by SPLUMA, most likely in the first instance in taking required decisions regarding the establishment of decision-making bodies (Municipal Tribunals) to consider land use management applications;*
- *Where it appears that Local Municipalities wish to participate in shared institutions (Tribunals) the DM may be called upon to facilitate this or even to assist in the establishment of a District-level Tribunal and associated logistical support.*

07D Interim Procedures Directing Development Decisions in Communal Land Areas

In addition to the above, given the overwhelmingly rural nature of the Chris Hani district, it should be noted that land use management processes or spatial planning that require any changes to be effected in a rural settlement area that affects an existing community are subject to Interim Procedures applicable in terms of the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act (No. 31 of 1996 - IPILRA), which provides for the protection of informal rights to land.

The Act does not distinguish between "communal" or "rural" land and other land or land held by the State and land held by individuals or the private sector.

The Department of Rural Development & Land Reform oversees the Interim Procedures governing development decisions concerning state land in the so-called rural areas, which required the consent of the Minister of Land Affairs as nominal owner of the land. The Act and the interim procedures will remain in force until repealed.

07E The Importance of Land Use Management in Chris Hani District

From the preceding sections of this document, it is clear that the nature of land use and settlement dynamics in the Chris Hani district is distinct in that, socio-economically, the patterns observed are dominantly rural and peri-urban in nature, with only a few of the towns exhibiting characteristics of intensifying urban environments (e.g. Komani).

Within this context, it is acknowledged that the most important economic resources available within the district relate to its natural endowments: agricultural potential in the first instance; and scenic attractions as these relate to the possibilities of developing a sustainable tourism industry in the second instance.

If this is accepted, it is necessary, too, to acknowledge that, to a large extent, the dynamics informing people's choices regarding settlement in the areas outside of formal urban environments is less formal in nature (at least, less formal in the legal sense). Settlement patterns appear to be spontaneous in many cases or, at the very least, poorly regulated, with people drawn to settle closer to main transportation routes or to areas where potential economic activity is evident. This is especially so in the case of the areas in the former Transkei.

In the urban context, this "informality" also is a feature. The existing towns remain important nodes of economic activity (Service Centres) but their effective functioning is deeply compromised by a history of inadequate spatial planning, maintenance of infrastructure and the enforcement of basic land use management and building controls.

Therefore, in order to ensure that the most important resources available to support and facilitate economic development now and in the future, it must be acknowledged that the practise of land use management to engender wise land use is a critical need in the Chris Hani district.

In order to achieve this objective (of wise land use), it is necessary to accept that, in the Chris Hani district, the possibility of practising sound land use management faces some difficult challenges:

- The challenge, in many cases, of poor local capacity to appreciate the importance of land use management and to support its practise in a technically sound manner;
- The challenge of an institutional "environment" within which overlapping jurisdictions (in both a legal and a perceived sense) complicate decision-making processes in relation to settlement and land development permissions;
- The challenge of a legal system that remains flawed in so far as legislation exists but often is insufficient to unravel the complexities of overlapping land rights in less formal settlements (leading to an almost resigned response of letting things develop as they will).

** It must be acknowledged that many communities operate within a set of accepted "rules" relating to how land may be accessed and used in their area(s). it will be the fundamental challenge of any land use management system to be developed over time to engage with this reality and attempt to incorporate it into a codified system that is understood and accepted by its prospective users.*

Land Use Management comprises a Spatial Development Framework; Plans and Reports; Land Use and Development Policies and Strategies; Land Use Management Guidelines and the regulation of land use involving Zoning Schemes and Building Regulations. The purpose of creating a Land Use Management System is to promote coordinated and environmentally sustainable development. This is important in order to achieve the following:

Amenity	A pleasant living environment is established by residential areas that look good, where people feel safe, and which are close to facilities.
Conservation	Certain buildings, places or areas need to be conserved for future generations.
Convenience	People need to located in neighbourhoods in order to be able to access employment opportunities and community facilities.
Efficiency and Economy	Maximum use of scarce resources.
General Welfare	By creating a healthy and safe environment, and by ensuring that adequate provision has been made for all necessary services and facilities, the whole community is benefited.
Healthy Living Environment	Land uses such as open spaces and community facilities are required to create healthy communities, whereas the land uses causing nuisance or pollution need to be carefully monitored.
Order	Land uses that are not compatible need to be separated. People need to be certain when they buy or rent property, that their amenity and property values will be protected.
Access of Land	Provision of land and services to enable mixed use precincts to ensure access for marginalised communities and support for livelihood initiatives to fight poverty.
Safety	Land uses harmful to health need to be placed in areas where it can be controlled. Adequate space between neighbouring properties provide for storm-water and fire control.

Table 71: LUMS Principles

07F Local SDF Preparation

In the preparation of a local municipal SDF, the following processes or phases adopted from Department of Rural Development and Land Reform Guidelines (2014) must be followed:

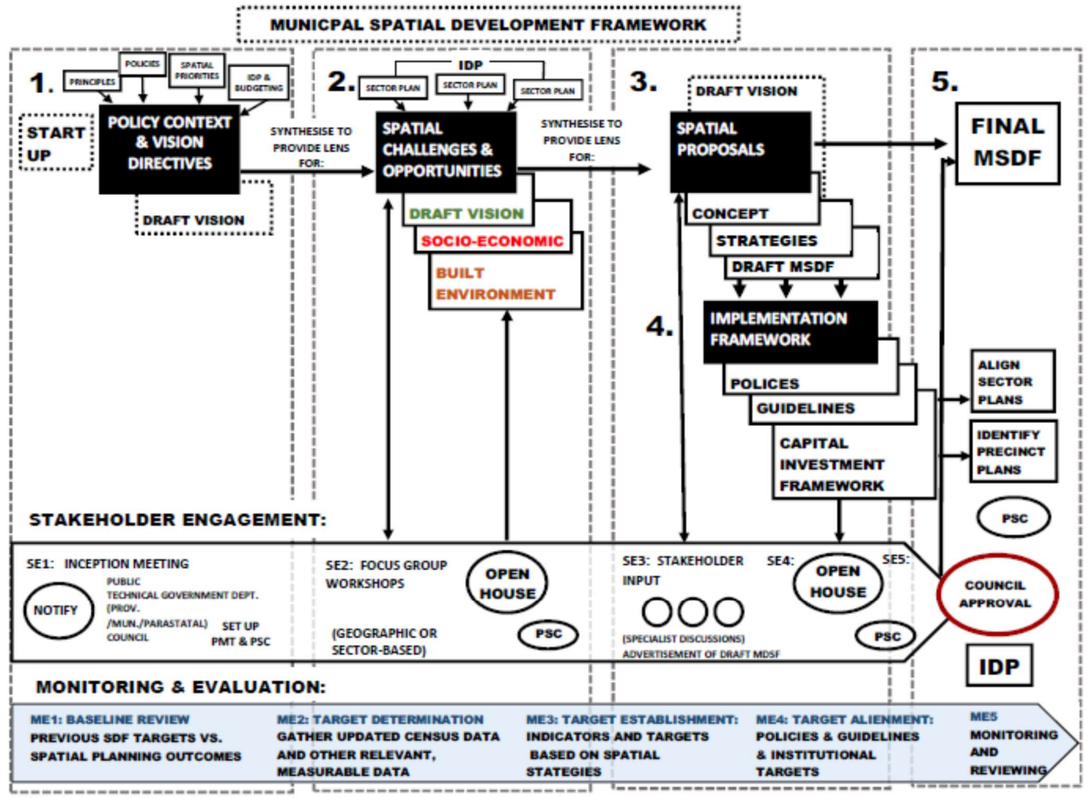


Figure 55: Municipal SDF Process Flow

PHASE 1: START UP / PROJECT INCEPTION

- Agree on the scope of work with sector stakeholders and include it in a Service Level Agreement and Memorandum of Understanding with the service provider.
- Synthesise the legislative and policy context through considering relevant national and provincial policy directives.
- Involve sector departments through discussions on relevant sector plans and policies.
- Outline the spatial directives emanating from the national, provincial and municipal spatial policy review.
- Hold initial discussions with client on the key spatial issues that need to be addressed to discuss and collaboratively develop a draft vision for the municipal area.
- Introduction of Service Providers and meeting with the DMs, LMs, DRDLR etc
- Formulation of Project Steering Committee and Technical Committee
- Contact with other relevant stakeholders, such as, Traditional Leaders,
- Initiate Stakeholder Engagement / Public Participation

PHASE 2: SPATIAL ANALYSIS & CHALLENGES & OPPORTUNITIES

- Review the most recent IDP as well as all relevant municipal sector plans and surrounding sector plans in terms of the strategic focus and the key challenges identified.
- Documentation and mapping of biophysical spatial challenges and opportunities.
- Conduct a strategic analysis of the socio-economic situation of the municipality in terms of legacy, current and future challenges.
- Conduct a strategic analysis of the built environment elements of the municipality in terms of legacy, current and future challenges.
- Initiate Stakeholder Engagement / Public Participation

PHASE 3: SPATIAL PROPOSALS

- To move towards the vision aspired to, a conceptual framework needs to be formulated based on the synthesis of the key challenges and opportunities from Phase 2
- Update the draft vision as developed during Phase 1 to align with the spatial concept (if required).
- Develop spatial strategies which support the spatial concept and are in line with the vision for the municipal area that redress / address/ mitigate against the challenges and unlock the opportunities identified in Phase 2.
- Combine the spatial strategies into a composite SDF map.
- Develop more detailed proposals for settlements within the municipal jurisdiction based on the SDF strategies after developing the composite SDF.
- Compile all of the elements of Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 into a draft SDF report.
- Initiate Stakeholder Engagement / Public Participation
- Advertise and make the draft SDF publicly available for comment through publishing the draft SDF online and at public facilities such as schools, local libraries, municipal offices, community halls etc.

PHASE 4: IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

- Develop a set of policies that will support the implementation of the spatial proposals as contained within the SDF.
- Develop a set of guidelines that will support the implementation of the spatial proposals as contained within the SDF.
- Develop a capital investment framework that identifies priorities, institutional arrangements and implementation requirements.
- Compile the supporting policies and guidelines as well as the capital investment framework into a consolidated draft implementation
- Initiate Stakeholder Engagement / Public Participation

PHASE 5: FINAL MSDF

- Refine, update and finalise the draft SDF and implementation framework based on stakeholder engagement during Phase 3 and 4.
- Prepare summary brochures, pamphlets or posters of the key spatial proposals contained within the SDF report.
- Submit the final SDF report and brochures to the local municipal officials and Council for approval.
- Facilitate follow-up discussions with the relevant municipal departments to discuss required alignment interventions to ensure that the SDF proposals are incorporated into all relevant sector plans.
- Initiate the delineation and implementation of the required local area plans or precinct plans as set out in the capital investment framework.
- Ensure that the key proposals contained within the capital investment framework are fed into the next review of the IDP through facilitating discussions with relevant municipal officials.
- Initiate Stakeholder Engagement / Public Participation

07G Guidelines for the Preparation of Municipal Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)

In the preparation of Municipal LUMS, the following processes or phases adopted from Chapter 4 of Department of Rural Development and Land Reform Guidelines for the development of LUMS (2015) must be followed by local municipalities.

- *Phase 1: Inception – compilation of work plan and obtaining council resolution*
- *Phase 2: Research Analysis and Recommendation – data collection and analysis, land audit, translating SDF into more detailed broad land use areas and status quo report*
- *Phase 3: Draft Report and Supporting Documents - select zones and prepare the scheme map, land uses and development parameters, draft general and land use definitions, develop policies and additional controls as well as procedures to be included in scheme*
- *Phase 4: Consultation and Amendments - public participation, circulation to relevant authorities, submission to council for support of the scheme in principle, obtain public comments and revision based on public comments.*
- *Phase 5: Final Report and supporting material – preparation of final scheme clauses and scheme maps and submission to council for adoption / approval.*
- *Phase 6: Implementation - promulgation of scheme and training of officials*

CONTENTS OF LAND USE SCHEMES

- A Land Use Scheme is a legislative plan and should consist of a written document and maps. The plan should have the following contents:
- Introduction
- Vision and Statements of Intent
- The Zones, Management Areas and Management Plans required for the area of applicability
- Land Use Matrices and Development Control Templates showing permitted and prohibited land use
- Definition of terminology
- Policies and Guidelines
- Procedures regarding application, consent, appeal etc
- Land Use Scheme Maps, Maps

07H Communal Land

- An applicant who wishes to develop on or change the land use purpose of communal land located in the area of a traditional council where such development will have a high impact on the community or such change requires approval in terms of a land use scheme applicable to such area, must apply to the Municipality in the manner provided for in relevant chapter of the municipal planning by-law;
- No application pertaining to land development on or change the land use purpose of communal land may be submitted unless accompanied by power of attorney signed by the applicable traditional council;
- All application pertaining to Communal Land are to be read in conjunction with and applied with respect to the Communal Land Tenure Bill.

07I Land Use Management – Main Areas of Concern

According to the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (2001), the need for controlled development is motivated by a number of concerns, namely:

Environmental Concerns: uncontrolled development of land can have adverse effects on natural habitats, cultural landscapes and air and water quality.

Health and Safety Concerns: uncontrolled development can lead to overcrowding and unsafe building construction. Certain land uses can also be detrimental to the health and safety of neighbours.

Social Control: the control of land uses and building types has long been a means of exerting social control, particularly through the exclusion of certain types of person, household or economic activity from certain areas through the application of particular development controls limiting, for instance, plot sizes, plot coverage and home industries.

Efficiency of Infrastructure Provision and Traffic Management: increasingly it has become clear that the where the granting of development permissions is not coupled with the provision of adequate infrastructure and traffic management the consequences can be severe. Similarly, where infrastructure is provided, generally at high financial cost, without taking into account likely and relevant land – use and settlement patterns the opportunity costs to society are very high.

Determination of Property Values for Purposes of Rating: the market value of land is the basis on which property valuation is determined and the extent and nature of the development permitted on the land is a key factor in that determination.

Aesthetic Concerns: the control of land development enables government to prescribe certain design parameters for buildings.

Legal compliance

- Comply with relevant spatial planning and land use management legislation
- Comply with relevant environmental legislation
- Generally, adhere to the principles contained in the National Spatial Development Perspective
- Generally, adhere to the General principles on Land development contained in Chapter I of the DFA

Institutional

- Ensure environmental issues considered in the decision-making process, as it relates to spatial planning and consideration of projects and developments

Conservation

- Generally, adhere to guidelines set in the Eastern Cape Bio-Diversity Conservation Plan
- Generally, promote the conservation of environmental assets.

Infrastructure

- Link development approvals to provision of sewage infrastructure, water and waste management services
- Development should not be permitted where services are limited.

Tourism

- Promote eco (nature reserves) and cultural tourism opportunities.

Emerging farmers

- Where feasible, explore opportunities and identify land suitable for expansion of community-based agriculture
- Agricultural activities should be focused on areas of high agricultural potential.
- Agricultural projects should preferably not be located in natural areas or other environmentally sensitive areas.

07J Guidelines to Inform Land Use Management

The following guidelines are intended to be used as a guide by land use regulators when making decisions relating to new land development as well as changes in land use.

1. Broad Land Use Management Guidelines

The schedule below sets out the broad guidelines and/or land use objectives related to those land use categories. Adjustments will need to be made to suit particular circumstances in each municipality or portion of each municipality. Of significance is the need to achieve a fusion of indigenous land use management systems with the conventional/technical approach used to date. This adapted system will need to be the outcome of ongoing stakeholder engagement under the auspices of a specific project in future.

SDF Land Use Category	Development Objective	Land Use Type	Common Terms	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
Environmental Areas	Protection of the core bio-diversity areas, natural resources and the ecological system through integration and alignment of SDFs with the environmental policy and spatial frameworks.	Core	Biodiversity category 1, Wetlands, Protected Reserve	*Land Use:* ▪ Limited buildings, tented camps or huts. Only walking and horse-riding trails. ▪ Includes the natural landscapes as reflected in the Bio-diversity plan. ▪ No agricultural uses ▪ Limited development such as eco-tourism and soft-adventure activities. *Level of Infrastructure and Services:* ▪ Limited infrastructure or services required for sustainability of the environmental area. ▪ The only management activity should the maintenance of trails, collection of sites of cultural and historical significance. ▪ Access along existing paths/ trails only.
		Conservation	Nature reserves, floodplain, river corridor, indigenous forest heritage site	
Human Settlements	Managed development of compact and sustainable human settlements with appropriate infrastructure, amenities and socio-economic opportunities.	Major Settlements	Cities, Large towns, Large urban built-up areas with CBDs, Industrial development zones, Industrial complexes, Peri-urban interface	*Typical Land Uses:* Residential, business and offices, CBDs / mixed use zones, industrial, Government and municipal purposes, civic and social, small-scale urban agriculture, transport and access, utilities and services, sport, leisure and recreation , tourism facilities (including hotels, resorts, bed and breakfast accommodation, camp sites and caravan parks. *Level of infrastructure and services:* Full Municipal services according to available resources.
		Towns and Settlements Regions	Local service centres / Small towns, and transitional or interface areas / peri-urban areas	*Typical Land Uses:* Residential, business and offices, CBDs / mixed use, industrial, Government and municipal purposes, civic and social uses, agriculture, transport and access, utilities and services, sport, leisure and recreation , tourism facilities. *Level of infrastructure and services:* Basic to Full Municipal Services according to available resources
		Dispersed settlement / villages	Scattered or dispersed settlements/ villages / , homestead, resorts	*Typical Land Use:* Residential, agriculture, woodlots, social facilities, recreational facilities, shops, taverns, small-scale commercial activities, tourism and nature reserves.

				Level of infrastructure and services: At Least Basic level as Resources permit
Resource Areas	Integrated and broad based agrarian transformation leading to sustainable livelihoods, increased rural economic development and improved land reform.	Agriculture (arable and grazing), forestry, tourism, mining and quarrying Renewable energy potential areas.	Subsistence / commercial farming, rural areas, commercial plantation , indigenous forest, heritage resources and attractions, lodges, holiday resorts/camps, tourist routes, sand and mineral mining, wind farms, nuclear, bio-gas, hydro-electric, solar energy areas	▪ Agricultural activities, tourism, resorts, nature reserves (public and private) ▪ Afforested areas and associated infrastructure ▪ Tourism attractions, accommodation and infrastructure. ▪ A positive Record of Decision (RoD) for an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and a permit from Department of Minerals and Energy (DME) are a pre-requisite for an application for sand and mineral mining. ▪ Managed construction of legal roads to legal sand mining sites will significantly reduce the incidence of illegal activities and the environmental degradation associated with sand mining ▪ A positive RoD for an EIA and a permit from DME are a pre-requisite for an application for renewable energy provision.
Infrastructure	Efficient, integrated spatial development of infrastructure and transport systems in shared focus areas	Strategic transport routes, Communications, Alternative energy, Municipal	Higher order infrastructure (roads, rail, sea and air) Cellular masts, radio telecommunication wind turbines, solar panels, electrical facilities, etc. Water services, cemeteries, etc.	▪ Requirements of the National Environmental Management Act apply. ▪ Certain applications, such as, cellular masts and radio telecommunication facilities, and solar panels, require an EIA and special consent of the Municipality. ▪ Cellular masts and radio telecommunication facilities, and solar panels must be carefully placed to avoid visual impacts on landscapes of significant symbolic, aesthetic, cultural or historic value and should blend in with the surrounding as far as possible. ▪ A positive RoD for an EIA and a permit from Department of Minerals and Energy (DME) and or Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs (DEDEA) are a pre-requisite for an application for alternative energy installation

Table 72: Broad Land Use Management Guidelines

2. Broad Settlement/ Land Use Typology

The intention of defining broad prototypical settlement/land use types is to establish, in the first instance, a range of options that the District Municipality and Local Municipalities could endorse and use to guide decision-making in terms of prioritising, planning and servicing of sustainable human settlements in different settings.

It is acknowledged at the outset that the range of settlement/land use types is more easily contemplated in a 'greenfields' situation. However, the typology is not only intended for new developments, but can be used to broadly identify and categorise existing settlements in order to assist with the prioritisation of planning and development interventions in these areas. The following are the settlement/land use types proposed:

- Type 1 - Urban Settlement
- Type 2 - Peri-Urban/Rural Settlement
- Type 3 - Productive Farming (not related to size of enterprise)

These 3 broad types are described in terms of their characteristic features below:

2.1 Type 1: Urban Settlement

Development Parameters	Spatial Application	Livelihoods Base
▪ Small erf sizes (300m² or less, depending on nature of development and setting). ▪ A dwelling in terms of Provincial housing parameters. ▪ Formal Township layout. ▪ Highest feasible Level of Service (LOS linked to affordability/sustain-ability). This should be RDP or higher. ▪ Freehold title, rent-to-buy or leasehold on individual household basis. ▪ Provision of neighbourhood level services and facilities within the community.	▪ Located in defined urban settlement areas or within the fabric of existing urban development (in-fill) – that is within urban edges. ▪ Good access to higher order goods, services and facilities. (e.g. clinics, hospitals, commercial nodes etc.) ▪ Located for integration with main commuter transport networks and tar road access. ▪ Located for integration with existing water and sanitation networks servicing the urban setting.	▪ Urban economic opportunities for employment in the formal and informal sector. ▪ Income generation in the informal sector through use of own skills. ▪ May have access to municipal commonage (if available). ▪ Livelihood support through small business development or other municipal LED programmes (such as job creation programmes).

Table 73: Urban Settlements Parameters

2.2 Type 2: Low Density: Peri-Urban/ Rural Village Settlement

Development Parameters	Spatial Application	Livelihoods Base
▪ Erf sizes: Sizes of existing residential sites in settlements are accepted. ▪ New residential sites to have site sizes in the range of 500-1,000m², depending on local conditions and provisions of local planning processes (e.g. SDFs). ▪ In new settlements top structure support to be provided, but can be provided in follow-up phase of development. ▪ In existing settlements top structure support is optional, depending on financial availability and development priorities ▪ Settlement design options should be available for selection by community. In appropriate circumstances, can combine household/residential sites with arable allotments (i.e. larger site sizes). Township layout is one alternative. ▪ LOS to be lower than full urban LOS, depending on proximity to existing networks. Will also be impacted on by how community prioritises subsidy expenditure.	▪ New developments located in defined *Settlement Zones* or areas identified by Municipal SDF. ▪ Existing settlements that get zoned to be developed within parameters as set out within this table (allowing some flexibility based on local realities and development priorities). ▪ Settlement zones identified in SDFs should not be `stand alone' but integrate with existing settlement patterns, and should also deliberately shape the growth of existing urban patterns. ▪ Daily / weekly commuting for work & to existing service/facility nodes. ▪ Location of settlement and suitability of *type* of settlement to be related to existing infrastructure networks – i.e. base on principle of "Maximise Existing Opportunities/Build on Strengths". ▪ Access to urban centre for access to goods and services should be good but is likely to	▪ A defined objective of providing a household subsistence level based on at least the economically defined `minimum household subsistence level'. ▪ The intention would be to support multiple livelihood options. This would include families potentially having employment on nearby enterprises or in close by urban employment, by participating in LED projects/enterprises on the commonage, and through access to land for small scale gardening, and access to the commonage for grazing. ▪ This settlement type should allow space for on-site gardens and access to grazing & arable lands (where possible) on commonage. ▪ Commonage planning needs to take account of LED opportunity development. Commonage ideally to be managed by a commonage management committee under formal guidance (e.g.

Development Parameters	Spatial Application	Livelihoods Base
▪ Tenure/titling options can be individual or group options (e.g. CPA or further options to be provided by CLaRA). ▪ Provision of neighbourhood level services and facilities within the community. ▪ This model is seen to offer the potential to densify and develop into the urban model over time, should communities so desire. ▪ If densification occurs it must be done within parameters of improvements in LOS and access, as well as a sustainable livelihood base.	mean travel from the urban periphery. ▪ Should have good taxi route access, but could be gravel road access. ▪ New settlement zones should avoid impacts on high potential agricultural land as far as is possible within each municipal area, taking account other spatial factors. ▪ Settlement location within a zone should not be adjacent to key agricultural enterprises (as assessed within the local context) – i.e. must be compatible with surrounding land uses.	Dept of Agriculture or Municipality) ▪ But access to commonage capped according to defined parameters. (i.e. the objective of minimum household subsistence levels taking account the community's economic position – this practically means that communities with better alternative economic opportunities may have less commonage while more destitute communities may have more commonage).

Table 74: Peri-Urban/ Rural Village Settlement Paramters

Notes on the Livelihood and Administration Frameworks for Type 2:

- *Besides meeting shelter needs the rationale of a Type 2 settlement (as opposed to a Type 1 or urban township type of settlement) is to provide subsistence livelihood opportunities through land utilization. The framework to guide such land use planning and development is the objective that every household within the settlement (on average) should have sufficient livelihood resources to meet the `minimum household subsistence level'. This implies a careful evaluation of the beneficiary household's existing livelihood activities, an average quantification of this, and the quantification of the `livelihood development needs' that should be provided for by land or other resources obtained through the development of the Type 2 project.*
- *A developed Commonage: Commonage is seen to be an integral part of the makeup of the settlement. The commonage needs to be developed to serve a multi-faceted approach to livelihoods, not just a simplistic approach. In other words commonages cannot be seen simply as pieces of land on which stock will be grazed. Commonages need to be assessed for their potential to serve the following functions:*
    - *Cultural and social needs*
    - *Recreational needs*
    - *Stock grazing needs*
    - *Aspirant farmer needs (for example the provision of rental access to small arable plots with irrigation infrastructure)*
    - *Small business needs*
    - *Space for community facilities*
- *The issue of commonage ownership and management is clearly a critical one.*
- *Type 2 is premised on the idea that beneficiaries ultimately would obtain secure tenure (usually freehold title) to their residential site, while the commonage would be owned either by the Local Municipality or – possibly – by a legal entity established by the beneficiary community.*
- *In each case, issues regarding the need for proper commonage management are raised, implying a need for the creation of a commonage management unit or line function in the responsible (overseeing) authority to ensure good practice on commonages. This could be ensured either through direct control (i.e. setting conditions of use in cases where the authority owns the commonage) or through some form of zoning/resource management provision (where communities own the commonage).*

2.3 Type 3: Productive Farming (Small/ Medium/ Large)

Development Parameters	Spatial Application	Livelihoods Base
▪ In line with DRDLR policy framework – must meet the criteria for LRAD support. ▪ Dwelling will usually be existing farm buildings but any further development comes from LRAD grant or own contribution. ▪ Employment needs of farming enterprise determine scale of permitted settlement on-site. ▪ Infrastructure is owner's responsibility within property boundaries. ▪ Layout is based on farming operations. ▪ Individual or Group ownership (freehold/CPA or other). ▪ No provision of community services other than that usually provided in commercial farming areas (e.g. farm school service local district).	▪ Can be located on any piece of land within the district. Not restricted to a zone. ▪ Can be located within a larger zone where special planning provision has been made for the reservation of a land parcel for productive agricultural use. ▪ Land to have established agricultural potential. ▪ Within communal areas will be on commonage or on PTO/Quitrent held land by agreement of land rights holders. ▪ Land should be able to provide water needs for households. No municipal provision.	▪ Predominantly agricultural production, but households may also utilize other economic related skills or opportunities to enhance agricultural income. ▪ Business Plan for farming to set out livelihoods base for beneficiaries. ▪ The emphasis is on productive use of the land, not subsistence; so beneficiaries must demonstrate an interest and skills in farming for profit/surplus.

Table 75: Productive Farming Parameters

The *comparative* development parameters *between* the above outlined models are set out in the table below:

Broad Development Parameter	Type 1.	Type 2.	Type 3.
Primary Source of Development Funding	▪ Provincial Housing Development Board ▪ Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	▪ DRDLR Settlement & Commonage Grants ▪ Provincial Housing Development Board ▪ Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	▪ LRAD Subsidy ▪ Beneficiary contribution ▪ Institutions (Land Bank etc.)
Location	▪ Urban infill / Settlement Zones per SDF	▪ In Settlement Zones per SDF	▪ Outside defined Settlement Zones ▪ Within a zone where specific provision has been made for restriction of land use for production.
Responsibility for Servicing	▪ Local Authority/DM	▪ Local Authority/DM	▪ Private
Dominant Land Use	▪ Mixed urban (residential, business, industry, social etc.)	▪ Mixed rural (residential, agriculture, social etc.)	▪ For-profit farming enterprises
Livelihoods Base	▪ Primarily the urban economy	▪ Mixed (urban and land-subsistence)	▪ Primarily Agriculture
Investment Priority	▪ Higher order infrastructure ▪ Housing ▪ Community facilities	▪ Land ▪ RDP infrastructure ▪ Livelihood opportunities	▪ Land ▪ Agricultural infrastructure

Table 76: Broad Development Parameters

3. Broad Guidelines for Land Use Management Related to Type/ Form of Settlement/ Land Use

This section sets out in brief some broad land use guidelines and/or land use objectives associated with typical instances of settlement and/or land use. The work set out herein is substantially informed by approach adopted for the Wild Coast SDF as this has been found to be useful. The approach is adopted with the permission of the authors of the Wild Coast SDF

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
District Centre	**Komani** (Enoch Mgijima LM)	Fully serviced town with higher land development densities (residential and non-residential) and full range of social and economic goods, services and facilities. District Administration Services Centre District centre of excellence for Education Regional Centre for Provincial and National Government Departments & SAPS	Provision of full range of social and economic goods, services and facilities and services for local and visiting communities. Promote leisure, sports and business tourism and encourage the development of a greater diversity of tourism products, facilities and enterprises. Promote town as district centre of excellence in Education Protection of sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems.	**Land Uses:** Residential, business, industrial, public service, infrastructure, sport, leisure and recreation, small-scale agriculture, tourism facilities including higher order tourism and recreation facilities and a full range of tourist accommodation, including hotels, resorts, bed and breakfast accommodation, backpacker lodges, camp sites and caravan parks, walking and horse-riding trails. New golf courses and airstrips subject to full EIA. Land Use Management in Queenstown: Revised and Updated Queenstown Town Planning Scheme to be Gazetted in terms of LUPO. Land Use Management in Mlungisi: applicable Scheme Regulations as gazetted in terms of Black Communities Development Act (Act 4 of 1984) Land Use Management in Ezibeleni: applicable regulations are Townships Regulations in terms of Proclamation R293 of 1962, as amended Generally, Land Use Management in the different areas of Greater Queenstown should address *inter alia* the following management elements: ▪ Coverage (to prevent over development of a site); ▪ Height (safety, climatic control – shade caused by high buildings, effect of wind, protection of views); ▪ Floor area ratio requirements (to control the size of buildings); ▪ Building density limits (to ensure that the area is not overdeveloped causing strain on social facilities and services); ▪ Side and rear space requirements and building lines (to ensure access to the rear of properties for fire safety purposes and to lay service infrastructure, space around buildings to ensure unrestricted airflow, adequate lighting, privacy, an area for recreation, and possibly future road widening); ▪ Parking and loading requirements (to ensure that vehicles can safely be accommodated off the street to facilitate smooth traffic flow); ▪ External appearance of buildings (to promote a sense of place); ▪ Erection of signage (for safety and aesthetic reasons);

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
				▪ Protection of existing indigenous vegetation (to ensure that the clearing of indigenous vegetation is limited to what is absolutely necessary) ▪ Stormwater runoff (to reduce the impact of increased stormwater runoff, 25% of the area of any site should have a permeable surface, preferably existing or rehabilitated indigenous vegetation). **Level of infrastructure and Services:** ▪ Water – municipal water reticulation with individual connections to all properties ▪ Only Waterborne sewerage or Septic Tanks in the urban area. ▪ Minimum erf size where septic tank is used to be determined through geo-technical study. ▪ Approved VIP systems permitted in lower density urban and peri-urban areas. ▪ Solid Waste – municipal collection and disposal at licensed disposal site. ▪ Road Access – tar and gravel ▪ Electricity – full reticulation. Supplementation through use of solar panels should be encouraged ▪ Telecommunication – full telecommunication and cellular network ▪ Measures to deal with increased run-off due to development to the satisfaction of the relevant managing authority. ▪ Off-site impacts of all infrastructure development must be considered in any development application (power lines, roads, water abstraction, sewer lines and treatment works, solid waste transportation and disposal, telecommunication lines and masts). **Other:** ▪ The Urban edge as determined in the Enoch Mgijima SDF needs to be maintained. ▪ The interface area around towns needs to be determined and managed to protect adjacent important areas of biodiversity and other sensitive areas. ▪ Emphasis should be on clustering development within existing built-up areas and maximising the natural open space provision. ▪ A linked open space system should be embedded in future revisions of the Enoch Mgijima SDF in order to ensure the operation of ecological corridors as development in the area intensifies.

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
Sub-District Centres	**Cradock** (Inxuba Yethemba LM) **Ngcobo** (Engcobo LM) **Cofimvaba** (Intsika Yethu LM) **Cala** (Sakhisizwe LM) **Cacadu** (Emalahleni LM)	Fully serviced town with higher land development densities (residential and non-residential) and adequate range of social and economic goods, services and facilities. Municipal Administration Services Centre Sub-Regional Centre for Provincial and National Government Departments & SAPS	Provision of adequate range of social and economic goods, services and facilities and services for local and visiting communities. Promote leisure, sports, eco and heritage tourism and encourage the development of a greater diversity of tourism products, facilities and enterprises. Protection of sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems.	**Land Uses:** Residential, business, industrial, public service, infrastructure, sport, leisure and recreation, small-scale agriculture, tourism facilities including hotels, resorts, bed and breakfast accommodation, camp sites and caravan parks. New golf courses and airstrips subject to full EIA. Land Use Management in Cradock, Tarkastad and Molteno: Prevailing Town Planning Schemes and procedures in terms of the Cape Provincial Land Use Planning Ordinance (Ordinance 15 of 1985). Land Use Management in Ngcobo, Cofimvaba, Cala and Cacadu: applicable Scheme Regulations in terms of Transkei Townships Ordinance (Ordinance 33 of 1934) Generally, Land Use Management in the urban areas should address *inter alia* the following management elements: ▪ Coverage (to prevent over development of a site); ▪ Height (safety, climatic control – shade caused by high buildings, effect of wind, protection of views); ▪ Floor area ratio requirements (to control the size of buildings); ▪ Building density limits (to ensure that the area is not overdeveloped causing strain on social facilities and services); ▪ Side and rear space requirements and building lines (to ensure access to the rear of properties for fire safety purposes and to lay service infrastructure, space around buildings to ensure unrestricted airflow, adequate lighting, privacy, an area for recreation, and possibly future road widening); ▪ Parking and loading requirements (to ensure that vehicles can safely be accommodated off the street to facilitate smooth traffic flow); ▪ External appearance of buildings (to promote a sense of place); ▪ Erection of signage (for safety and aesthetic reasons); ▪ Protection of existing indigenous vegetation (to ensure that the clearing of indigenous vegetation is limited to what is absolutely necessary) ▪ Stormwater runoff (to reduce the impact of increased stormwater runoff, 25% of the area of any site should have a permeable surface, preferably existing or rehabilitated indigenous vegetation). **Level of infrastructure and Services:** ▪ Water – municipal water reticulation with individual connections to all properties ▪ Only Waterborne sewerage or Septic Tanks in the urban area. ▪ Minimum erf size where septic tank is used to be determined through geo-technical study.

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
				▪ Approved VIP systems permitted in lower density urban and peri-urban areas. ▪ Solid Waste – municipal collection and disposal at licensed disposal site. ▪ Road Access – tar and gravel ▪ Electricity – full reticulation. Supplementation through use of solar panels should be encouraged ▪ Telecommunication – full telecommunication and cellular network ▪ Measures to deal with increased run-off due to development to the satisfaction of the relevant managing authority. ▪ Off-site impacts of all infrastructure development must be considered in any development application (power lines, roads, water abstraction, sewer lines and treatment works, solid waste transportation and disposal, telecommunication lines and masts). **Other:** ▪ The Urban edge as determined in the applicable Municipal SDF needs to be maintained. ▪ The interface area around towns needs to be determined and managed to protect adjacent important areas of biodiversity and other sensitive areas. ▪ Emphasis should be on clustering development within existing built-up areas and maximising the natural open space provision. ▪ A linked open space system should be embedded in future revisions of the applicable Municipal SDF in order to ensure the operation of ecological corridors as development in the area intensifies.
Local Centres	**Middelburg** (Inxuba Yethemba LM) **Hofmeyer** (Enoch Mgijima LM) **Dordrecht** (Emalahleni LM) **Elliot** (Sakhisizwe LM) **Tarkastad** (Enoch Mgijima LM) **Molteno** (Enoch Mgijima LM)	Fully serviced town with higher land development densities (residential and non-residential) and adequate range of social and economic goods, services and facilities. Secondary Municipal Administration Services Centre	Provision of adequate range of social and economic goods, services and facilities and services for local communities. Protection of sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems.	**Land Uses:** Residential, business, industrial, public service, infrastructure, sport, leisure and recreation, small-scale agriculture, tourism facilities including hotels, resorts, bed and breakfast accommodation, camp sites and caravan parks. New golf courses and airstrips subject to full EIA. Land Use Management in Middelburg, Hofmeyer, Sterkstroom, Dordrecht, Indwe and Elliot: Prevailing Town Planning Schemes and procedures in terms of the Cape Provincial Land Use Planning Ordinance (Ordinance 15 of 1985). Land Use Management in Whittlesea: Prevailing Scheme Regulations and procedures in terms of the Ciskei Land Use Regulation Act (Act 15 of 1987). Land Use Management in Tsomo: applicable Scheme Regulations in terms of Transkei Townships Ordinance (Ordinance 33 of 1934)

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
		Sub-Regional Centre for Provincial and National Government Departments & SAPS		Land Use Management in Sada, Ekuphumleni and Illinge: applicable regulations are Townships Regulations in terms of Proclamation R293 of 1962, as amended Generally, Land Use Management in the urban areas should address *inter alia* the following management elements: ▪ Coverage (to prevent over development of a site); ▪ Height (safety, climatic control – shade caused by high buildings, effect of wind, protection of views); ▪ Floor area ratio requirements (to control the size of buildings); ▪ Building density limits (to ensure that the area is not overdeveloped causing strain on social facilities and services); ▪ Side and rear space requirements and building lines (to ensure access to the rear of properties for fire safety purposes and to lay service infrastructure, space around buildings to ensure unrestricted airflow, adequate lighting, privacy, an area for recreation, and possibly future road widening); ▪ Parking and loading requirements (to ensure that vehicles can safely be accommodated off the street to facilitate smooth traffic flow); ▪ External appearance of buildings (to promote a sense of place); ▪ Erection of signage (for safety and aesthetic reasons); ▪ Protection of existing indigenous vegetation (to ensure that the clearing of indigenous vegetation is limited to what is absolutely necessary) ▪ Stormwater runoff (to reduce the impact of increased stormwater runoff, 25% of the area of any site should have a permeable surface, preferably existing or rehabilitated indigenous vegetation). **Level of infrastructure and Services:** ▪ Water – municipal water reticulation with individual connections to all properties ▪ Only Waterborne sewerage or Septic Tanks in the urban area. ▪ Minimum erf size where septic tank is used to be determined through geo-technical study. ▪ Approved VIP systems permitted in lower density urban and peri-urban areas. ▪ Solid Waste – municipal collection and disposal at licensed disposal site. ▪ Road Access – tar and gravel ▪ Electricity – full reticulation. Supplementation through use of solar panels should be encouraged ▪ Telecommunication – full telecommunication and cellular network

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
				▪ Measures to deal with increased run-off due to development to the satisfaction of the relevant authority. ▪ Off-site impacts of all infrastructure development must be considered in any development application (power lines, roads, water abstraction, sewer lines and treatment works, solid waste transportation and disposal, telecommunication lines and masts). **Other:** ▪ The Urban edge as determined in the applicable Municipal SDF needs to be maintained. ▪ The interface area around towns needs to be determined and managed to protect adjacent important areas of biodiversity and other sensitive areas. ▪ Emphasis should be on clustering development within existing built-up areas and maximising the natural open space provision. ▪ A linked open space system should be embedded in future revisions of the applicable Municipal SDF in order to ensure the operation of ecological corridors as development in the area intensifies.
Sub-Local Centres	**Sterkstroom** (Enoch Mgijima LM) **Tsomo** (Intsika Yethu LM) **Ilinge** **Sada/Ekuphumleni/Whittlesea** (Enoch Mgijima LM) **Ncora** **Qamata** **St Marks** (Intsika Yethu LM) **Thornhill** (Enoch Mgijima LM) **Indwe** **Vaal Bank** (Emalahleni LM) **Lower Lufuta** (Sakhisizwe) **Clarkebury** **Mnyolo** (Engcobo LM)	Provision of higher order of basic services and facilities for the convenience of residents of rural settlement areas and communities in surrounding areas.	Service provision. Accessibility (roads) Protection of sensitive, ecosystems through the containment of infrastructural development in established nodes.	**Land Uses:** Government and municipal offices, community halls, commercial, multi-purpose centre, taxi and/or bus rank, police station, magistrate court, pension pay point and information centre, worship, cemetery (subject to geotech conditions), community health centre, clinics, hospitals, multi-media centre, technikon, training college, schools, special care facilities, library, sports fields, sports complexes, stadia, all forms of residential uses. **Level of Infrastructure and Services:** ▪ Basic LOS – water supply ▪ On-site sanitation ▪ Electricity ▪ Cellular telephony reception ▪ Solid waste management system

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
Rural Settlement and Emerging farming areas	Various	Rural residential and small-scale agricultural activities	Food security, sustainable livelihoods and income generation.	**Land Use:** Scattered rural settlement, vegetable gardens, grazing, crops, woodlots, medicinal plants, thatching grass, sand winning, stone quarrying, natural areas, various social and recreational facilities, private burial areas, community cemeteries, spaza shops, taverns and other small-scale commercial activities. These areas have to be included and managed as part of the Municipal Zoning Scheme. Where there is cadastral certainty, zones should be applied to each parcel of land. Where there is a level of cadastral uncertainty the use of guidelines or policy plans should be used to guide development. Land allocation procedures managed by the Traditional Leaders must be taken into account in preparing the guidelines and policies. A co-operative governance agreement (Protocol) on the ongoing management of land use must be negotiated between the Traditional Leaders and the Local Municipalities.
Commercial Agriculture and Plantation Forestry	Various areas	The identification, protection and reservation of land which has agricultural value and that should be optimally utilised in accordance with national and provincial legislation, policy and guidelines related to sustainable development, agricultural production and use and/ or protection of natural resources to ensure food security and economic development	Food security and economic development. Optimal use of resources.	Areas within the municipality must be identified and zoned in the Scheme for either intensive or extensive agricultural use or forestry plantations. Extensive Agriculture includes extensive grazing of livestock, crop production and other agricultural pursuits where there is less impact on the environment in terms of traffic, noise, dust, odour, run-off, and underground water. Intensive agriculture includes land and buildings used for the intensive production of poultry, eggs, livestock, crops, nursery, agricultural products and may include, as an ancillary component, the processing and sale of these commodities. Due to the intensive nature of the uses, there is likely to be an impact on the environment in terms of traffic, noise, dust, odour, run-off, and underground water. Mariculture is an intensive activity – the water-based equivalent of intensive agriculture – which generates potentially high order externalities particularly where the growing medium is discharged into rivers or estuaries. Forestry plantations normally involve monoculture of exotic trees and includes non-commercial afforestation such as woodlots introduced as a fuelwood resource.
River corridors	All rivers in the study area	Protection of riverine ecosystems.	Preserve natural systems for attenuation, sediment and water flows.	Municipal Schemes must make provision for a buffer area surrounding all rivers to be zoned as open space / environmental management area where no development is permitted. In terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998: No development is permitted within 15 metres either side of a river. Wherever possible, no property alienated either by lease or freehold title should have a river as a boundary. The boundary should be set back from the river by at least 15m and preferably further depending on the specific circumstances.

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
				Wetlands may not be dammed, drained or altered in any way without the prior permission of the relevant authorities. Roads should not be allowed to traverse a wetland. If no viable alternative route exists then it should be ensured that the road has minimal affect on the flow of water through the wetland.
Floodlines	All rivers in the study area	Protection of resident communities.	Protection of riverine eco-systems; protection of communities from flooding risks	No development below the level of the 50 year floodline. Any development below the level of the 100 year floodline only with input from suitably qualified engineers. Any existing residents in these areas must be informed by the municipality that they are located in the 100 year flood plain.
Overly Steep Land and Un-stable Land	Identified broadly in the SDF	Identification of land unsuitable for development purposes.	Protect sensitive, vulnerable and highly dynamic eco-systems. Preserve sense of place.	No development on land where the gradient is steeper than 1:5 or where land has been identified as potentially unstable, provided that specific exceptions may be identified by the municipality in the Scheme where development is subject to the positive outcome of a geotechnical investigation and the foundations and structure are designed and certified by a suitably qualified professional engineer.
Roads	Applicable to all roads in the study area	Afford good levels of access to all residents and visitors in the district	Protect sensitive, vulnerable and highly dynamic eco-systems. Preserve sense of place.	Discourage the use of informal tracks by identifying and promoting desirable routes and maintaining these. Full EIA required for all new roads and upgrading of existing roads.
Sand Mining	Applicable to all sites in the study area	Building materials sourced from appropriate locations in an environ-mentally sustainable manner.	Local economic development. Protect sensitive, vulnerable and highly dynamic eco-systems. Preserve sense of place.	All sand mining activities must be considered as a special consent application by the municipality. A positive RoD for an EIA and a permit from DME are a pre-requisite for such an application. Any operation without an approved EIA or DME permit should be considered illegal. Managed construction of legal roads to legal sand mining sites will significantly reduce the incidence of illegal activities and the environmental degradation associated with sand mining.
Minerals Mining	Prospecting at Indwe and Molteno (coalfields)	Extraction of natural resources for commercial gain at appropriate locations and in an environmentally sustainable manner.	Local economic development Rehabilitation of mined areas Protect sensitive, vulnerable and dynamic eco-systems. Preserve sense of place.	All applications require bankable feasibility, full EIA and permit from DME. All require special consent of Municipality, which will not be considered unless a full EIA, including a cost-benefit analysis of the proposed development has been conducted and approved by the relevant environmental authority.

Land Use Type	Name	Land Development Objective	Key Issues & Priorities	Land Use Management Guidelines on Preferred Outcomes
Cellular network masts	Not spatially identified in the SDF	Improvement in tele-communications network.	Preserve sense of place.	All applications require an EIA and special consent of the Municipality. These must be carefully placed to avoid visual impacts on landscapes of significant symbolic, aesthetic, cultural or historic value and should blend in with the surroundings as far as possible.
No Development Zone	As reflected in SDF plans	Protection and conservation of sensitive, vulnerable and highly dynamic eco-systems Includes: Areas of special biological communities; Areas of great ecological sensitivity; Special breeding, nursery or migratory stop over areas; Areas of special paleontological interest; Areas of special archaeological interest; Areas of special historical, social or cultural value; Areas of special or traditional resource use or access; Areas of outstanding natural scenery.	Protect sensitive, vulnerable and highly dynamic eco-systems. Protect sites of archaeological, paleontological, historical, cultural and social significance, special resource areas, and sites that represent the special features and symbols of the district. Boundaries of the No Development Zone as depicted in the SDF are to be used as a guideline and should be refined and verified through field survey.	**Land Use:** ▪ No buildings, tented camps or huts. Only walking and horse-riding trails; ▪ Includes the Natural Landscape as reflected in the EC Bio-Diversity Conservation Plan (BLMC 1); ▪ No agricultural uses. **Level of Infrastructure and Services:** - No infrastructure or services; ▪ ONLY management activities should be maintenance of the trails, collection of litter, control of alien vegetation at disturbed sites and protection/management of sites of cultural and historical significance; ▪ Access along existing paths/trails only. No roads permitted. **Carrying Capacity of trails:** ▪ To be determined on the basis of Limits of Acceptable Change. Impacts must be monitored and visitor numbers limited through access controls where necessary. ▪ Subject to the recommendations of any SEA or EIA the following guidelines could be used: o Interpretive, educational nature trails: 2-4 km long, maximum 20 persons per km of trail per day. o Hiking trails: If >12 km long then overnight stops at Nature tourism development sites will be required. Maximum 2 persons per km of trail per day. o Horse riding trails: 3 horses per km of trail per day (Levy, 1984)
Heritage Assessment area	As reflected in the SDF and the District Tourism Plan	Promotion of important historical and cultural sites and events which satisfy the cultural needs of resident communities and enhance tourism development potential.	Protection of sites of historical and cultural significance.	▪ If any heritage assessment reveals sites of heritage significance these must be mapped on the District and Local Municipal GIS for future reference purposes and inclusion in the SDFs.

Table 77: Broad Guidelines for LUM per type

07K General Guidelines Applicable to All Development

Any prospective applicant or developer is required to comply with the requirements of the Community Land Rights Act (CLARA) in terms of procedures and protocols described in Section 20.5. In all aspects they must fully inform the affected communities by means of advertisements in the press and public meetings where any development type as described below is contemplated. The following general guidelines apply:-

- The abstraction of water for any use from any river within the study area must have prior approval from DWAF and should require a full EIA to ensure that environmental impacts are negligible;
- The erection of tunnels for farming as well as the clearing of land where indigenous vegetation is affected is to be subject to an EIA.
- A suitable setback for development from any identified Sub Tropical Thicket Biome and/or indigenous vegetation corridors (conservation area) shall be determined in the EIA process; and
- Should rezoning and subdivision applications be submitted separately for the same property, environmental scoping/EIA's will be required.
- The Motivation Report of any application for development must motivate how the application complies with the principles of the Development Facilitation Act, the development principles, the conceptual framework and the guidelines contained in this framework plan;.
- The motivation Report must be supported by a report confirming availability of a sustainable water supply must be submitted as part of any land use application, a storm water management plan, an agricultural assessment report which considers current and future agricultural potential, with written comment obtained from the Department of Agriculture (if applicable);
- Environmental Impact Assessment/Scoping Reports will be required.
- A Site Development Plan for all development (including subdivisions) must contain details of proposed development density, coverage, layout, landscaping, building design, position of all structures, stands, and the 100 year flood line above any water course, proposed parking and internal roads.

07L Environment Requirements

The following guidelines are applicable:

- Sub Tropical Thicket Biome and Indigenous Vegetation Conservancy areas:

All applications for development (including subdivisions) within the STEP (Subtropical Thicket Biome) area and outside of the Urban Edge require a Special EIA as contemplated in the STEP Guidelines.

- National Environmental Management Act:
  Any application must comply with NEMA (as amended) and the relevant regulations (especially Chapter 4).
- To ensure quality of EIA's the following is proposed:
  - A review consultant may be appointed at the discretion of DEDEA and at the developers expense, to confirm/review inter alia
  - Whether a sustainable water source is available
  - Whether sufficient areas for endangered, indigenous vegetation (forming part of the no-development zone on the property concerned) has been retained/rehabilitated.
  - With regard to the policy on the subdivision/development of sensitive environmental areas and agricultural land, including the conservation of Prime and Unique Agricultural Land, the local Department of Agriculture should assist in the identification of Prime and Unique Agricultural Land and land that has irrigation potential;

The following table provides an indication of some of the probable triggers for a **Basic Assessment** or **Scoping/ Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)**, as prescribed by the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act of 1998

Government Notice Number	Activity No(s)	Description of listed activity
GN No R.983 Listing Notice 1 Basic Assessment	1	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where- (i) the electricity output is more than 10 megawatts but less than 20 megawatts; or (ii) the output is 10 megawatts or less but the total extent of the facility covers an area in excess of 1 hectare; excluding where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs within an urban area.
	2	The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a non-renewable resource where- (i) the electricity output is more than 10 megawatts but less than 20 megawatts; or (ii) the output is 10 megawatts or less but the total extent of the facility covers an area in excess of 1 hectare.
	9	The development of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water or storm water- (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more; excluding where- (a) such infrastructure is for bulk transportation of water or storm water or storm water drainage inside a road reserve; or (b) where such development will occur within an urban area.
	10	The development and related operation of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes – (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more;
		excluding where- (a) such infrastructure is for bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes inside a road reserve; or (b) where such development will occur within an urban area.
	11	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity- (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or (ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more.
	13	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.
GN No R.983 Listing Notice 1 Basic Assessment	23	The development of cemeteries of 2500 square metres or more in size.
	24	The development of- (i) a road for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010; or (ii) a road with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres; but excluding- (a) roads which are identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014; or (b) roads where the entire road falls within an urban area.
	25	The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput

		capacity of more than 2000 cubic metres but less than 15000 cubic metres.
	27	The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for- (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.
	28	Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development: (i) will occur inside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 5 hectares; or (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare; excluding where such land has already been developed for residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional purposes.
GN No R.984 **Listing Notice 2** **SCOPING/EIA**	1	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more, excluding where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs within an urban area.
	2	The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a non-renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more.
	11	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transfer of 50 000 cubic metres or more water per day, from and to or between any combination of the following - (i) water catchments; (ii) water treatment works; or (iii) impoundments; excluding treatment works where water is to be treated for drinking purposes.
	15	The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for- (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.
	25	The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput capacity of 15000 cubic metres or more.
	27	The development of - (i) a national road as defined in section 40 of the South African National Roads Agency Limited and National Roads Act, 1998 (Act No. 7 of 1998); (ii) a road administered by a provincial authority; (iii) a road with a reserve wider than 30 metres; or (iv) a road catering for more than one lane of traffic in both directions; but excluding the development and related operation of a road for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010, in which case activity 24 in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 applies.
GN No R.985 **Listing Notice 3** **Basic Assessment**	1	The development of billboards exceeding 18 square metres in size outside urban areas, mining areas or industrial complexes. (d) In KwaZulu-Natal: i. Trans-frontier protected areas managed under international conventions; ii. Community Conservation Areas;

		iii. Biodiversity Stewardship Programme Biodiversity Agreement areas; iv. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; v. World Heritage Sites; vi. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; vii. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention; viii. Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional ix. Core areas in biosphere reserves; x. In an estuarine functional zone; xi. Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority, or zoned for a conservation purpose; xii. Areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core area of a biosphere reserve; or xiii. Areas seawards of the development setback line or within 1 kilometre from the high-water mark of the sea if no such development setback line is determined.
GN No R.985 **Listing Notice 3** **Basic Assessment**	4	The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres. (d) In KwaZulu-Natal: i. In an estuarine functional zone; ii. Trans- frontier protected areas managed under international conventions; iii. Community Conservation Areas; iv. Biodiversity Stewardship Programme Biodiversity Agreement areas; v. World Heritage Sites; vi. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA; vii. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention; viii. Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; ix. Core areas in biosphere reserves; x. Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority or zoned for a conservation purpose; xi. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; xii. Outside urban areas: (aa) Areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core areas of a biosphere reserve; or (bb) Areas seawards of the development setback line or within 1 kilometre from the high-water mark of the sea if no such development setback line is determined; or xiii. In urban areas: (aa) Areas zoned for use as public open space; (bb) Seawards of the development setback line or within 100 metres from the high-water mark of the sea if no such development setback line is determined; or (cc) Within urban protected areas.
GN No R.985 **Listing Notice 3**	12	The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.

		xiii. In an estuarine functional zone.
GN R. 921 Category B Scoping/EIA (National Environmental Management Waste Act)	8	The disposal of general waste to land covering an area in excess of 200m^2 and with a total capacity exceeding 25 000tons
	9	The disposal of inert waste to land in excess of 25 000 tons, excluding the disposal of such waste for the purposes of levelling and building which has been authorised by or under other legislation.

Table 78: Environmental Requirements

Basic Assessment		(b) In KwaZulu-Natal: i. Trans-frontier protected areas managed under international conventions; ii. Community Conservation Areas; iii. Biodiversity Stewardship Programme Biodiversity Agreement areas; iv. Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004; v. Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; vi. Within the littoral active zone or 100 metres inland from high water mark of the sea or an estuarine functional zone, whichever distance is the greater, excluding where such removal will occur behind the development setback line on erven in urban areas; vii. On land, where, at the time of the coming into effect of his Notice or thereafter such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning; viii. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; ix. World Heritage Sites; x. Sites or areas identified in terms of an International Convention; xi. Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority or zoned for a conservation purpose; xii. Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; or

07M Defined Nodes Outside of the Urban Edge

These encompass the proposed rural service centres. Shops; service industries, offices and limited size tourist related businesses could be allowed at such nodes. In addition, social, health, education and safety and security facilities are to be encouraged to locate in these nodes. Standard provisions of approved policies, Town Planning controls, building by-laws, aesthetic and signage controls are in place for these areas as defined in municipal policy documents and this SDF.

1. Nature Tourism Areas

These are areas where limited development may occur subject to an environmental assessment and management plan, the STEP guidelines, and associated protocols.

- Limited and regulated tourism facilities; Small accommodation facilities that are low-key, low-impact and in harmony with the natural environment;
- Agricultural activities;
- Existing rural settlement.

Any development contemplated in the Nature Tourism Areas would need to adhere to the following guidelines:

- The development of a site must not be dependent on the creation of a new road. Existing roads may be upgraded to improve access but where there is no existing road, this should inform the type of tourism facility that is developed.
- The maximum carrying capacity for all development sites, until a SEA or EIA has taken place, is 36 beds or 20 small units. All development sites should be well located in the Nature Tourism buffer area to safeguard the sense of place and eco-tourism opportunities available to that site.
- Development of these sites requires a full EIA and a live Environmental Management Plan that addresses, inter alia, the disposal of solid waste.
- Full IEM procedures are to precede any development whereby the precautionary principle shall apply with approval conditions requiring rehabilitation of the environment and specifications regarding the use of the remainder (for example; conservation, private nature reserve etc);

2. No Development Areas

These areas are where no development is to be contemplated:

- No development is to be permitted on any nature reserves and the outer boundary of the vegetation of coastal forests and reserves.
- All river valleys and ground with slopes equal to or exceeding 1 in 3 should be demarcated as no-development zones.
- The locality of launching sites is to be determined by DEDEA.
- Areas below the 1 in 100-year flood line are excluded from development (including boundary walls and fences). The practice of raising the floor level of buildings above the 1:100-year flood line is not favoured from a flood risk point of view.
- Areas required for the rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation identified in the environmental management plan are excluded from development;
- Areas that are developable but cannot be accessed without going through undevelopable land are also regarded as undevelopable.
- Any other areas as determined by DEDEA (such as coastal grasslands).
- Access to rivers are only to be created after specialist evaluation and prior approval from the relevant authorities.

3. Subdivision of Agricultural Land

The subdivision of farms into multiple individual farms to avoid the rezoning process and/or to achieve de facto residential development is not considered desirable, as it negates the intention and spirit of the zoning categories provided in the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act 70 of 1970.

The Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act 70 of 1970 (SALA), Scheme 8 Regulations, indicate that the minimum subdivision of agricultural land is 0.8 Hectares. Where no subdivision is involved, a density of 1 dwelling unit for every 10 Hectares, up to a maximum of 5 dwelling units, is permitted, subject to consent and proof that the farming programme is sustainable and economically viable.

Accordingly, and with due cognisance of the trends and pressures for land development on land currently zoned for agricultural purposes, it is proposed that the guidelines of Subdivision of Agriculture Land Act 70 of 1970 be applied within the Chris Hani District, but with a recommended minimum subdivision size of 10 Hectares for agricultural land.

Should an applicant with to pursue intensive farming activities on land holdings smaller than 10 Hectares, the application for Subdivision of Agricultural Land must be accompanied by a full motivation, including an Agricultural Feasibility Report indicating sustainability of the proposed enterprise

The development of this land for non- agricultural purposes should only be allowed if:

- The land has already been subdivided to such an extent that it is no longer agriculturally viable;
- The land has already been developed for non-agricultural purposes;
- The proposed development does not compromise the primary agricultural activity of the property;
- The proposed development comprises a secondary activity to supplement a landowner's income;
- It will facilitate the implementation of the Land Reform Programme and Labour Tennant Projects.

The Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries, does not consider anything less than 20 Ha as a viable unit, therefore it is proposed that subdivisions of less than 20 Ha should not be allowed. This information is also recommended for inclusion into the draft Land Use Management Guidelines.

07N Cooperative Governance Approach to Spatial Planning

The Constitution makes it clear that all the three spheres of governments are interdependent and interrelated. The Constitution therefore assigns planning responsibilities to the Provinces to undertake the following:

- Implementation of provincial and regional planning policies and regulations as enshrined in Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution;
- Implementation and regulations to monitor and support municipalities in exercising their municipal functions.

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA) is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management in South Africa, which seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making as well as addressing historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments. SPLUMA, mandates the Eastern Cape Government to be s responsible for the co-ordination, integration and alignment of the following:

- Provincial plans and development strategies with policies of National Government;
- The plans, policies and development strategies of Provincial Departments; and
- The plans, policies and development strategies of district and local municipalities.

The Eastern Cape's PSDF role is to facilitate the required coordination, integration and alignment that SPLUMA prescribes. Section 17 (2) prescribes that all provincial development plans, projects and programmes must be consistent with the PSDF

There should be inter-governmental relation (IGR) structures that should be used to facilitate implementation of the PSDF, that is, there should be co-operative approach to spatial planning and land use management to achieve sustainable governance system in the PSDF.

In the Eastern Cape, proposals for PSDF governance, amongst others, should include the following:

- A need to establish interdepartmental spatial coordination committee in the Office of the Premier with the necessary oversight to formulate the PSDF, resolve the responsibilities for spatial planning within the provincial government level, remove duplications and recommend that COGTA be responsible for overseeing spatial planning in the province.
- PSDF and MSDFs should ensure limiting peri-urban sprawl through strong local land use controls.
- Establish an integrated LUMS in the province involving all stakeholders
- Preparation of credible "wall-to wall" SDFs by LMs with both technical and tradition leaders / indigenous approach to land use management.
- Regular capacitating of municipal planners with guidelines from SACPLAN
- There should be CoGTA's capacity assistance to LMs in terms of co-operative governance

The above proposals should be implemented within the Chris Hani District as a way of alignment with the province and to guide efficient spatial planning within the Municipality.

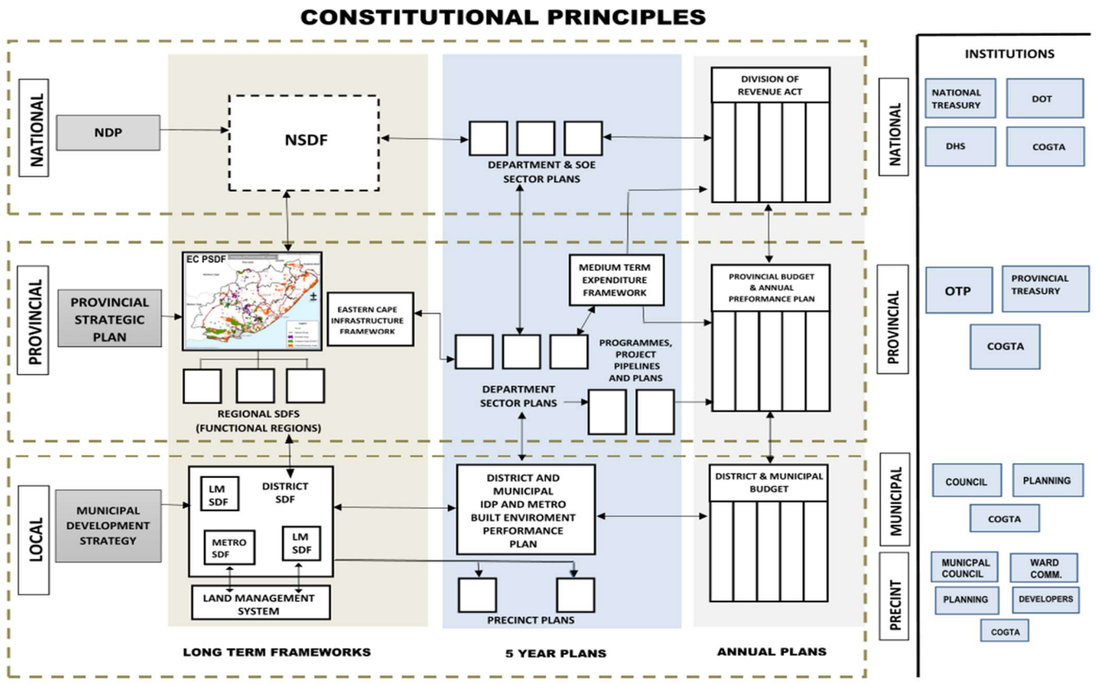


Figure 56: Constitutional Principles

In asserting the importance of wise land use and effective land use management in the Chris Hani district, it is necessary to accept that a fundamental challenge is the formulation of a Land Use Management System that draws together as active participants and administrators the parties most involved in land use decisions:

- Local municipalities, who are charged to carry out Municipal Planning and, as such, are acknowledged as Land Use Regulators;
- The traditional authorities (most likely in the form of duly constituted Traditional Councils) who most often regulate land use decisions in rural environments; and
- The communities themselves, who, in many instances, have developed "codes of practice" over generations that guide and inform land use "norms" in their areas.

Obviously, aside from the above role players, any functioning system must also draw in the existing role players (e.g. from an environmental perspective, an infrastructure perspective as well as relevant resource perspectives such as agriculture).

Accepting the above, it is strongly suggested that, in moving toward a situation where a commonly accepted Land Use Management System will be developed once enabling legislation is in place, it is necessary to start to explore the possibilities of formulating locally based Social Compacts in relation to establishing forums for the consideration and recommendation of land use and land development applications.In contemplating such arrangements, role players should be informed and guided by the Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (No. 13 of 2005).

Chapter 08

Implementation Plan

Implementation Plan 08

This section serves as the Project Identification and Implementation Plan section of the report. Based on the key development proposals identified in the chapters above, the implementation plan also includes an Implementation Plan of the identified projects completed with a list of likely funders of the projects, as well as budget estimates and the period of Implementation over a three (3) year period linked to the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF).

This section serves to conclude the revised Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework by reinforcing the link between the SDF and the IDP. In this regard, the Plans overleaf illustrate the spatial pattern of investment currently being implemented through the present IDP (2016/17) and, as such, provide a "picture" of the IDP's planned pattern of expenditure.

08A Key Programmes

In order to maintain a drive forward on the spatial planning and land development function, the following key programmes are proposed: -

- A Forward Planning Programme
- A Rural Development & Land Reform Programme
- A Land Management Programme

1. Forward Planning Programme

It is envisaged that this programme would, from the side of CHDM, place emphasis on the DM's co-ordinating and support role in so far as it would require the DM to interact with its LMs and ensure that appropriate forward planning frameworks (Municipal and Local Spatial Development Frameworks) are set in place so as to guide and inform land development activities.

In this regard, the following are considered to be priority projects: -

Project	Estimated Cost	Responsibility/Action
1. Chris Hani SEZ Implementation Framework	R1,000,000	▪ CHDM to interact with Dept of Trade & Industry

Table 79: Forward Planning Programme

2. Rural Development & Land Reform Programme

This programme is envisaged to build on the outcomes of the CHDM Land Reform & Settlement Plan (2005) and the CHDM Area Based Plan (ABP – 2009) and is intended to ensure that projects identified in rural areas are properly planned and implemented, with sustainability a key concern.

In this regard, the following are highlighted as priority projects for consideration: -

Project	Estimated Cost	Responsibility/Action
1. Completion of Local Planning Process in Sakhisizwe LM	To be determined (based on number of settlements/plots still to be planned)	▪ Department of Rural Development & Land Reform – to drive the process ▪ Sakhisizwe LM – to participate in management of process and identification of settlements ▪ CHDM – to facilitate progress on the matter
2. Completion of Local Planning Process in Enoch Mgijima LM	To be determined (based on number of settlements/plots still to be planned)	▪ Department of Rural Development & Land Reform – to drive the process ▪ Enoch Mgijima LM – to participate in management of process and identification of settlements ▪ CHDM – to facilitate progress on the matter

Table 80: Rural Development & Land Reform Programme

3. Land Management Programme

This programme is identified based on the concern that land management (in particular, land use management) is not being properly attended to across the Chris Hani district. It is considered that this function is vital to ensure the wise use of natural resources.

In this regard, the following is highlighted as a priority project for consideration: -

Project	Estimated Cost	Responsibility/Action
1. Feasibility Study: Establish District-based Land Management Information System	To be determined	▪ CHDM – to initiate and drive project ▪ Local Municipalities – to actively support and participate ▪ Dept Local Government & Traditional Affairs – to provide logistical and funding support ▪ Funding Agency (DBSA/Thina Sinakho – to provide technical funding and support.

Table 81: Land Management Programme

08B Institutional Arrangements for Taking the SDF Forward

Operationalising the District Spatial Development Framework represents a challenge in that many of its spatial proposals are directed at guiding investment in the district space economy. However, many specific actions and projects that would ordinarily proceed from the Spatial Development Framework remain the function and responsibility of the various Local Municipalities in the district. Consequently, the main role to be played by the Chris Hani District Municipality in this regard is to ensure that local actions are in alignment with the provisions of the District Spatial Development Framework.

At present, the District Municipality does not render any spatial planning or land use management functions within the district. However, it remains a challenge within the Chris Hani district – for all the Local Municipalities – to undertake and/or manage their spatial planning and land use management responsibilities in terms of the Municipal planning function and this is considered a significant challenge to sustainable development in the district.

Moreover, with the imminent implementation of SPLUMA, it is proposed that the Chris Hani DM needs to take a pro-active role in ensuring that its LMs develop the necessary capacity to carry out spatial planning and land use management in a manner that gives effect to the Development Principles of SPLUMA.

Therefore, as part of the implementation of the District Spatial Development Framework the following KEY PROJECTS and/or ACTIVITIES are proposed in regard to devising an acceptable institutional arrangement in relation to the provision of the spatial planning and land management function: -

- In the coming 5-Year SPLUMA implementation cycle, it should be a priority for the Chris Hani District Municipality, together with the 8 Local Municipalities in the district, the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform, and the Department of Co-Operative Governance & Traditional Affairs (possibly with the support and engagement of SALGA) to investigate the feasibility of developing a "Co-Operative Governance" approach to providing the necessary capacity to undertake or manage proper spatial planning and land use management within each local municipal area.

  This action is deemed a priority to ensure that each Local Municipality has adequate access to sound technical skills relating to forward planning (planning for future land developments) and land use management (overseeing planning permissions, including rezonings, subdivisions and consolidations, and building plan approvals).

  For the above to take place in an appropriate manner, it is imperative that the District Municipality, the Local Municipalities, the Department of Co-Operative Governance & Traditional Affairs and other key stakeholders (principally, Traditional Councils) acknowledge the importance of the spatial planning and land use planning function and structure their inter-relationships in such a manner that the necessary capacity is made available wherever necessary in the district and that appropriate processes are set in place to ensure Wise Land Use towards a sustainable future.

In this regard, it is suggested that the possibility of a Land Management Summit be explored, that would bring together key role players around spatial planning and land management matters

Key Role Players

- Chris Hani District Municipality (CHDM)
- Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA)
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)
- Department of Agriculture (DoA)

08C Project Proposals – PSDF 2017/18

The following projects are proposed for the Municipality:-

Project Name	Responsible Department	Source of funding	Local Municipality/Region	District	Estimated Cost	Expenditure to date from previous years	Budget '2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20
All Saints 700 rural	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	23,785	31,220	8,956	11,385	8,154
Baccles's Farm village 300	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	63,437	-	-	1,989	2,188
Bedford Zink Houses 172 (84)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba**	Chris Hani	4,666	6,557	810	-	-
Cala - Ext 13&14 (717)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	97,953	54,418	-	2,174	2,391
Cala - Ward 8 & 9 - 1284 subs (Phase)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	13,259	5,602	7,657	-	-
Cala 3035 (ext 13&14-1545,ext15-1070,Cala 420)(unblocking of infrastructure)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	25,473	23,811	-	1,662	-
Cala 420 (391)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	54,546	-	1,097	1,104	-
CALA ELLIOT 514-ELLIOT800	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	6,267	6,008	-	123	136
CALA ELLIOT 514-EXT 13&14	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	5,709	3,118	-	1,234	1,357
CALA ELLIOT 514-EXT 15	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	4,725	3,429	-	617	679
Cala Ward 2- 1409	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	29,461	17,240	8,657	13,420	4,185
Cala Ward 4-2662(1393)-(1269)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	387,212	1,482	16,844	13,955	19,536
Cala-Ext 15(249)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	35,901	18,226	-	771	848
Chris Hani Destitutes800	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji))**	Chris Hani	2,000	-	2,000	-	-
Chris Hani Emergency Units 300	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	32,000	31	2,000	3,085	3,393

Chris Hani Heritage 1000 Units (- Kentha 511 subs)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	12,406	123	9,718	-	2,565
Chris Hani Heritage 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	8,024	3,876	4,148	-	-
Cofimvaba Joe Slovo 608	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	4,863	760	1,317	1,327	1,459
CRADOCK 2700 RECT	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	37,126	53,307	3,439	3,463	-
Cradock Michauldal 1000 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	24,290	24,288	-	1	-
Deberha 706	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	149,290	1,105	-	582	640
Dordrecht	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	267,343	1,392	2,300	1,511	-
Dordrecht 1000 (Transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	25,126	4,004	-	241	-
EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE PROJECTS	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	48,752	10,657	20,004	18,091	-
Individual housing subsidies	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	10,840	492,542	10,840	-	-
Pre-Accreditation Support	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	802	7,400	802	-	-
Graduates in Municipalities	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	1,300	1,000	1,300	-	-
Integrated Human Settlement Planning	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	1,346	3,124	1,346	-	-

Social Housing Operational Support/ Tribunal	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	2,499	20,784	2,499	-	-
Social and Economic facilities	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	2,350	27,047	2,350	-	-
Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme (EEDBS) Tittle Deeds	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	42,112	10,763	30,254	1,095	-
Elliot 800	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	93,986	30,003	22	23	-
Elliot 800 (324)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	36,714	29,826	-	350	385
Elliot Old Location 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	4,122	300	-	437	481
Engcobo Consolidation 952 (666 houses)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	90,209	49,387	-	2,041	-
Engcobo Consolidation 952 (Services)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	29,678	23,546	-	1,007	-
Engcobo Ext 11-1854	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	51,686	12,049	-	7,546	-
Engcobo Ext 11-1854 (unblocking of infrastructure)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	11,471	-	-	7,101	4,370
Ensam 247(transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	7,443	6,391	259	260	-
Enyanisweni 431	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	18,754	16,294	868	874	961
Ezibeleni 1421	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	176,590	68,259	-	135	-
Goboti 300 rural	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	36,142	4,630	6,228	6,963	7,660
Hofmeyer SC Contractors 500 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	15,305	14,915	120	121	-

Housing asset Maintenance	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	21,166	8,779	3,603	8,784	-
MPCC's	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo,Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	19,681	-	16,907	2,774	-
ILINGE 1012	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	77,958	21,277	3,297	3,139	3,651
Ilinge 405	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	30,770	29,414	-	12	-
Ilinge ph 2 (1156) transfers	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	65,761	65,760	-	1	-
Indwe 500	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	18,486	500	-	87	-
Indwe 513	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	13,205	500	-	172	-
Inkwenkwezi 300 rural	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	45,439	-	5,276	6,344	6,968
Izibanzini 300 Destitute	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	34,736	34,287	288	-	161
Khayalethu village100	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	21,145	8,900	-	2,100	2,310
Kwahala 1000 (Anti Poverty)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Chris hani District**	Chris Hani	47	-	-	47	-
KwaNonzame 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	3,864	-	-	5,656	-
Kwezi village 200	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	42,291	-	-	3,668	4,035
Lady Frere 564 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	38,958	5,653	172	174	-
Lady Frere715	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	48,495	19,628	-	206	-
Lesseyton 752 rural	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	87,609	26,396	7,696	4,914	5,406
Lubisi 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	150,689	7,640	5,000	13,260	14,762

Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji) 200	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	5,551	-	5,551	-	-
Makana Disaster 2008 (182)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Makana**	Chris Hani	3,050	2,700	1,250	-	-
Makana Infill 382	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Makana**	Chris Hani	5,250	-	1,250	-	-
Mcbride Village 678 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	20,754	20,852	86	87	-
Merino Walk 274 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	8,363	8,204	104	104	-
Mgodini 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	1	-	1	-	-
Middleburg 793 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	13,681	13,595	3	3	-
Middleburg 220 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	1,775	1,756	422	425	-
Middleburg 615 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	9,916	9,870	220	222	-
Middleburg Lusaka 595	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	4,476	15,206	6,995	5,539	6,092
MIDDLEBURG MIDROS	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	10,086	9,870	-	103	113
Mitford Village 350	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	74,010	10,848	5,555	6,213	6,834
Molteno 136 (70)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	10,414	395	-	2,870	3,157
Molteno 800	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	16,996	16,394	-	2	-
Molteno 907(793)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	102,935	63,348	1,819	1,832	-
Molteno Airstrip 1127	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	85,740	82,853	5,788	6,835	7,519
Molteno Dennekruin 97 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	2,829	2,845	-	3	-
Molteno Nomonde136	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	6,040	395	-	131	-
Mortimer and Fish river 60	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	231,840	-	-	514	283

Moshi 1500 (Anti Poverty)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	47	-	-	47	-
THORNHILL VILLAGE 1500	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	214,530	48,939	8,256	7,356	8,092
Nelson Mandela Bay	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	13,071	543	1,480	11,048	-
New Rathwick 3000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	8,358	1,130	-	720	-
NKONDLO 500 RURAL	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	59,510	7,012	3,915	6,286	6,914
NTSONGENI 130 RURAL	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	17,129	899	-	1,580	1,738
NHBRC Enrollment fees	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	32,660	16,286	16,374	-	-
Phakamisa village300	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	63,437	-	4,774	3,801	4,181
Polar Park143	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	552,552	-	-	540	594
Poplar 308 Grove (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Sakhisiswe**	Chris Hani	398	52	172	174	-
OPSCAP - Programme Management Services	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	71,698	-	71,698	-	-
Qebe - Silindile 500 (Anti Poverty)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	47	-	-	47	-
QNT IMVANI 160	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	2,402	117	1,000	1,285	-
Queenstown - Nomzamo 559	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	63,239	-	17	2,374	2,592
R/land Ph 2 - 1000 subs (Phase 1)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	539	-	-	539	-
Sada Woden Zinc 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	3,864	-	-	771	848

Sinako Zwelethemba 289	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	9,669	-	-	720	4,096
Springroove village 200	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	42,291	-	-	3,797	4,177
STERKSTROOM 1214	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	149,483	-	5,000	2,014	-
Sterkstroom Masakhane 164	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	1,052	-	-	617	-
Sterkstroom-493 (Transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Inkwanca)**	Chris Hani	8,206	-	-	18	-
Tarkastad 1000 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	47,197	-	-	20	-
Tarkastad 61 (Middle income)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	2,536	167	-	411	226
Tarkastad 671 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	30,744	-	-	69	-
Tarkastad Rocklands 200	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	200,012	-	5,581	6,213	6,834
Tendergate village 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	211,459	-	-	2,732	3,005
Thabo Village 100	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	16,034	-	1,210	14,824	-
Thembalethu village 100	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	21,145	-	-	2,719	2,991
TOISEKRAAL 364 UNITS	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	11,071	10,315	-	360	396
TSOMO MPCC	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	10,715	-	-	2,215	8,500
TSOLO-MHLONTLO 619	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	19,219	1,038	12,511	5,670	-
Tsomo Ext 2 (263) unblocking	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	52,800	12,375	-	8,158	4,000
Tsomo Ext 2 (263)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	18,884	-	-	932	-
Vuyisile Mini 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	141,028	-	15,436	24,094	26,504

Walmer Area N	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Nelson Mandela Metro**	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan	68,931	6,121	-	7,996	2,996
Walmer Cosmo 630	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Nelson Mandela Metro**	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan	7,662	-	-	7,662	-
Who Can Tell 708 (transfers)	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	21,755	-	80	80	-
Xuma 126	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	11,067	-	-	226	249
Zola 225	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	19,598	-	-	206	226
Zola Village700	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)**	Chris Hani	148,021	-	-	4,639	5,103
Zwartwater 1000	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	211,459	-	13,000	14,096	15,506
Umnyama Park 152	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	900	-	900	-	-
Buffalo City Metro	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	1,100	-	1,100	-	-
Bulk - Infrastructure	**Department of Human Settlements**	**Human Settlements Development Grant**	**Eastern Cape**	Amathole,Alfred Nzo,Sarah Baartman, O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	14,761	-	14,761	-	-
Cofimvaba Service Office	**Department of Social Development**	**Equitable share**	**Chris hani**	Chris Hani	637		1,000	7,000	–
Melton Gardens Child and Youth Care Centre	**Department of Social Development**	**Equitable share**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	117,116	932	–	5,000	9,519
Whittlesea service office	**Department of Social Development**	**Equitable share**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	5,156	86	200	–	–
Lady Frere service office	**Department of Social Development**	**Equitable share**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	2,500	–	–	–	2,500
Chris Hani District	**Department of Social Development**	**Equitable share**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	–	930	754	792	832
Chris Hani District	**Department of Social Development**	**Equitable share**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	134	–	134	142	150

Chris Hani District ECDs	**Department of Social Development**	**Conditional grant**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	1,575		1,575	1,685	1,775
Lady Frere New Government Office, Phase III	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	26,498	25,498	1,000	–	–
Construction of offices for Department of Education Engcobo	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	18,198	6,918	1,000	5,000	5,280
Komani Office Park: Extension and Additions to Komani Hospital Office Park for Dept. of Agriculture	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	30,205	29,705	500	0	0
Upgrade to Electrical Installation, Waterline and Sewerline at Cape College	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	26,994	1,994	10,000	15,000	0
Komani Office Park: Extension and Additions to Komani Hospital Office Park for Dept. of Education	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	58,055	6,629	14,426	17,000	20,000
DRPW QTN - Repairs and renovations to mechanical workshop	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	12,640	11,470	1,170	0	0
DRPW - Upgrade & Renovations to QTN Depot	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	6,903	1,903	1,000	4,000	0
Renovations & Upgrades to Cofimvaba Depot	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	2,100	0	100	2,000	0
Extensions to Dot Offices	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	1,600	0	100	1,500	0
Cradock QTN - Renovations and Additions for DoE and DoT	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	5,000	0	0	0	5,000
Arthur Tsengiwe Upgrade and additions	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	5,000	0	0	0	5,000
DSRAC - Addition & Renovations to Komani Office Park	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	5,000	0	0	0	5,000
Old Ezibeleni Hospital - Repairs and Renovations	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	5,000	0	0	0	5,000
Cape College - Repairs and Renovations	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	2,000	0	0	0	2,000
SLA Enoch Mgijima Mun (Zola - Thornhil)	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	142,240	30,000	30,000	40,000	42,240
DR 8376 Sabalele	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	173,573	172,573	1,000	0	0

Bridge Programme	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		70280	25000	35000	5000	5280
Divisional Road 08041 : Cofimvaba to Asketon	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	162520	20000	50000	45000	47520
Elitheni Coal mine Indwe	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	190600	0	90000	90600	10000.4
Greening of Small Towns	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Various (Makana, Nxuba, Sunday's River and Emalahleni)**	Chris Hani,Amathole, Sarah Baartman,	52143.976	14047	12000	12694	13402.976
MR 661 Lady Frere - Queenstown Rehab - (PH2)	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	10280	0	0	5000	5280
Adhoc Maintenance	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	13475.61872	8600	700	1899.62	2275.99872
DRPW Houses	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	15571.7144	11130	700	1819.9	1921.8144
Maintenance of Plant (Aircon,Lifts,Generator, Fire equip. Etc)	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	7826.82016	3656	1230	1430.36	1510.46016
Routine Roads Maintenance	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		979957	336209	189000	199962	254786
RMC	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		525063	116770	101089	125787	181417
SLA NMBM	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		41752.48	10000	10000	10580	11172.48
Service Level Agreement (CHDM)	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	148082.192	56000	29000	30682	32400.192
Project Management	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		17381.368	6268	3500	3703	3910.368
Road Signs Contracts	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		46002.48	14250	10000	10580	11172.48
Reseals	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		570380.55	81002.55	136726	202125	150527
DRE Support Consultants	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		77289.72	29661	15000	15870	16758.72
Disaster Response	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		411723.2058	165535	90000.1	90000.1058	66188
Bridge Maintenance	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		68018.96	4514	20000	21160	22344.96

Re-gravelling Programme	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**various**		337716	160319	69798	52334	55265
Road Markings	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**All**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	18548.616	4260	4500	4761	5027.616
Household Contractor Road Maintenance	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	366356.7677	112212.4903	68829.50943	96633	88681.768
Household Contractor Road Maintenance	**Department of Roads and Public Works**	**EPWP-Integrated Grant for Provinces**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	90828.73567	74204.73567	16624	0	0
Frontier Hospital - OPD Casualty	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	294,918	258,500	7,000	-	-
Radiology Equipment and Services	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	124,000	8,399	38,000	36,000	40,000
Existing Hospitals Commissioning and Recommissioning	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	216,000	15,650	68,000	70,000	72,000
Existing Clinics Commissioning and Recommissioning	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo	96,000	6,414	23,000	30,000	34,000
Sterilization and Cleaning Equipment	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	9,500	-	1,500	3,500	4,500
Office Capacitation-Goods and Services	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	25,721	-	5,721	10,000	10,000
Office Capacitation-Machinery & Equipment	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	18,343	-	5,712	6,000	6,631
District Hospitals renovations, refurbishments, alterations & additions	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R	160,300	-	32,800	55,000	72,500

(ES funded projects - All Districts)				Tambo, Joe Gqabi					
District Hospitals renovations, refurbishments, alterations & additions (HFRG funded projects - All Districts)	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi	275,431	-	81,432	105,500	88,500
Mjanyana Hospital - New Hospital	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	290,000	29,802	1,500	7,000	80,000
All Saints Hospital Accommodation Project 1 (Completion of existing building & construction of new units)	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	12,400	549	2,250	3,150	7,000
Cofimvaba Hospital Accommodation Project (New buildings)	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	3,500	-	-	2,500	1,000
Frontier Hospital Accommodation Project (New buildings)	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	3,000	-	-	2,000	1,000
Lift Replacement	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,Joe Gqabi	52,398	-	6,000	25,080	21,318
Fencing & Guardhouses Chris Hani Project No.1	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	15,620	-	14,200	-	-
Fencing & Guardhouses Chris Hani/Joe Gqabi Project No.1	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani/Joe Gqabi**	Chris Hani	13,530	-	12,300	-	-
Fencing & Guardhouses Projects over all Districts	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	36,000	-	-	35,179	-
Mortuaries upgrade program 2	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	19,950	-	3,950	6,000	10,000
Machibini Clinic (replacement of mud structure)	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	28,000	-	-	1,800	5,600
Lower Didimane Clinic (replacement of mud structure)	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	28,000	-	1,800	6,000	14,000
CHC & Clinics renovations, refurbishments, alterations & additions (ES funded projects - All Districts)	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	252,388	-	23,688	51,280	152,577
All Saints Water and Sanitation	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	49,140	-	500	6,000	9,440

PVC water tanks, disaster management	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	5,900	-	-	1,500	1,500
Water and Sanitation Programme	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	35,100	-	-	10,000	10,000
Refurbishment of Electronic installation - Project 2 At all District hospitals	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	1,500	-	475	525	-
Provincial Hospitals Medical Equipment Maintenance	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	60,000	-	17,000	20,000	22,000
District Hospitals Medical Equipment Maintenance	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	72,000	8,276	21,500	24,000	26,500
Clinics Medical Equipment Maintenance	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	42,000	1,068	12,500	14,000	15,500
Clinical Engineering Management Services	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	24,700	-	7,500	8,200	9,000
Medical Gas Systems	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	15,700	-	2,500	5,200	8,000
COE - Clinical Engineering Services	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R	10,150	-	3,200	3,300	3,650

				Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Lift Maintenance	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	37,078	4,409	12,080	12,080	12,918
Equipment Maintenance	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	335,720	-	68,220	124,617	124,616
Equipment Maintenance	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	174,400	-	58,123	58,133	58,133
Conditional Assessment	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	30,000	-	-	30,000	-
Port alfred/settlers/co-location PPP	**Department of Health**	**Equitable Share**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	36,298	-	36,298	-	-
CHC & Clinics renovations, refurbishments, alterations & additions (HFRG funded projects - All Districts)	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	26,550	-	137,885	157,819	132,350
Training of Engineering Technicians in Health Technology	**Department of Health**	**Expanded Public Works Programme**	**EC: Whole Province**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	2,000	-	2,000	-	-
Building Maintenance repairs all facilities	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R	56,000	-	21,000	14,000	21,000

				Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Building Maintenance repairs all facilities	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	32,000	-	12,000	8,000	12,000
Building Maintenance repairs all facilities	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	48,000	-	18,000	12,000	18,000
Building Maintenance repairs all facilities	**Department of Health**	**Health Facility Revitalisation Grant**	**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	24,000	-	9,000	6,000	9,000
Compensation of Employees -HFRG	**Department of Health**		**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	91,000	-	30,000	30,000	31,000
Compensation of Employees -ES	**Department of Health**		**All Districts**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	15,000	-	5,000	-	-
Hala	**DRDAR**	**Landcare**	**Emalahleni**	Chris Hani	950	550	400	–	–
ImbumbaYabelimi	**DRDAR**	**Landcare**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	2,968	2,060	378	–	–
Xhalanga	**DRDAR**	**Landcare**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	972	648	324	–	–
Kapang	**DRDAR**	**Landcare**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	1,141	–	–	555	586
Mcambalala	**DRDAR**	**Landcare**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	2,173	–	–	1,057	1,116
Mqwangqweni	**DRDAR**	**Landcare**	**Chris Hani**	Chris Hani	2,876	993	949	–	–
Chris Hani Cattle Handling Facilities	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	2,222	–	2,222	–	–
Chris Hani Multi Purpose Sheds	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	2,924	–	2,924	–	–
Shearing Sheds- Enoch Mgijima	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Chris Hani	3,700	–	3,700	–	–

Chris Hani Sheep Handling Facilities	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	1,050	–	1,050	–	–
Chris Hani Handling Facilities- Enoch Sontonga	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Chris Hani	1,786	–	1,786	–	–
Dam scooping (Sakhisizwe & Emalahleni)	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Chris Hani District**	Chris Hani	3,900	–	–	–	3,900
Technical design & support	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Head Office**		3,000	–	3,000	–	–
Red Meat: Drought Relief: Stock Water Systems	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**EC Whole**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	10,284	–	10,284	–	–
Chris Hani Dip tanks	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	2,500	–	–	–	2,500
Chris Hani Handling Facilities	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Amathole	1,500	–	–	–	1,500
Enoch Migijima Sheering Sheds	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Amathole	3,600	–	–	–	3,600
Sakhisizwe Handling Facilities	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	1,577	–	–	–	1,577
Lower Didimana farmers assoc	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Amathole	500	–	–	–	500
Intsika Yethu Dip Tanks	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	1,764	–	–	1,764	–
Gwaleni Feedlot	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	943	–	–	943	–
Intsika Yethu Sheering Sheds	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	3,600	–	–	3,600	–
Engcobo Shearing Sheds	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**Engcobo**	Chris Hani	6,550	–	–	6,550	–
Red meat Development	**DRDAR**	**CASP**	**EC Whole**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	27,346	–	–	17,864	9,482
Bolotwa Shearing Sheds- burglar proofing	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Chris Hani	128	–	128	–	–
Bolotwa Breeding Centre- repair of weir	**DRDAR**	**EQ.SH**	**Enoch Mgiima**	Chris Hani	500	–	500	–	–
Ngqika-Mbo Traditional Council	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Middledrift**	Chris Hani	407	–	–	407	–
Mcwebeni Traditional Council	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Middledrift**	Chris Hani	1,928	-	928	1,000	
Mabhentseni	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	4,266	–	4,266	–	–
Sixhotyeni	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	1,795	–	1,795	–	–
Ndlunkulu	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	3,150	–	3,150	–	–
Link Line	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Intsika Yethu**	Chris Hani	1,800	–	1,800	–	–

Hewu Location	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Chris Hani Municipality**	Chris Hani	11,000	–	11,000	–	–
Engcobo	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Chris Hani Municipality**	Chris Hani	9,000	–	9,000	–	–
Molteno Town	**EC COGTA**	**ES**	**Chris Hani Municipality**	Chris Hani	5,000	–	5,000	–	–
Nyara Library	**DSRAC**	**Conditional Grant**	**Inxuba**	Chris Hani	R 8,300	0	100	2,200	4,301
Elliot Library	**DSRAC**	**Conditional Grant**	**Sakhisizwe**	Chris Hani	11,178	0	100	1,100	8,000
Queenstown and Frontier Museum	**DSRAC**	**Equitable Share**	**Enoch Mgijima**	Chris Hani	2,900		800	200	0
Great Fish River Museum	**DSRAC**	**Equitable Share**	**Inxuba**	Chris Hani	2,900		800	200	0
Ashley Wyngaard Library	**DSRAC**	**Conditional Grant**	**Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)**	Chris Hani	6,100	R 292	5,000	1,000	
Middelburg Museum	**DSRAC**	**Equitable Share**	**Inxuba Yethemba**	Chris Hani	700	0		0	350
Upgrade of server environment	**OTP**	**ES**	**EC Whole**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani		500	7,268	9,883	2801
Small town revitalization	**OTP**	**ES**	**EC Whole**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani	40,908	–	9,555	18,375	12,978
SPLUMA implementation and support required			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Reconfigure IDP compilation toolkit and guidelines for Local municipalities			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Eastern Cape guidelines and toolkit for developing a land use scheme			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Communal mapping			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe					

				Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research: peoples economy quantification at local municipal space			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research: new categories required to be included into Stats SA			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Continuous updates to GIS observatory			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research: Remittances in and out of EC			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research: Agricultural sector analysis on food security and technology			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research: Game farms viability			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research- Climate change: sea level rise, temperature			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research for alternative funding models for projects such as roads and electricity			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe					

				Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research for water related projects; Desalination, Human and Economic Consumption, Capacities/thresholds and demand			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research-ICT and Telecoms; connectivity, cell/smart phones ownership and expose province to benefits of technology			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research- Status of finance and Debt; relationship between private and public to jointly fund projects			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					
Research-Connectivity; improving Province understanding of goods moving into our space from neighbouring provinces, Rail Linkages, Strategic routes around Lesotho and R63 link from KWT to Bulembu Airport			**District wide**	Amathole, Alfred Nzo, Sarah Baartman,O.R Tambo, Joe Gqabi,Chris Hani					

Table 82: Project Proposals - PSDF 2017/2018

08D Project Proposals – IDP

The following projects are proposed for the Municipality:-

Department of Human Settlements : High Impact Projects 2016/2017

Municipality	Ward No.	Project Name	Units	Budget	Contractor	Status
Inxuba Yethemba	8	Middleburg Lusaka 595 (320 units)	320	R 52 729 516,01	SC Contractors	Turnkey contractor is on site
Engcobo	10	All Saints 700 rural	700	R 106 024 303,00	Kontinental	Turnkey contractor is on site
	12	Inkwenkwezi 300 rural	300	R 45 438 987,00	Kontinental	
	17	Nkondlo 500	500	R 58 094 400,00	Zingwazi Contractors	Turnkey contractor is on site
	9	Goboti 300	300	R 34 856 640,00	Zingwazi Contractors	Turnkey contractor is on site
Enoch Mgijijma	21	Nomzamo 559 (461)	461	R 79 001 967,26	Jade Africa	Turnkey contractor is on site
	1	Lessynton 752 rural	752	R 87 746 228,00	7 Sirs Group	Turnkey contractor is on site
	21	Lukhanji Military Veterans 200	200	R 44 949 856,71	7 Sirs Group	Turnkey contractor is on site
	3	Thornhill 1500	1500	R 214 964 095,34	New Creations	Turnkey contractor is on site
Sakhisizwe	1,3&6	Cala Ward 4 (1,3&6)- 2662(1393 units units) rural	1393	R 192 456 880,00	Mahiri	Turnkey contractor is on site
	8&9	Cala Ward 2(8&9) - 2693 (1409) rural	1409	R 151 118 291,72	Quantum Leap	Turnkey contractor is on site
	1,3&6	Cala Ward 4(1,3&6) - 2662(1269 units) rural phase 2-CRO's	1269	R 194 756 754,28	Mosegedi & Associates	CRO is recently contracted and to establish site
	8&9	Cala Ward 2(8&9) - 2693 (1284) rural phase 2-CRO's	1284	R 216 764 446,00	Vukani Construction	CRO is busy with beneficiary Admin &site establishment
Intsika Yethu	1	Chris Hani Heritage 1000 (511 units) rural	511	R 66 712 865,46	Kentha	Turnkey contractor is on site
	10	Vuyisile Mini 1000 (500) rural	500	R 65 311 369.35	Kentha	Turnkey contractor is on site
	20	Lubisi 1000 rural CRO	1000	R 151 289 000.89	Lima	CRO is busy with beneficiary Admin and to commence in Jan 2016
	1	Chris Hani Heritage 1000 (489 units) rural phase 2 – CRO's	489	R 82 552 814.67	Vukani Construction	CRO has established & recently started on site
	10	Vuyisile Mini 1000 (500) rural Phase 2 - CRO	500	R 75 717 283.32	Ingqayi/Mvelaphande JV	CRO has recently been contracted and to establish site
	3	Ntsonheni 1000 (130 units)	130	R 17 254 497.00	7 Sirs Group	Turnkey Contractor is on site
Emalahelni	9	Swartwater 1000 rural CRO	1000	R 151 257 766.55	Mosegedi & Associates	CRO is busy with beneficiary Admin

Table 83: DoHS: High Impact Projects 2016/2017

.

Planning and Services

Project Name	Municipality	Ward	Sites	Units	Budget	Progress
Tarkastad 61 (Middle income)	Enoch Mgijima	4	0	0	**R 200 000**	Procurement of contractor for internal services by Tsolwana Municipality
New Rathwick 3000	Enoch Mgijima	24	0	0	**R 700 000**	Planning (EIA process)
Indwe Westgate (FLISP)	Emalahleni	15	0	0	**R 0-00**	Municipality is busy compiling submission for approval as Developer with their implementing Agent.
Engcobo Ext 11-1854	Engcobo	11	0	0	**R 2 200 000**	Procurement of 04 contractors (01 infrastructure &3 Top structures (BEC)
Nomzamo 559 (Jade Africa)	Enoch Mgijima	21	0	150	**R 6 102 460**	Construction (Services and Top Structures)
Middleburg Lusaka 595 (SC Contractors)	Inxuba Yethemba	8	0	150	**R 6 000 000**	Construction (Top Structures and services)
Elliot Old Location 1000	Sakhisizwe	1	0	0	**R 425 000**	Planning (Land issues)
Sinako Zwelethemba 289	Emalahleni	11&13	0	0	**R 0**	Procurement of Turnkey Contractor(BEC)
Enyanisweni 431 (157 units)	Intsika Yethu	14	0	0	**R 0**	Municipality to implement Roads & Storm Water and busy with submission
Joe Slovo 608 (169 units)	Intsika Yethu	14	0	0	**R 0**	
Sada/Wooden/Zink 1000	Enoch Mgijima	5	0	0	**R 750 000**	Planning (Subsidy Administration)
Meadrose 493	Inxuba Yethemba	7	0	0	**R 100 000**	Pre-planning-bulk limitations
Polar Park 143	Enoch Mgijima	1			**R 525 000**	Planning (Subsidy Administration)

Table 84: Planning and Services Projects

08E Project Proposals – Engineering Projects

The following projects are proposed for the Municipality:-

MIG CAPITAL PROJECTS FOR 2017/18-2018/19-2019/20

Local Municipality	Project Name
Emalahleni	Water backlog Cluster 1 Mhaga water supply
	Water backlog Cluster 1 Mhaga water supply and Mgwalana bulk water supply
	Water backlog Cluster 2 - Regional scheme 3: Phase 1A
	Water backlog Cluster 2 - Regional scheme 3: Phase 1B
	Water backlog Cluster 2 - Regional scheme 6: Xonxa
	Water backlog Cluster 2 - RS1 Phase 1 : Nkolonga, Sikhwanqeni water supply
	Sanitation backlog Cluster 4 -(Wards 2,3,4,5,15,16, Vukani, Guba & Percy villages)
	Sanitation backlog Cluster 3 -(Wards 7,8,9,10,11,12,13 & 14)
	Dodrecht water & Sanitation services
	Immediate water supply upgrades
	Internal sewer reticulation in Tyoksville (herry Gwala)
	Upgrading of waster treatment works - Phase 2B: Planning
	Upgrading of waster treatment works - Phase 2B: Implementation
	Upgrading of bulk sewer & reticulation - Phase 2C: Planning
	Upgrading of bulk sewer & reticulation - Phase 2C: Implementation
	Upgrading of water treatment works - Phase 3
	Upgrading of bulk water supply - Phase 4: Planning
	Upgrading of Bulk Water Supply -Phase 4: Implementation
Enoch Mgijima	**Molteno**
	Molteno Sewer Bulk
	Molteno Oxidation Ponds: Upgrading of Molteno Oxidation Ponds : Rehabilitation of Existing Ponds Walls
	Whittlesea
	RA 60 Hewu Bulk Water Supply (phase 6)
	RA 60 Hewu Bulk Water Supply (phase 7)
	Rathwick Water and Sanitation
	New Rathwick bulk services Phase 3A
	New Rathwick bulk services Phase 3B
	New Rathwick bulk services Phase 4 pumpstation
	New Rathwick bulk services Phase 5 Water Treatment Works
	New Rathwick bulk services Phase 6 Resevoir and Pipeline
	Komani
	Ilinge Bulk Services
	Cluster 1 Water backlog (ward 27)
	Cluster 1 Water supply backlog - lesseyton
	Cluster 1 Water supply backlog - Zingquthu
	Cluster 1 Water supply backlog phase 2
	Cluster 1 Sanitation (Wards 5,11,12,13,14,18,27
	Cluster 2 Sanitation (Wards 1,2,3,4,6,23,19,20,23,24,25,26,
	Tarkastad & Hofmeyr
	Cluster 1 Sanitation (Ward 2 & 3 R 3 000 000.00
	Rehabilitation of Sewer Ponds-Hofmeyer R 1 000 000.00 R 15 000 000.00 R 15 000 000.00
	Tarkastad Bulk Services R 500 000.00
	Upgrade of Sewer Bulk Services Hofmeyer (Pump Station)
Intsika Yethu	Ward 8 Sanitation
	Ward 3 Sanitation VIP toilets(1230 H/H)_Cofimvaba EU Sanitation
	Intsika Yethu Sanitation - Amanzabantu
	Cofimvaba Bulk Water and Sewer Services
	Cluster 2 Water backlog(Ward1,4,5,6,7)
	Regional Scheme 4 Phase 1B
	Regional Scheme 5 Phase 1
	Regional Scheme 5 Phase 3
	Regional Scheme 2 Phase 1
	Tsomo Rdp 2 (Quatsa water supply) R 2 000 000.00
	Cluster 6 Sanitation (Wards 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,22 & 23)
	Cluster 7 Sanitation (Wards 10,11,12,14 & 20)
	Cluster 8 Sanitation (Wards 15,16,17,18,19)
	Tsomo Bulk Services(New Housing Development In Tsomo)
	Cluster 4 Water Backlog
	Cluster 4 Ncora Zone A villages
	Kwamzolo Water Supply
	Gesini B Water Supply (Vuyisile Mini)
	Ncora Flats Reticulation
Inxuba Yethemba	Cradock Bulk Services(Water and Sanitation)

Engcobo	Engcobo treatment works
	Extension 11 Bulk Services
	Cluster 5 Water Backlog
	Zadungeni & Luthuthu water supply
	Cluster 6 Water Backlog(Ward 9,13,15,16)
	Lokshini Villages Water Supply Phase 1
	Dulati ,Ntshinga and Nqancule Villages Water Supply
	Gubenxa Villages internal water supply
	Lokshini Villages Water Supply Phase 2
	Lixeni, Ncityana & Kumbeke Village Retic
	Cluster 7 Water Backlog(Ward 7,8,9,10,11,15)
	Msintsana Phase 2 Project
	Skobeni water supply
	Construction of Dam
	Bulk Pipeline & Bulk Reservoirs
	Abstraction Works
	Water Treatment Works
	Cluster 8 Water backlog(Ward 16,17,18)
	Tora Water Treatment Works
	Lunda Village Reticulation Project
	Cluster 9 Sanitation (Wards 1,2,3,4 & 6)
	Cluster 10 Sanitation (Wards 7,8,,10,11 &12)
	Cluster 11 Sanitation (Wards 13,15 & 16)
Sakhisizwe	Elliot Waste Water Treatment Works
	Upgrading of the Elliot Waste Water Treatment Works
	Construction of Pump Station with Bulk Collector Sewers - Phase 2
	Region 3 Sanitation Backlog
	Cluster 5 Sanitation (Wards 2,3,4,7 and Taleni)
	Cluster 4 waterbacklog(Wards 6,7,& 4)
	Mthingwevu Water Supply Scheme
	Upper Lufutha Interim Water Supply
	Upper Lufutha Ext (Mbodlana) Interim Water Supply
	Cala Bulk Water and Sanitation Services
	Upgrading of Cala Wastewater Treatment Works - Phase 1 R 4 600 000.00
	Upgrading of Cala Bulk Gravity Collector Sewers - Phase 2 R 890 000.00
	Upgrading of Cala Bulk Gravity Collector Sewers - Phase 3

Table 85: MIG Capital Projects For 2017/18-2018/19-2019/20

WATER SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

Emalahleni	**Cluster 2 Water Backlog**
	Cluster 2 (Jiputa/Makhikhi; Emazimeni ;Emaqwathini ;Noluthando/Emagefaneni; Lukhavana) - Phase 2
	Cluster 2 RS 1 - 1B (Gcina ;Qumbu ;Hala ;Mbetheni ;Kuliweni ;Xhibeni and Lokishini) - Phase 1
	Gqebenya Small Farms Interim Water Supply
	Mdeni Interim Water Supply
	Cluster 2 Water backlog Project - Regional Scheme 3: Luthuthu Water Supply
	Cluster 2 Water backlog Project - Regional Scheme 3: Phase 1C
	Cluster 2 Water backlog Project - Regional Scheme 3: Phase 1D
	Refurbishment of Dordrecht WTW
	Water Conservation and Demand Management at Dordrecht
Sakhisizwe	**Cluster 4 Water Backlog**
	Cluster 4 (Lower Langanci; Upper Indwana; Upper Mnxe) -Phase 2
	Elliot: Polar Park Water Services
	Elliot: Polar Park Water Services - Phase 4
	Gubenxa and Maxongo's Hoek Interim Water Supply
	Refurbishment of Cala Bulk Water
	Water Conservation Management Elliot Old Location
Intsika Yethu	**Cluster 4 Water Backlog**
	Cluster 4 (Gesini Kwamzola;Melika Matlanyile A & B; Ngqara; Mtshabe; Mdeni T; Mhlahlane F; Ezantsi C; Jerusalem A; Mgingqini A - Phase 2
	Tsomo RDP3 Water Supply
	Tsomo RDP3 (East Bank; Daza; Ntenza; Vrystad; Zolo
	Tsomo RDP3 (East Bank; Daza; Ntenza; Vrystad; Zolo - Phase 2
	Cluster 2 Water Supply
	Refurbishment of Tsojana Bulk Line
Engcobo	Cluster 7 Water Backlog
	Cluster 7 (Eluhweni-Vetyu; Nkwenkwana A; Malanganzana; Qoloweni E; Mbilini; Eqoloweni A; Mqanda B,C
	Cluster 7(Didi Water Supply)
	Cluster 8 Water Backlog
	Cluster 8 (Nquthura; Chaba E,D; Nxamagele A,B; Emqonci; Ndlunkulu A
	Cluster 6 Water Backlog
	Cluster 6 (Mnyolo; Zabura; Ndlunkulu B; Sandile A; Kusandile)
	Region 1 Sanitation Backlog

	Augmentation of Engcobo Rural Scheme
	Augmentation of Qitsi Rural Schem
Inxuba Yethemba	Rosmead Package Plant WWTW
	Rosmead Sewer Network Connection
Enoch Mgijima	Augmentation of Tarkastad Scheme
CHDM	Development of as builds drawings for water services infrastructure

Table 86: Water Service Infrastructure Grant

CAPITAL RBIG PROJECTS

Intsika Yethu	Cluster 9 Water backlog (Ward 13)
	Tsomo WTW and abtraction works
	Tsojana Southern bulk
	Cluster 4 Water Backlog
	Ncora Water Treatment Works
	Lubisi Bulk Pipeline from Skhungwini to Ndonga
	Lubisi Bulk Pipeline from Ndonga to Lady Frere
	Construction of bulk rising main to cluster 5
	Lubisi wtw and bulklines
	Gugwini reservoir
	Primary pipeline to Zone B Reservoir at Ngxabangu
Enoch Mgijima	**Augement Queenstown water supply (Xonxa)**
	Phase 3 Pumping Main
	Phase 4 Gravity Main
	Phase 5 mechanical electrical
	Phase 6 machibini
Engcobo	Cluster 6 Water Backlog(Ward 9,13,15,16))
	Gqaga water treatment works
	Gqaga rising main East
	Gqaga rising main West
	Sitholeni Bulk
	Kumbeke and Hlophekazi Bulk Supply
	Lokishini Bulk Supply Line
Inxuba Yethemba	Middelburg Water Provision

Table 87: Capital RBIG Projects

08F Project Proposals – CHDM Capital Programmes

MIG Funded Projects for 2016/17 to 2018/19 Financial Years

Municipality	Projects	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Emalahleni	Mhlanga Water Supply	9 000 000,00	15 000 000,00	-
	Mhlanga & Mgwalana Bulk Water Supply	520 740,50	6 031 846,00	10 000 000,00
	Nkolonga, Sikhwanqeni Water Supply	15 000 000,00	4 000 000,00	-
	Cluster 4 Sanitation	500 000,00	6 000 000,00	6 288 685,00
	Cluster 3 Sanitation	500 000,00	6 000 000,00	6 000 000,00
	Dodrecht Water Supply Upgrade	8 000 000,00	-	-
	Dodrecht Upgrade of Water Treatment Works	-	-	13 000 000,00
	TOTAL	**33 520 740,50**	**37 031 846,00**	**35 288 685,00**
Inkwanca	Molteno Sewer Bulk	10 892 592,50	12 243 017,00	15 111 032,00
	Upgrade of Molteno Oxidation Ponds	2 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	-
	TOTAL	**12 892 592,50**	**14 243 017,00**	**15 111 032,00**
Intsika Yethu	Ward 8 Sanitation	-	1 669 227,00	15 000 000,00
	Cofimvaba Ward 3 Sanitation VIP Toilets	12 000 000,00		
	Intsika Yethu Sanitation	-	1 000 000,00	15 000 000,00
	Cofimvaba Bulk Water & Sewer Services		1 000 000,00	15 000 000,00
	Water Backlog: Region Scheme 5 Phase 3	6 000 000,00	10 000 000,00	-
	Water Backlog: Region Scheme 2 Phase 1	5 500 000,00	16 000 000,00	-
	Tsomo RDP2 Water Supply	2 500 000,00	-	-
	Cluster 6 Sanitation	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	7 000 000,00
	Cluster 7 Sanitation	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	7 000 000,00

Table 88: MIG Funded Projects for 2016/17 to 2018/19 Financial Years

MIG Funded Projects for 2016/17 to 2018/19 Financial Years

Municipality	Projects	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Intsika Yethu	Cluster 8 Sanitation	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	6 488 543,00
	Tsomo Bulk Services	-	1 000 000,00	-
	Cluster 4: Ncora Zone A Villages	12 000 000,00	1 000 000,00	-
	Kwamzolo Water Supply	2 227 407,00	12 000 000,00	1 000 000,00
	Gesini B Water Supply	1 500 000,00	4 000 000,00	-
	TOTAL	**56 727 407,00**	**62 669 227,00**	**66 488 543,00**
Inxuba Yethemba	Cradock Bulk Services	**12 892 593,00**	**14 243 018,00**	**15 111 033,00**
Enoch Mgijima (Lukhanji)	RA 60 Hewu Bulk Water Supply Phase 6	5 000 000,00	-	-
	RA 60 Hewu Bulk Water Supply Phase 7	2 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00
	Rathwick Bulk Services Phase 4	1 000 000,00	-	-
	Rathwick Bulk Services Phase 5	-	10 000 000,00	10 000 000,00
	Rathwick Bulk Services Phase 6	-	-	10 000 000,00
	Ilinge Bulk Services	2 000 000,00	10 000 000,00	10 000 000,00
	Cluster 1 Water Supply Backlog Phase 2	8 800 000,00	-	-
	Cluster 1 Sanitation	6 677 777,00	7 729 052,00	5 000 000,00
	Cluster 2 Sanitation	6 000 000,00	10 000 000,00	5 333 097,00
	TOTAL	**31 477 777,00**	**42 729 052,00**	**45 333 097,00**
Engcobo	Engcobo Treatment Works	10 000 000,00	15 000 000,00	17 000 000,00
	Extension 11 Bulk Services	-	1 000 000,00	-
	Cluster 5 Water Backlog	-	3 000 000,00	5 000 000,00
	Zadungeni and Luthuthu Water Supply	9 427 407,00	-	-
	Gubenxa Villages internal Water Supply	-	10 669 227,00	20 000 000,00
	Lokishini Villages Water Supply Phase 1	12 000 000,00	-	-
	Lokishini Villages Water Supply Phase 2	-	1 000 000,00	9 488 543,00
	Dulati Ntsinga and Nqancule Villages Water Supply	10 000 000,00	17 000 000,00	-
	Skobeni Water Supply	3 500 000,00	-	-
	Tora Water Treatment Works	15 000 000,00	-	-
	Lunda Village Reticulation	5 000 000,00	-	-
	Cluster 9 Sanitation	3 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00

	Cluster 10 Sanitation	3 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00
	Cluster 11 Sanitation	3 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00
	TOTAL	**73 927 407,00**	**62 669 227,00**	**66 488 543,00**
Sakhisizwe	Elliot Pumpstation with Bulk Collector Sewers	1 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	20 000 000,00
	Cluster 5 Sanitation	1 520 741,00	6 000 000,00	6 000 000,00
	Mthingwevu Water Supply Scheme	10 000 000,00	20 000 000,00	6 000 000,00
	Upper Lufutha Water Supply	5 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	-
	Upper Lufutha Extension(Mblodlana) Water Supply	5 000 000,00	3 000 000,00	-
	Upgrading of Cala Waste Water Treatment Works Phase 1	1 000 000,00	-	-
	Upgrading of Cala Bulk Gravity Collector Sewers Phase 2	-	1 031 845,00	-
	Upgrading of Cala Bulk Gravity Collector Sewers Phase 3	-	-	11 288 684,00
	TOTAL	**23 520 741,00**	**37 031 845,00**	**43 288 684,00**
Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)	Cluster 1 Sanitation	6 392 592,00	1 000 000,00	-
	Rehabilitation of Sewer Ponds - Hofmeyer	1 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	7 000 000,00
	Tarkastad Bulk Services	500 000,00	3 243 118,00	5 000 000,00
	Hofmeyer: Upgrade of Sewer Bulk Services (Pumpstation)	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	3 111 033,00
	TOTAL	**12 892 592,00**	**14 243 118,00**	**15 111 033,00**
GRAND TOTAL		**257 851 850,00**	**284 860 350,00**	**302 220 650,00**
ALLOCATION		**257 851 850,00**	**284 860 350,00**	**302 220 650,00**
	Sanitation Projects	**57 591 110,00**	**70 398 279,00**	**94 110 325,00**
	Total Capital Expenditure	**200 260 740,00**	**214 462 071,00**	**208 110 325,00**

Table 89: MIG Funded Projects for 2016/17 to 2018/19 Financial Years

08G Project Proposals – WSIG Funded Projects for 2016/ 17 to 2018/2019 Financial Years

Municipalities	Projects	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Emalahleni	Cluster 2 Water Backlog		-	20 000 000,00
	Cluster 2 (Jiputa Makhikhi; Emazimeni; Emaqwathini; Lukhavana) Phase 2	7 500 000,00	3 000 000,00	-
	Cluster 2 RS 1-1B (Gcina; Qumbu; Hala; Mbetheni; Kuliweni) Phase 1	2 000 000,00	17 000 000,00	1 000 000,00
	Cluster 2 RS 1-1B (Gcina; Qumbu; Hala; Mbetheni; Kuliweni) Phase 2	-	10 000 000,00	10 000 000,00
	Gqebenya Small Farms Interim Water Supply	-	10 000 000,00	10 000 000,00
	Mdeni Interim Water Supply	1 000 000,00	4 000 000,00	-
	Cluster 2 Water backlog Project-Regional Scheme 3:Phase 1G	-	10 000 000,00	15 000 000,00
	Cluster 2 Water backlog Project-Regional Scheme 3:Phase 1D		15 000 000,00	10 000 000,00
	Refurbishment of machubeni Regional Scheme	2 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	2 000 000,00
	Water Conservation and Demand Management-Dordrecht			2 500 000,00
	TOTAL	**12 500 000,00**	**71 000 000,00**	**70 500 000,00**
Intsika Yethu	Cluster 4 Water Backlog	-	-	13 764 000,00
	Cluster 4 (Gesini; Kwamzola; Melika Matole-anyile A & B) Phase 1	12 697 000,00		
	Cluster 4 (Gesini; Kwamzola; Melika Matole-anyile A & B) Phase 2	-	11 000 000,00	-
	Tsomo RDP 3 (East Bank; Daza; Nteza; Vrystad; Zolo) Phase 1	12 300 000,00	-	-
	Tsomo RDP 3 (East Bank; Daza; Nteza; Vrystad; Zolo) Phase 2	-	7 500 000,00	-
	Regional Scheme 5 - Phase 2	-	11 139 000,00	-
	Regional Scheme 2 - Phase 2	-	20 000 000,00	2 000 000,00
	Refurbishment of Tsojana Bilk Line	-	3 000 000,00	4 000 000,00
	TOTAL	**24 997 000,00**	**52 639 000,00**	**19 764 000,00**
Inxuba Yethemba	Rosmead Package Plant WWTW	6 000 000,00		
	Rosmead Sewer Network Connection	-	2 000 000,00	-
	TOTAL	**6 000 000,00**	**2 000 000,00**	**-**
Engcobo	Cluster 7 (Eluhweni-vetyu;Nkwenkwana A;Malanganzana;Qoloweni)	12 500 000,00	-	-
	Cluster 7 (Didi Water Supply)	7 000 000,00	-	-
	Cluster 8 (Nquthura;Chaba E,D;Nxamagele A,B;Ndlunkulu A)	4 100 000,00	-	-
	Cluster 6 Water Backlog	-	-	12 000 000,00
	Cluster 8 (Nquthura;Chaba E,D;Nxamagele A,B;Ndlunkulu B)	19 000 000,00	21 000 000,00	-
	Engcobo Rural Household	4 000 000,00	4 500 000,00	5 000 000,00
	Augmentation of Engcobo Rural Scheme	2 000 000,00	2 500 000,00	4 000 000,00

	Augmentation of Qitsi Rural Scheme	-	-	3 000 000,00
		48 600 000,00	**28 000 000,00**	**24 000 000,00**
Sakhisizwe				
	Cluster 4 Water Backlog		-	20 000 000,00
	Cluster 4 (Lower Langanci;Upper Indwana;Upper Mnxe) Phase 2	3 000 000,00	-	-
	Elliot:Polar Park Water Services-Phase 3	1 500 000,00	-	-
	Elliot:Polar Park Water Services-Phase 4	4 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	-
	Gubenxa and Maxongo's Hoek Interim	1 000 000,00	4 000 000,00	-
	Mhlwazi Water Supply	-	5 000 000,00	1 000 000,00
	Ntlangano Water Supply		1 000 000,00	10 000 000,00
	Refurbishment of Cala Bulk Water	-	-	4 000 000,00
	Water Conservation management Elliot Old Location	-	-	3 000 000,00
	TOTAL	-	-	
		9 500 000,00	**12 000 000,00**	**38 000 000,00**
Enoch Mgijima (Tsolwana)				
	Augmentation of Tarkastad Scheme	-	3 000 000,00	-
TOTAL				
		-	**3 000 000,00**	-
GRAND TOTAL				
ALLOCATION		**101 597 000,00**	**168 639 000,00**	**152 264 000,00**
SHORTFALL				
		(101 597 000,00)	(168 639 000,00)	(152 264 000,00)
	Total Capital Expenditure	**97 597 000,00**	**164 139 000,00**	**147 264 000,00**

Table 90: Project Proposals – WSIG Funded Projects for 2016/ 17 to 2018/2019 Financial Years

RBIG FUNDED PROJECTS FOR 2016/17 TO 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEARS

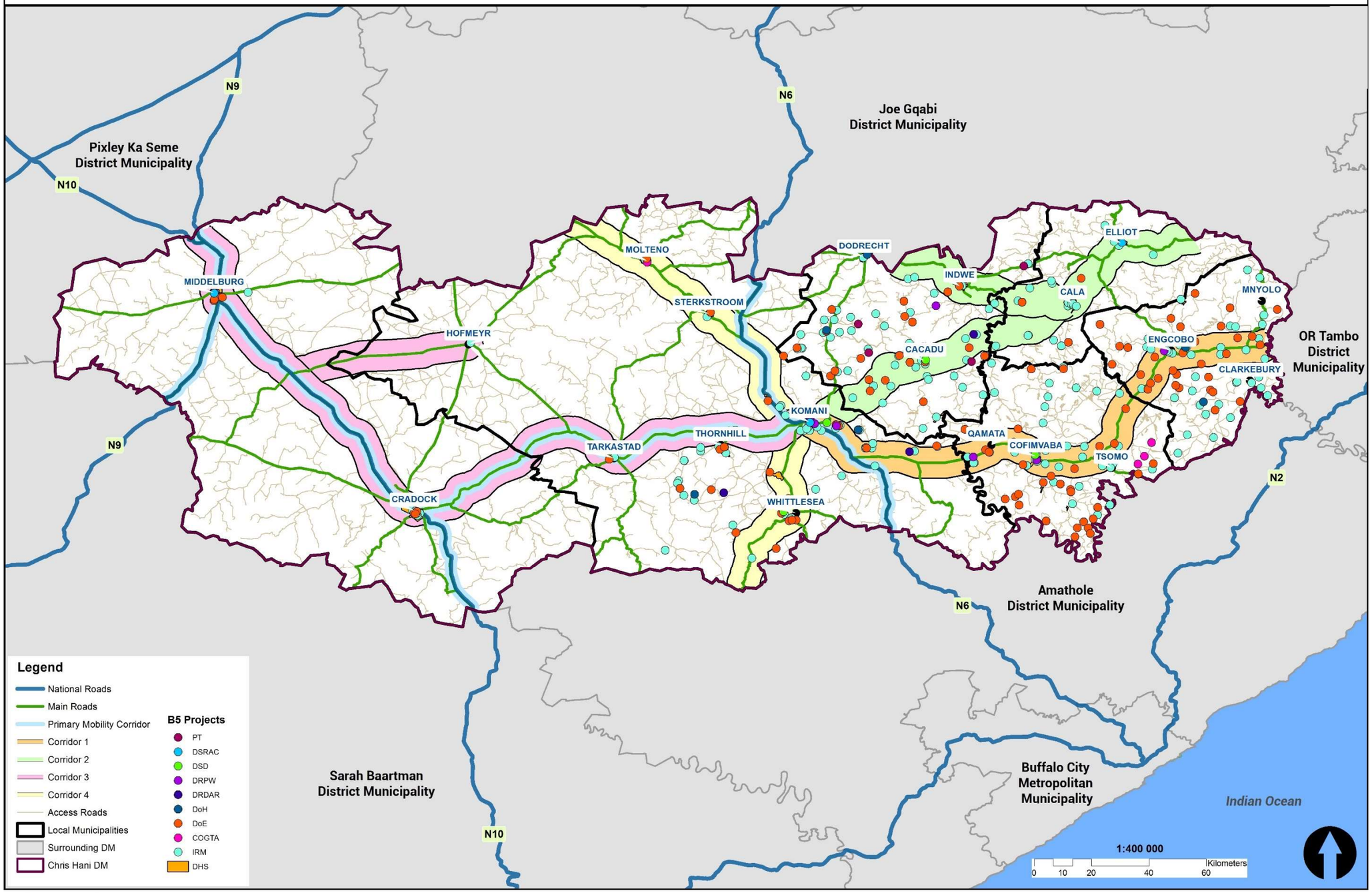
Municipality	Projects	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Intsika Yethu	Tsomo River Abstraction and Water Treatment Works	15 000 000	20 186 000	37 659 000
	Lubisi Scheme Water Treatment Works	58 303 000	56 000 000	18 582 000
	Total	**73 303 000**	**76 186 000**	**56 241 000**
Engcobo	Sitholeni Water Treatment Works & Rising Main	63 262 000	52 358 000	26 397 000
	Gqaga Rising West			
Enoch Mgijima	Xonxa Mechanical & Eletrical - Water	**58 013 000**	-	-
	Hofmeyer Water Supply	**6 848 000**	-	-
Inxuba Yethemba	Middleburg Water Provision	**6 390 000**	-	-
Total		**207 816 000**	**128 544 000**	**82 638 000**

Table 91: RBIG Funded Projects For 2016/17 To 2018/19 Financial Years

Chris Hani District Spatial Development Framework Review 2018

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN

TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.



Plan 49: Captial Expenditure Plan

Chapter 09

Conclusion

Conclusion 09

In concluding the Chris Hani Spatial Development Framework, this section serves as the third phase deliverable which is the Spatial Development Framework for the Chris Hani District Municipality. Based on the spatial development strategy and direction of growth identified for the Municipality, a detailed Implementation Plan and Capital Investment Framework has development and included into this report.

It is envisaged that over the next 20 – 30-years, Chris Hani District will be a prominent District which is built upon the vision set forth in this SDF, supported by the IDP and Vision 2030. The proposals will be realised through key rural development interventions, by developing strong infrastructure linkages with the neighbouring coastal and inland municipalities within and around Chris Hani District.

Based on state investment in infrastructure linkages and private sector investment in existing and new industries, the future metro regions identified become leading centres for opportunity, support, enablement, research, diversification and connectivity. It is envisaged that integrated and well planned good quality human settlement and increased employment will accompany the growth of the identified Strategic investment areas

With co-ordinated development and prioritised spending, it is envisaged that the District will develop as an international destination of choice for eco-tourism, agricultural development and heritage tourism supported by state investment in community development, livelihoods planning and grass roots development.

State investment in improved road and rail linkages along the coast and to the cities of the interior will support greater private and public-sector investment in manufacturing, research, Agro-procesing and various value add activities in a range of economic sectors. Improved rural access roads and market centres will link smallholder farmers and entrepreneurs alike to markets and promote commercial production and the peoples economy.

The development of the N6l road will significantly alter the spatial landscape of the Eastern Cape which will be supported by careful spatial framework implementation to ensure development is informed and guided along the proposed routes and corridors.

It is envisaged that the SDF will be implemented through a series of actions, including: guiding implementable and enforceable municipal SDFs, linking project funding to spatial framework plans, establishing a system of accreditation of SDFs, gearing up the institutional capacity of the local municipalities to manage and monitor spatial planning on a wall to wall basis, achieving full support by all stakeholders in SDFs, achieving enhanced spatial planning practice, supported by information systems, training, mentorship and capacity building and ensuring closer engagement with EC CoGTA.

Finally, it is proposed to continually create planning and land use management toolkits to assist the applied Spatial Planning and land use management process of the local space which is supported by enforcing of communal mapping. Various associated projects have been identified for implementation in research, human resource development and governance aspects which need to be prioritised and driven by respective departments